



Student Course Documents

The included documents are the property of the respective organizations and retain the copyright ownership of each of those organizations.



We thank you for choosing AccessRescue to be your training provider. We specialize in industrial safety, rope access, fall protection, competent climber, and rescue training. The following information will assist you with general information about our facilities. Course outlines are available for all of our courses at www.accessrescue.com.

For rope access courses we encourage you to go to:

www.accessrescue.com/course-documents.html

to get all of the latest pertinent course documentation. The SPRAT Safe Practices and Certification Requirements documents are what the written test is based upon.

Oakland, New Jersey Training Facility

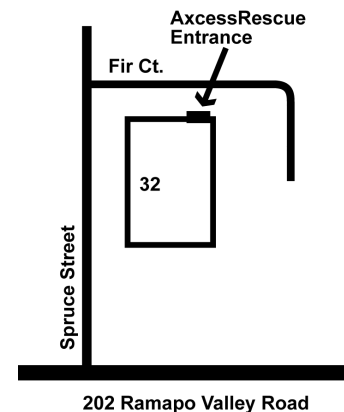
32 Spruce Street

Oakland, New Jersey 07436

Phone 207-620-6169

Our facility entrance is located around the side of the building on the Fir Court side.

There is a small AccessRescue sign on the door at entrance.



Facility opens at 7:30 Course start time: 8:00 am. Please arrive no later than 7:45

Local lunch establishments and a large grocery store are minutes from the facility. A refrigerator is available for student use. Drinking water is provided. We request that you bring a water bottle to reduce waste.

All AccessRescue courses require payment in full prior to start of course.

Course payment can be sent to:

156 Linscott Road

Jefferson, ME 04348



Airports:

La Guardia (LGA) NYC
John F. Kennedy International (JFK) NYC
Newark Liberty National (EWR) Newark, NJ
Stewart International Airport (SWF) Newburgh/New Windsor, NY

Ground Transportation:

It is recommended that those arriving at one of the NYC area airports choose to utilize a rental car.

AccessRescue takes no responsibility for one's decision to utilize the NJ Transit system nor can we provide you with full details on how to utilize the system for the best travel experience. Our experience is that the system is safe and efficient.

www.njtransit.com

The NJ Transit does provide extensive bus service to northern New Jersey. This bus option can be difficult to understand if one is not accustomed to the use of major metropolitan bus lines. The nearest bus station utilizes the 752 bus and the drop is near Coppertree Mall at Ramapo Valley Road and Yawpo Avenue. This bus stop is one mile from AccessRescue and is a safe and easy walk (sidewalks) to AccessRescue.

<http://www.njtransit.com/pdf/bus/T0752.pdf>

NJ Transit also provides rail service to the north New Jersey area. The closest train stations to our training facility are not within walking distance so utilization of the rail lines would require a cab/uber from the train station to AccessRescue. The nearest train stations are Waldwick and Allendale. Others in the vicinity but further from AccessRescue are Ramsey Route 17 and Mahwah.



Hotels:

The closest hotel to the AccessRescue training facility is Holiday Inn Express Haskell-Wayne Area.

The following hotels offer AccessRescue students a discount off their lowest rates. ***You must notify them that you are training at AccessRescue to receive the discount rate. If they do not recognize AccessRescue, please work with the associate to ensure correct spelling.***

Best Western Regency House Hotel
140 State Route 23
Pompton Plains, NJ
approximately 10 minutes from our facility
973-696-0900
\$75.00 per night single or double per availability

Holiday Inn Haskell-Wayne Area
303 Union Ave. Haskell, NJ
approximately 12 minutes from our facility
973-839-4405
Manager: Jay Patel

Super 8 Mahwah
160 State Route 17 South, Mahwah, NJ
Exit for 202 Mahwah off Rt. 17
approximately 18 minutes from our facility
201-512-0800
\$75.00 per night single or double per availability

Sheraton Mahwah Hotel
1 International Boulevard, Mahwah, NJ 07495
approximately 18 minutes from our facility
201-529-1114, 800-627-8146
\$149.00 per night single or double
this is an upscale hotel with a substantially reduced rate.

Other area hotels without AccessRescue discount programs include:

La Quinta Inn & Suites Wayne 973-696-8050
There are several hotel choices located in Mahwah, NJ approximately 20 minutes away.

Downtown NYC hotels are another option for those interested in tourist opportunities in the evenings. Most of these hotels are easily accessible by the NJ/NYC transit system and as presented above, use of NJ Transit trains to Waldwick or Allendale, combined with a short cab/uber ride to AccessRescue is a viable option.

Other lodging options:
Airbnb: www.airbnb.com



General Information Pertaining to All AxCessRescue Courses:

Rope Access training is physically demanding and requires a strong level of physical fitness. You will be required to climb and descend structures and rope for the entire duration of the class. Prospective attendees that exceed 240 pounds should contact us prior to course registration. Those with cardiac conditions, obesity, or other physical impairments should see their doctor prior to attempting an AxCessRescue course. AxCessRescue is not, and cannot be responsible for inability to complete a course, or for any condition arising from the exertion required to participate in a course. Refunds are not given for those that cannot complete the course.

All equipment is provided unless prior arrangements have been made to use student or client equipment. Students need only bring suitable footwear. Safety toe footwear is not required. If student has suitable climbing helmet with chinstrap, they may utilize it during training. Snug fitting gloves are recommended but not required.

We sometimes allow students to use their own equipment after we have conducted a full inspection, but we will not supply equipment to accommodate shortcomings of student equipment. What this means is that if the student brings a harness with a poor setup, we are not going to take away class time from the other students to correct those issues.

Required Items for Each Student

- *Long pants. Shorts can be worn during summer training sessions.*
- *Closed toe shoes. Steel toe boots are not required but can be worn.*
- *Snug fitting gloves optional (no utility or fire gloves)*
- *Eye protection (recommended, not required except during work scenarios)*
- *We provide helmets but student may choose to bring personal suitable climbing helmet with chinstrap.*
No fire or construction helmets.

Required Items for SPRAT Certification

1. *Government Issued Identification (drivers license, passport etc.)*
2. *Up-to-date SPRAT logbook with supervisor signatures and cumulative hour totals (Level II's & III's only)*
3. *Minimum of 18 years of age.*

Please feel free to contact us at any time with questions.



Non-discrimination Policy

It is the policy of AccessRescue not to discriminate or make explicit references of a discriminatory nature on the basis of age, ancestry, color, disability as defined by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act, gender, gender identity and/or expression, marital or parental status, national origin, ethnicity, pregnancy, race, religion, sexual orientation, veteran's status, socioeconomic status or any other categories protected by federal or state law against any person. This applies to both instructors and students of any AccessRescue programs, services or activities.

AccessRescue will monitor compliance with this policy and investigate all allegations of non-compliance and take action as needed as a result of any such investigation. Questions concerning this policy as they relate to employees or applications for employment should be directed to Glenn Speight or call 207-620-6169

Proprietary Interests

AccessRescue nor any of its instructors hold any proprietary interests or monetary gain from equipment sales. AccessRescue does not participate in the sale of equipment. If any AccessRescue instructor has proprietary interest in commercial services outside the realm of training unconnected with AccessRescue, they are free to discuss this matter outside of the AccessRescue training environment.

Property Rights

AccessRescue retains all legal rights to the course content material presented in AccessRescue courses. AccessRescue respects intellectual and legal property rights for any material used in its learning events.

Photography Policy

AccessRescue retains all legal rights to the photography taken during scheduled training. AccessRescue retains the right of approval of any student taken photograph(s) prior to publication in any form to include social media.



Rope Access Level I Course

This course is intended to provide information and practical skills for the student to work competently and safely on rope. In addition, this course will present to the student the skills needed to successfully pass the SPRAT Rope Access Level I evaluation. This course comprises 32 hours (4 days) plus a separate evaluation session (day 5).

- The audience for this course are those that desire to perform work at height utilizing rope access techniques for initial and continuing certification.
- The primary course directives pertain to the student meeting the requirements of the Society of Professional Rope Access Technicians (SPRAT) evaluation (testing) process.
- Quizzes will be administered to develop understanding and preparation for the final written test administered as part of the SPRAT evaluation process.
- Successful completion of the course will be recognized through successful completion of the SPRAT evaluation process.
- Successful students will receive certification from SPRAT to include a certificate, identification card, and experience logbook. Those that re-certify will receive a new certificate and identification card.
- Certification is valid for 3 years.
- The skills demonstrations will be accomplished within the AxcressRescue indoor purpose-built training environment.

Course prerequisites: None

Course attendance requirements: 32 hours plus SPRAT evaluation session

Course location: AxcressRescue, Oakland, NJ

Course materials: AxcressRescue Student Course Documents (electronic)

Course equipment: Provided for use during course in full by AxcressRescue

Course delivery methods: This course will include 3 hours of classroom presentation, 1 hour of student quiz time, 8 hours of instructor hands-on demonstration, and 20 hours of student hands-on demonstration and practice time with instructor input and supervision.

Course objectives and learning outcomes:

Upon completion of this course, the level I candidate should have the skills for:

- Describing overall concepts of rope access and SPRAT guidelines
- Describing overall job performance and site safety
- Describing basic fall protection concepts
- Performing a safety inspection of all equipment and systems
- Performing basic rope access maneuvers
- Assisting in system rigging
- Performing a limited self and co-worker rescue



Course overview:

- Overview of SPRAT Safe Practices for Rope Access Work
- Overview of SPRAT Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work
- Overview of levels of qualification
- Overview of SPRAT evaluation process
- Documentation of work (forms, logbook, etc)
- Review of basic fall protection concepts
- Equipment use and inspection
- Rope use, protection and inspection
- Job safety analysis (JSA)
- Worksite communication
- Access, hazard and safe zones
- Knots, bends, hitches
- Two point contact
- Single point and multipoint anchors
- Fall factor
- Impact force
- Rope access maneuvers: knot pass, rope to rope transfer, short/long rebelay, deviation
- Lead and follow climbing techniques (ladders, structural steel)
- Belay techniques
- Rescue techniques

Course cost and payment: Course must be paid in full prior to start of course. See www.accessrescue.com for full details

Proprietary interests: AccessRescue nor any of its instructors hold any proprietary interests or monetary gain from equipment sales. AccessRescue does not participate in the sale of equipment. If any AccessRescue instructor has proprietary interest in commercial services outside the realm of training unconnected with AccessRescue, they are free to discuss this matter outside of the AccessRescue training environment.

Property rights: AccessRescue retains all legal rights to the course content material presented in AccessRescue courses.

Course records: Course records can only be obtained by the student requesting the information. AccessRescue does not hold or store any sensitive information such as social security numbers or credit card information. All course records are securely stored on a password protected computer system. SPRAT certification records can be requested from the SPRAT office.



Rope Access Level II Course

This course is intended to provide information and practical skills for the student to work competently and safely on rope. In addition, this course will present to the student the skills needed to successfully pass the SPRAT Rope Access Level II evaluation. This course comprises 32 hours (4 days) plus a separate evaluation session (day 5).

- The audience for this course are those that desire to perform work at height utilizing rope access techniques for initial and continuing certification.
- The primary course directives pertain to the student meeting the requirements of the Society of Professional Rope Access Technicians (SPRAT) evaluation (testing) process.
- Quizzes will be administered to develop understanding and preparation for the final written test administered as part of the SPRAT evaluation process.
- Successful completion of the course will be recognized through successful completion of the SPRAT evaluation process.
- Successful students will receive certification from SPRAT to include a certificate, identification card, and experience logbook. Those that re-certify or upgrade their certification will receive a new certificate and identification card.
- Certification is valid for 3 years.
- The skills demonstrations will be accomplished within the AxcressRescue indoor purpose-built training environment.

Course prerequisites: Rope Access Level I certification

Course attendance requirements: 32 hours plus SPRAT evaluation session

Course location: AxcressRescue, Oakland, NJ

Course materials: AxcressRescue Student Course Documents (electronic)

Course equipment: Provided for use during course in full by AxcressRescue

Course delivery methods: This course will include 3 hours of classroom presentation, 1 hour of student quiz time, 8 hours of instructor hands-on demonstration, and 20 hours of student hands-on demonstration and practice time with instructor input and supervision.

Course objectives and learning outcomes:

Upon completion of this course, the level II candidate should have the skills for:

- Describing overall concepts of rope access and SPRAT guidelines
- Describing overall job performance and site safety
- Implementation of basic fall protection concepts
- Performing a safety inspection of all equipment and systems
- Performing basic and advanced rope access maneuvers
- System rigging and anchorages including system analysis and safety evaluation
- Performing limited and advanced self and co-worker rescue including mechanical advantage and lowering systems



Course overview:

- Review of SPRAT Safe Practices for Rope Access Work
- Review of SPRAT Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work
- Review of levels of qualification
- Review of SPRAT evaluation process
- Documentation of work (forms, logbook, etc)
- Review of basic fall protection concepts
- Equipment use and inspection
- Rope use, protection and inspection
- Job safety analysis (JSA)
- Worksite communication
- Access, hazard and safe zones
- Knots, bends, hitches
- Two point contact
- Single point and multipoint anchors
- Fall factor
- Impact force
- Resultants
- Anchorage installation
- Rope access maneuvers: knot pass, rope to rope transfer, short/long rebelay, deviation
- Lead and follow climbing techniques (ladders, structural steel)
- Belay techniques
- Rescue techniques
- Advanced rigging skills
- Friction hitches
- Pull-through anchors
- Lowering anchors (anchors pre-rigged to lower)
- Haul systems
- Cross haul systems

Course cost and payment: Course must be paid in full prior to start of course. See www.accessrescue.com for full details

Proprietary interests: AccessRescue nor any of its instructors hold any proprietary interests or monetary gain from equipment sales. AccessRescue does not participate in the sale of equipment. If any AccessRescue instructor has proprietary interest in commercial services outside the realm of training unconnected with AccessRescue, they are free to discuss this matter outside of the AccessRescue training environment.

Property rights: AccessRescue retains all legal rights to the course content material presented in AccessRescue courses.

Course records: Course records can only be obtained by the student requesting the information. AccessRescue does not hold or store any sensitive information such as social security numbers or credit card information. All course records are securely stored on a password protected computer system. SPRAT certification records can be requested from the SPRAT office.



Rope Access Level III Course

This course is intended to provide information and practical skills for the student to work competently and safely on rope. In addition, this course will present to the student the skills needed to successfully pass the SPRAT Rope Access Level III evaluation. This course comprises 32 hours (4 days) plus a separate evaluation session (day 5).

- The audience for this course are those that desire to perform work at height utilizing rope access techniques for initial and continuing certification.
- The primary course directives pertain to the student meeting the requirements of the Society of Professional Rope Access Technicians (SPRAT) evaluation (testing) process.
- Quizzes will be administered to develop understanding and preparation for the final written test administered as part of the SPRAT evaluation process.
- Successful completion of the course will be recognized through successful completion of the SPRAT evaluation process.
- Successful students will receive certification from SPRAT to include a certificate, identification card, and experience logbook. Those that re-certify will receive a new certificate and identification card.
- Certification is valid for 3 years.
- The skills demonstrations will be accomplished within the AxcressRescue indoor purpose-built training environment.

Course prerequisites: Rope access Level II certification

Course attendance requirements: 32 hours plus SPRAT evaluation session

Course location: AxcressRescue, Oakland, NJ

Course materials: AxcressRescue Student Course Documents (electronic)

Course equipment: Provided for use during course in full by AxcressRescue

Course delivery methods: This course will include 3 hours of classroom presentation, 1 hour of student quiz time, 8 hours of instructor hands-on demonstration, and 20 hours of student hands-on demonstration and practice time with instructor input and supervision.

Course objectives and learning outcomes:

Upon completion of this course, the level III candidate should have the skills for:

- Ability to thoroughly describe the overall concepts of rope access and SPRAT guidelines
- Ability to thoroughly describe overall job performance and site safety
- Implementing fall protection concepts
- Performing a complete safety inspection of all equipment and systems
- Performing basic and advanced rope access maneuvers
- System rigging and anchorages including system analysis and safety evaluation
- Performing advanced self and co-worker rescue including mechanical advantage and lowering systems



Course overview:

- Review of SPRAT Safe Practices for Rope Access Work
- Review of SPRAT Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work
- Review of levels of qualification
- Review of SPRAT evaluation process
- Documentation of work (forms, logbook, etc)
- Review of basic fall protection concepts
- Equipment use and inspection
- Rope use, protection and inspection
- Job safety analysis (JSA)
- Worksite communication
- Access, hazard and safe zones
- Knots, bends, hitches
- Single point and multipoint anchors
- Fall factor
- Impact force
- Resultant forces
- Advanced anchorage installation and mechanical anchorages
- Rope access maneuvers
- Lead and follow climbing techniques (ladders, structural steel)
- Belay techniques
- Advanced rescue techniques
- Advanced rigging skills
- Load release hitches
- Pull-through anchors
- Lowering anchors
- Haul systems
- Cross haul systems
- Guideline and highline systems
- Team work and rescue systems

Course cost and payment: Course must be paid in full prior to start of course. See www.accessrescue.com for full details

Proprietary interests: AccessRescue nor any of its instructors hold any proprietary interests or monetary gain from equipment sales. AccessRescue does not participate in the sale of equipment. If any AccessRescue instructor has proprietary interest in commercial services outside the realm of training unconnected with AccessRescue, they are free to discuss this matter outside of the AccessRescue training environment.

Property rights: AccessRescue retains all legal rights to the course content material presented in AccessRescue courses.

Course records: Course records can only be obtained by the student requesting the information. AccessRescue does not hold or store any sensitive information such as social security numbers or credit card information. All course records are securely stored on a password protected computer system. SPRAT certification records can be requested from the SPRAT office.

SAFE PRACTICES FOR ROPE ACCESS WORK



Society of Professional Rope Access Technicians
994 Old Eagle School Road, Suite 1019
Wayne, PA 19087 USA
(610)971-4850
www.sprat.org
info@sprat.org

Revision History:

Version 17A Board and SOC Approved on October 2017

Table of Contents:

1.	Purpose, Scope, Exceptions and Interpretations.....	3
2.	Defined Terms	3
3.	Requirements for Safe Work Practices	6
4.	Duties and Responsibilities of the Employer	8
5.	Duties and Responsibilities of the Rope Access Program Administrator	9
6.	Duties and Responsibilities of the Level III Technician (Rope Access Supervisor)	11
7.	Duties and Responsibilities of the Level II Technician (Rope Access Lead Technician)	12
8.	Duties and Responsibilities of the Level I Technician (Rope Access Worker).....	13
9.	Authorized Worker	13
10.	Rope Access Equipment.....	14
11.	Access and Hazard Zones.....	19
12.	Communication Systems	19
13.	Use of Suspended Work Platforms in Conjunction with Rope Access.....	19
14.	Tools and Work Equipment	20
15.	Rescue and Emergency Services.....	20

1. Purpose, Scope, Exceptions and Interpretations

1.1. Purpose

- 1.1.1. The purpose of this document is to provide information and guidance on acceptable practices and procedures to protect persons from the hazards associated with rope access work methods when working at height.
- 1.1.2. This document is written for all persons concerned with rope access work and especially for those primarily responsible for establishing and administering rope access work methods.
- 1.1.3. This document contains requirements recommended for use by enforcement authorities in establishing regulations or codes on rope access work methods.

1.2. Scope

- 1.2.1. This document sets forth accepted practices for rope access work performed using non-metallic synthetic ropes. This document does not apply to emergency response or emergency response training, except as provided in Section 15.

1.3. Exceptions

- 1.3.1. Regulatory agencies may have requirements that are different from this standard.

1.4. Interpretations

- 1.4.1. Request for interpretations of this standard shall be in writing and addressed to the Secretariat of this standard.

2. Defined Terms

- 2.1. **Access work plan:** A written statement prepared by the *employer* describing how a particular job (or types of jobs where these will be essentially identical) should be undertaken to ensure any risks to health and safety of the workers, or others who may be affected, are minimized or eliminated. The documentation prepared by the *employer* describing how a particular job or jobs *should* be undertaken may have different titles such as *access work plan, access permit, work plan and tailboard form*.
- 2.2. **Access zone:** The area in which people are at risk of falling such as *on-rope* or near a working edge. This area requires protective measures such as verbal warnings, signs, barriers, safety lines, or other devices designed to prevent or arrest a fall.
- 2.3. **Aid climbing:** A method of vertical or lateral movement in which the rope access technician moves from one *anchor* to another closely placed *anchor*.
- 2.4. **Anchor, anchorage:** A place, fixing or fixture that supports and to which the various ropes and rope systems are attached.
 - 2.4.1. **Anchor, main:** *Main anchors* are located at the top of and provide the primary support for the life-safety system.
 - 2.4.2. **Anchor, deviation:** *Deviation anchors* change the direction of the rope system. In common practice, the rope does not connect to a *deviation anchor*, but runs through a *carabiner* or connector. In general use a *deviation anchor* should not pull the rope system more than 20 degrees off of the vertical.
 - 2.4.3. **Anchor, rebelay:** A *rebelay* is a type of *anchor* located below the *main anchor* and used to direct the rope away from the fall line. The rope connects to a *rebelay anchor*.
 - 2.4.4. **Anchor, load sharing:** Several *anchors* connected together to make a single *anchor* that meets the strength required for rope access work.

- 2.5. **Approved equipment:** Equipment deemed appropriate for use with rope access techniques. **Approved equipment** shall meet the specifications set forth herein, or other specifications set forth in the **access work plan**, if more stringent.
- 2.6. **Ascender:** A type of **rope grab** that is used primarily for climbing a rope by gripping the rope when loaded in one direction and sliding freely in the opposite direction. **Ascender-type rope grabs** come in a variety of designs. Many of those designs are not appropriate to use as a connection to the **safety line** or for belaying a person.
- 2.7. **Belay:** A system operated by a rope access technician for the purpose of arresting the fall of another person.
- 2.8. **Carabiner:** A type of connector, formed as a complete loop with a spring-loaded entry gate.
- 2.9. **Carabiner, Locking:** A **carabiner** with a mechanism that reduces the possibility of a gate being opened inadvertently. A **locking carabiner** may include the standard screw-gate or other style **carabiner** in which a positive action is required to lock the gate.
- 2.9.1. **Carabiner, two-stage locking:** A locking mechanism that requires at least two different consecutive manual actions to open the gate.
- 2.9.2. **Carabiner, three-stage locking:** A locking mechanism that requires at least three different consecutive manual actions to open the gate.
- 2.9.3. **Carabiner, self-locking:** A gate that locks automatically when it closes. May also be called auto-lock, quik-lok, or some variation of those terms.
- 2.10. **Descender:** A device that acts as a brake on a rope. **Descender** usually refers to a device attached to the operator and enables the operator to control the rate of descent down the rope. Many **descenders** may be attached to an **anchor** and used to control the rate of descent of a worker or equipment being lowered.
- 2.11. **Dynamic rope:** A rope that is specifically designed to absorb the energy of a fall by extending in length thereby minimizing the shock load to the worker, rope system, and **anchors**.
- 2.12. **Employer:** A corporation, partnership, proprietorship, government agency, or other organization that authorizes its employees to perform rope access work.
- 2.13. **Fall arrest:** Equipment, system, or structure that arrests the fall of a worker.
- 2.14. **Fall factor:** The maximum distance a person could fall, divided by the length of the rope attaching the person to the **anchorage** point.
- 2.15. **Fall prevention:** Equipment, system, or structure that prevents a fall from occurring.
- 2.16. **Hazard zone:** Any area where a person may be at risk as a result of the work being performed. The **hazard zone** is concerned with the risk that the public or other workers may be struck by a falling object. This includes the workers **on-rope** as well as anyone at ground level.
- 2.17. **Job safety analysis:** A component of the **access work plan** which identifies hazards, the hazard mitigation methods and outlines requirements to promptly rescue a rope access technician. The component of the **access work plan** which identifies hazards, the hazard mitigation methods and outlines requirements to promptly rescue a rope access technician may have different titles for different **employers**, but will contain the basic information. Names often used include **job safety analysis**, site specific safety plan, hazard analysis, tailboard form and risk assessment.
- 2.18. **Kernmantle rope:** A rope consisting of an internal load-bearing core enclosed within a separate braided sheath.
- 2.19. **Low stretch rope:** Rope that has an elongation of 6% to 10% at 10% of **minimum breaking strength**. See also **Static Rope**.
- 2.20. **Main or Working Line:** The primary rope used for descending, ascending or positioning.

- 2.21. **Minimum breaking strength:** Manufacturer's rating used by the **employer** to calculate safe working loads.
- 2.22. **On-rope:** The condition of being suspended from or attached to a rope.
- 2.23. **Proof load:** A test load applied to verify that an item of equipment will not exhibit permanent deformation under that load, at that particular time.
- 2.24. **Rescuer:** A person performing a rescue other than the rescue subject of the rescue.
- 2.25. **Rescue service:** Organization determined by the **employer** to be capable of safe and effective rescue of rope access technicians.
- 2.26. **Retrieval:** Procedure for rescuing rope access technicians without placing a **rescuer on-rope**.
- 2.27. **Retrieval system:** The equipment (including a **retrieval** line, harness, lifting device, and **anchor**) used for rescue of rope access technicians without placing a **rescuer on-rope**. The **safety line** may be used as the **retrieval** line in a **retrieval system**.
- 2.28. **Rope access:** A means of access by descending or ascending a **main line** while the worker is protected by a **safety line**. Rope access also includes the use of climbing and **aid climbing** techniques with fall protection. Rope access technicians use a variety of rope based skills and equipment to access buildings, other structures (on or offshore), geological features (such as cliff faces), or manmade features (such as dams). A rope is used as the primary means of support and a **safety rope** is used to attach the **fall arrest** system. Climbing and **aid climbing** techniques used by rope access technicians may use techniques other than a **safety line** for fall protection such as positioning lanyards, backup lanyards and bypass lanyards.
- 2.29. **Rope Access Program Administrator:** A person authorized by their **employer** to be responsible for managing the **employer's** rope access program, who is suitably knowledgeable, experienced, and qualified to manage the rope access program, including matters relating to safety, training, regulations, staffing, equipment selection and management, and other program responsibilities as designated by the **employer**.
- 2.30. **Rope access technician:** A person who has completed a rope access certification program and has the appropriate training and experience to perform the duties required according to the assigned level of responsibility. There are three levels of rope access technician.
- 2.30.1. **Level III Technician (Rope Access Supervisor):** A person with the training, skills, experience and certification necessary to assume responsibility for the entire rope access work site, including management and guidance of other rope access technicians on the work site, who is capable of designing, analyzing, evaluating and specifying rope access systems, and who has the knowledge and experience to direct rescue operations from rope access systems, as well as the skills necessary to perform advanced rescue from rope access systems.
- 2.30.2. **Level II Technician (Rope Access Lead Technician):** A person with the appropriate training, skills, experience, and certification to perform, under the direction of a **Rope Access Supervisor**, all rope access rigging, work and, at a minimum, has the skills necessary to perform standard rescue from rope access systems.
- 2.30.3. **Level I Technician (Rope Access Worker):** A person with the appropriate training, skills, and certification for performing, under the direct supervision of a **Rope Access Lead Technician** or **Rope Access Supervisor**, standard rope access operations and, at a minimum, has the skills necessary to perform limited rescue from rope access systems.
- 2.31. **Rope grab:** A device used to grasp a life **safety rope** for the purpose of supporting a load.
- 2.32. **Safe working load (SWL):** The designated maximum force that may be placed on an item of equipment as calculated by the **employer** from the **minimum breaking strength**.
- 2.33. **Safe zone:** Any area outside the **hazard zone** or the **access zone**.

- 2.34. **Safety, secondary, belay or backup line:** Rope used to protect against falls if the user slips or the primary support, **anchor** or positioning mechanism fails.
- 2.35. **Safety factor:** The minimum strength of the system divided by the maximum anticipated load expressed as a ratio.
- 2.36. **Shall:** The word “shall” is to be understood as denoting a mandatory requirement.
- 2.37. **Should:** The word “should” is to be understood as denoting a recommendation.
- 2.38. **Static rope:** Rope that has an elongation of 6% or less at 10% of **minimum breaking strength**. See also **Low Stretch Rope**.

3. Requirements for Safe Work Practices

- 3.1. A **Rope Access Program Administrator** shall be the main contact point for matters relating to the safety, training and regulatory aspects of rope access. The designated person shall be suitably knowledgeable and experienced in rope access techniques.
- 3.2. Rope access work practices shall include the ability for self-rescue or prompt rescue by other rope access technicians. All work plans shall include the necessary information for contacting the local emergency services.
- 3.3. An **access work plan shall** be completed before beginning rope access work. The **access work plan** shall include, but not be limited to, the following objectives.
 - 3.3.1. List the rope access systems to be used for the proposed work.
 - 3.3.2. List the members of the work team by name and identify their duties.
 - 3.3.2.1. The **Rope Access Program Administrator** shall assess the individual team member's suitability for the work to be performed.
 - 3.3.3. List the rope access equipment to be used for the work to be performed.
 - 3.3.4. List the hazards associated with the work to be performed and actions to be taken to mitigate the hazards.
 - 3.3.5. List appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) to be used.
 - 3.3.6. List provisions for providing security to the **anchor** location.
 - 3.3.7. List public safety provisions.
 - 3.3.8. Describe the accident response plan and list the outside **rescue service** and the procedure for contacting
- 3.4. Before starting a particular job, the **employer** shall carefully assess the work to be undertaken and ensure that all the potential hazards are identified. A site survey is required to determine the means of access, risks to people other than the rope access technicians and the nature of the working environment.
 - 3.4.1. From this assessment, **employers** can then prepare a suitable **access work plan**, with necessary separate **access work plans** being prepared for each particular aspect of the job.
- 3.5. This statement should set out the general principles and working procedures for each particular situation which are to be followed by their rope access technicians and by independent contractors used.
 - 3.5.1. In many cases where types of jobs are similar, sections of the **access work plan** could be identical and might therefore be in the form of a general document.
- 3.6. Before starting work, the **Rope Access Supervisor** shall complete a **job safety analysis**. In particular, attention shall be given to the following aspects:
 - 3.6.1. Ability of the rope access technician to safely use materials, equipment or tools necessary for the work and whether the reaction from any equipment or tool may place the person at risk.

- 3.6.2. Whether the work may loosen material which could become a hazard to the rope access technician or other persons.
 - 3.6.3. Whether the time required for the work at any one location will be such that there may be unacceptable levels of risk.
 - 3.6.4. Whether it would be possible to quickly rescue rope access technicians from any position they could be expected to enter.
- 3.7. Rope access technicians permitting, planning, supervising, and carrying out the work should ensure that the following safety objectives are met:
- 3.7.1. The primary objective is to organize, plan, and manage rope access work so that there will be an adequate safety margin to minimize any risks.
 - 3.7.2. Where the work site contains additional hazards, then the training, ability, experience, competence, and size of the work team should be of a level that is suitable to deal with any emergency arising out of the work.
 - 3.7.3. In circumstances where wet synthetic ropes may become a tracking path for electrical discharges, suitable precautions should be taken.
 - 3.7.4. Except where work is laid out to allow horizontal traversing, work shall be planned such that rope access technicians can descend vertically, with the minimum amount of pendulum to minimize the risk of chafing the rope or overloading the rope or *anchors*.
 - 3.7.5. Work should start from properly protected safe areas or areas made safe by the installation of temporary barriers or scaffolding. Such areas should also have a safe means of access.
 - 3.7.6. *Anchors* should have *safety factors* that meet or exceed those required for the ropes.
 - 3.7.6.1. The attachment to the *anchorage* should at least equal the strength of the system attached to it.
 - 3.7.6.2. Re-direction of a rope from an *anchor* should not exceed 120 degrees unless the side loads produced at the redirection point are considered. Similarly, where the included angle at the attachment is high and produces a 'multiplier' effect, the extra forces produced should be considered.
 - 3.7.7. All rope access technicians should be properly supervised and self-supporting.
 - 3.7.8. Work teams should consist of at least the minimum number of members required to ensure that should anyone require help they can quickly perform a rescue.
 - 3.7.8.1. To meet the above requirement, a work team should consist of at least two members.
 - 3.7.8.2. One member of the work team should be qualified as a *Rope Access Supervisor* or *Rope Access Lead Technician*.
 - 3.7.8.3. The *Rope Access Supervisor* should ensure that the provisions for rescue are adequate.
 - 3.7.8.4. Sufficient personnel should be readily available to provide assistance in the event of an emergency.
- 3.8. The *Rope Access Supervisor* shall ensure that *anchors* have been evaluated in order to ensure that overall system safety is adequate.
- 3.8.1. Properly planned *anchorages* should be used.
 - 3.8.1.1. In some cases, *anchorages* must be installed prior to use. In such cases, a qualified person with experience in rope access anchoring systems should design an *anchor* point to be installed.
 - 3.8.1.2. In other cases, there will be a need to devise an *anchor* point from existing structures. Possible appropriate *anchor* points include but are not limited to steel members, I-beams, suitable trees of good size and mass, large boulders, heavy equipment and specially designed *anchor* points.

- 3.9. Each rope access technician shall use a **fall arrest** system meeting the fall protection regulations or standards of the jurisdiction or country of the work; such as ANSI/ASSE, CSA or EN/CE.
- 3.9.1. **Safety, secondary or backup line(s)** or other appropriate **belay** devices shall be used in addition to the **main line** unless the **employer** can demonstrate that the second line or other **belay** devices would create a greater hazard or otherwise would not be feasible.
- 3.9.1.1. In planning to meet these objectives, it should be noted that experience has shown significant safety benefits may be obtained if the system of work always includes the provision of at least one alternative means of support to prevent a person from falling. This means that should any one item fail within the suspension system, there will be an adequate back-up to prevent a catastrophic accident.
- 3.9.1.2. However, in some situations such additional measures may cause greater hazard than they mitigate. These situations should be thoroughly documented in the **access work plan**.
- 3.9.2. The **safety line** used for **fall arrest** should have its own separate **anchor** and should be separately fixed to the rope access technician's harness. This does not preclude both lines being attached to a single harness attachment point.

4. Duties and Responsibilities of the Employer

- 4.1. The **employer** shall develop and implement a policy statement that provides general goals and guidance for a rope access program that emphasizes management's commitment to providing a safe workplace for personnel engaged in rope access work.
- 4.2. The **employer** shall provide the resources that are necessary for the development, implementation and operation of their rope access program.
- 4.3. The **employer** shall appoint a **Rope Access Program Administrator** who meets the requirements of this standard, and who has the authority to manage and direct the **employer's** rope access program.
- 4.4. The **employer** shall develop and maintain written rope access and rescue procedures for every location where its rope access technicians use rope access.
- 4.5. The **employer** shall ensure that rope access technicians are informed of foreseeable hazards that they may encounter during the performance of their duties.
- 4.6. The **employer** shall ensure that all rope access technicians have the knowledge and training necessary to safely perform the rope access work to which they are assigned.
- 4.7. The **employer** shall ensure that all rope access technicians assigned to supervise or otherwise manage other rope access technicians on the work site are capable in terms of knowledge, training and experience to provide such oversight.
- 4.8. Employee selection and capabilities
- 4.8.1. The **employer** shall verify prior rope access training and/or experience.
- 4.8.1.1. To assess whether a person is capable of performing this type of work requires detailed consideration of their previous experience. The **employer** should verify prior rope access training experience.
- 4.8.1.1.1. Other suitable experience could include mountaineering, caving and working at heights using other means of access. Experience with the fire service or military forces may also be relevant if a person has been regularly engaged in the use of methods that involve being exposed at heights.
- 4.8.1.2. Where practicable, references should be obtained to verify claimed experience and levels of competence.

- 4.8.1.3. The **employer** will be assisted in their verification and monitoring of a rope access technician's experience when their rope access technicians or applicants have a personal record log showing the training received and describing their work experience.
- 4.8.2. The **employer** shall determine that rope access technicians are sufficiently physically capable and free from any impairment that may prevent them from working safely. Rope access technicians should have a medical examination before employment in rope access work and at regular intervals.
- 4.8.3. The **employer** shall use certified **Level I Technicians (Rope Access Workers)** who have the appropriate training for the assigned tasks and/or **Level II Technicians (Rope Access Lead Technicians)** or a **Level III Technician (Rope Access Supervisor)** to conduct all work *on-rope*.
- 4.8.4. The **employer** shall use a **Level II Technician (Rope Access Lead Technician)** or a **Level III Technician (Rope Access Supervisor)** for system setup and system safety checks.
- 4.8.5. The **employer** shall provide for periodic re-assessment, recurrency training, and re-certification of the **employer's** rope access technicians.
 - 4.8.5.1. **Employers** must ensure that employees maintain their level of ability. Refresher training should be provided for rope access technicians who have not been continuously engaged in this work.
 - 4.8.5.2. Due to the aptitude and mental conditioning necessary for working at height, rope access technicians who have not been engaged in rope access work for six months or more should attend a suitable refresher course before being allowed to work in this manner. This may be either a refresher course or a full course at the appropriate level.
- 4.8.6. People chosen for the work should have a suitable attitude for working at height. To work safely at height requires those engaged in the work to have special characteristics.
 - 4.8.6.1. Prospective rope access technicians should have both aptitude and attitude that would not result in panic, cause them to make mistakes in a crisis, or work in a reckless or undisciplined manner. Aptitude and attitude may vary according to height and environment of work to be performed.
 - 4.8.6.2. Frequently those who work at height will be remote or out of sight from their **Rope Access Supervisor**. It is, therefore, especially important that the rope access technicians can be always relied upon to behave in a sensible and responsible manner.
 - 4.8.6.3. As part of their duties to maintain a safe place of work, the **employer** should control any tendency of rope access technicians to work in an undisciplined manner by recording this in their personal log books. An amending note canceling any adverse comments would not then be made until the **employer** is completely satisfied that there would be no recurrence.

5. Duties and Responsibilities of the Rope Access Program Administrator

- 5.1. A **Rope Access Program Administrator** is responsible for the development, implementation, monitoring, review, and revision of the **employer's** rope access program, and has overall responsibility for the program.
 - 5.1.1. The **Rope Access Program Administrator** will be responsible for setting up the **employer's** rope access program and developing or approving the **access work plan**.
 - 5.1.2. At minimum, the administrator should have the knowledge and experience of a **Level III Technician (Rope Access Supervisor)** if not a certified **Level III Technician**.
 - 5.1.3. The administrator should also be knowledgeable about and experienced in supervising fall protection programs and in particular fall protection systems for rope access work.
- 5.2. The **Rope Access Program Administrator** shall:

- 5.2.1. Recognize the limitations of the rope access technicians (in terms of training, qualifications, experience, and expertise) to perform rope access work, and ensure that no work is undertaken that exceeds those limitations.
- 5.2.2. Have a working knowledge of current applicable federal, state and local regulations that apply to rope access and working at height, directly or indirectly, and ensure implementation of all such requirements.
- 5.2.3. Establish and implement procedures for ensuring and verifying that all rope access technicians have the necessary training, skills, and experience for each rope access project to which they are assigned, according to their duties and responsibilities as outlined in this standard.
- 5.2.4. Establish and implement procedures for ensuring that all hazards to which rope access technicians may potentially be exposed on a rope access project are identified, and controlled or eliminated, prior to the commencement of the rope access project.
- 5.2.5. Ensure that all rope access projects are appropriately supervised.
 - 5.2.5.1. Appropriate supervision may not always require a **Rope Access Program Administrator** or **Rope Access Supervisor** to be on-site. Depending on the nature of the work and the qualifications of the rope access technicians, the on-site **Rope Access Supervisor** may not be required if it can be shown that the safety of the rope access technicians has not been decreased.
- 5.2.6. Ensure that the procurement, inspection, tracking, and replacement of equipment used for rope access projects is performed by a person (or persons) with the appropriate knowledge, training and experience to perform the assigned task as it relates to the **employer's** operations.
- 5.2.7. Ensure communication and coordination with clients and their safety representatives regarding rope access safety and rescue procedures.
- 5.2.8. Provide, or verify that rope access technicians are provided with all appropriate rope access, rescue and personal protective equipment for each rope access project.
- 5.2.9. Ensure that procedures are in place for establishing and marking work zones, and for keeping other persons and the public out of affected work areas.
- 5.2.10. Ensure that procedures are consistent with all applicable regulatory requirements and standards related to the work environment, and that such requirements are followed by all rope access technicians.
- 5.2.11. Establish and implement procedures for ensuring that all required planning and documentation, including work permits, **job safety analyses**, and rescue plans are completed prior to the commencement of rope access projects, and that all affected persons are appropriately briefed.
- 5.2.12. Verify that rope access technicians maintain all necessary training and certifications.
- 5.2.13. Ensure that rope access technician rope access and training hours are recorded properly.
- 5.2.14. Provide, or verify provision of, all rope access technician training required to meet the provisions of this standard and of the **employer's** rope access program.
- 5.2.15. Participate in the investigation of all incidents related to injuries or near misses involving rope access technicians during rope access work or training, either personally or through a qualified individual designated to investigate the incident(s), and taking necessary corrective action to eliminate the causes of such incidents.
- 5.2.16. Perform any other duties and responsibilities that are necessary for the development, implementation, and maintenance of a safe and effective rope access program, given the particular nature of the **employer's** operations and the environment in which rope access work is to be performed.

6. Duties and Responsibilities of the Level III Technician (Rope Access Supervisor)

- 6.1. A *Rope Access Supervisor* shall have overall responsibility for the rope access work site and the rope access technicians assigned to that work site.
- 6.2. To the extent that other qualified rope access technicians are assigned a duty or responsibility that is also designated as a duty or responsibility of the *Rope Access Supervisor*, the *Rope Access Supervisor* shall retain primary responsibility to ensure and/or verify that the assigned task is accomplished.
- 6.3. Where appropriate, the *Rope Access Supervisor* may also perform duties and responsibilities of the *Rope Access Lead Technician* and the *Rope Access Worker*, to the extent that it does not prevent the effective performance of the *Rope Access Supervisor's* duties and responsibilities required by this section.
- 6.4. The *Rope Access Supervisor* shall have the authority to stop the work immediately if it is unsafe to proceed.
- 6.5. The *Rope Access Supervisor* shall:
 - 6.5.1. Be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation, and oversight of the rope access program at the work site.
 - 6.5.2. Have sufficient knowledge of current regulations that apply, directly or indirectly, to rope access and working at height, so as to ensure compliance by the rope access technicians being supervised.
 - 6.5.3. Direct the efforts of other rope access technicians to ensure safety and compliance with the rope access program.
 - 6.5.4. Communicate and coordinate with clients and their safety representatives, and other contractors on the work site where appropriate, regarding rope access safety and *rescue* procedures.
 - 6.5.5. Identify all hazards to which rope access technicians may potentially be exposed on a rope access project, specify the means by which such hazards are to be controlled or eliminated prior to the commencement of work, and ensure that such elimination or control has been accomplished.
 - 6.5.6. Specify the appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) to be used by rope access technicians, ensure rope access technicians are properly trained in the use of such PPE in the rope access environment, and ensure rope access technicians use the PPE as required.
 - 6.5.7. Identify work zones, ensure that these zones are marked appropriately, and verify that adequate measures are taken to keep other personnel and the public out of any affected areas.
 - 6.5.8. Complete all required planning and documentation, including work permits, *job safety analyses*, and rescue plans as directed by the *Rope Access Program Administrator* prior to the commencement of rope access projects.
 - 6.5.9. Review all procedures prior to the commencement of work and as work site activities change to determine if additional practices, procedures, or training is needed in order to commence or continue work.
 - 6.5.10. Conduct job site safety meetings with all affected persons regarding applicable work permits, *job safety analyses*, *rescue* plans, or any other relevant information prior to commencement of the work.
 - 6.5.11. Specify the appropriate rope access equipment, systems and system components, and supervise their installation, use, and inspection.
 - 6.5.12. Verify that the necessary emergency services are available, including emergency medical services and ancillary *rescue services* (when applicable), and that the means to summon them are functioning.
 - 6.5.13. The *Rope Access Supervisor* is responsible for on-site *rescue* of *on-rope* persons. The *Rope Access Supervisor* shall:
 - 6.5.13.1. Ensure that a prompt *rescue* of *on-rope persons* can be accomplished.

- 6.5.13.2. Manage or perform any *rescue* that may be required during the work.
- 6.5.13.3. Specify appropriate *rescue* procedures.
- 6.5.13.4. Perform or manage initial emergency care within the scope of the *Rope Access Supervisor's* training.
- 6.5.14. Remove from service any rope access equipment or other equipment (such as tools) that are used during rope access work that is damaged or has potentially sustained damage (such as from a significant shock load), until such time that it can be established that such equipment is safe for use.
- 6.5.15. Ensure that all equipment on the work site is protected from damage and is maintained in a safe condition throughout the work.
- 6.5.16. Document and validate rope access technician rope access hours in the manner prescribed by the *Rope Access Program Administrator*.
- 6.5.17. Perform any other duties designated in the *employer's* rope access program or identified by the *Rope Access Program Administrator*. Such duties remain within that *Rope Access Supervisor's* training, skills, experience and qualifications for conducting safe rope access operations and maintaining a safe rope access work site.
- 6.6. Where it is determined that the use of ancillary *rescue* capability is required in the event *rescue* is needed during *rope access* operations, the *Rope Access Supervisor* shall coordinate with the provider of the ancillary *rescue* capability as required in the *rescue* section of this document.

7. Duties and Responsibilities of the Level II Technician (Rope Access Lead Technician)

- 7.1. A *Rope Access Lead Technician* shall have the appropriate training, experience, and qualifications to perform all *rope access* work, rigging and, at a minimum, standard *rescue* procedures under the direction of a *Rope Access Supervisor*.
- 7.2. A *Rope Access Lead Technician* may perform limited supervision over *Rope Access Workers* and other *Rope Access Lead Technicians* under the immediate direction of a *Rope Access Supervisor*. Such supervisory responsibilities may only be delegated to the *Rope Access Lead Technician* after:
 - 7.2.1. The *Rope Access Supervisor* determines that the *Rope Access Lead Technician* is capable of providing limited supervision given the circumstances of the rope access work being performed; and
 - 7.2.2. The *Rope Access Supervisor* determines that the *Rope Access Lead Technician* is prepared to handle all work variables and potential rescue requirements.
- 7.3. The *Rope Access Lead Technician* shall:
 - 7.3.1. Adjust, inspect, maintain, properly use, care for, and store all rope access equipment necessary to perform the rope access work.
 - 7.3.2. Utilize appropriate personal protective equipment as directed by the *Rope Access Supervisor* and the *employer's* rope access program.
 - 7.3.3. Recognize work site hazards, take corrective measures to eliminate or control those hazards, and notify the *Rope Access Supervisor* of all such hazards and the corrective measures taken.
 - 7.3.4. Be capable of identifying work zones such as the *access zone* and *hazard zone*.
 - 7.3.5. Understand and follow the requirements of all applicable work permits and *job safety analyses*.
 - 7.3.6. Have a working knowledge and understanding of the *employer's* rope access program and all applicable policy and procedures.
 - 7.3.7. Follow the *Rope Access Supervisor's* directions regarding the work to be performed.

- 7.3.8. Notify the **Rope Access Supervisor** if assigned a task or responsibility beyond the **Rope Access Lead Technician's** training, skills, qualifications, or experience.
- 7.3.9. Understand and communicate any written and verbal warnings.
- 7.3.10. Construct, inspect, and analyze safe rope access systems.
- 7.3.11. Perform standard rescue procedures used by the **employer** for the specific work environment.
- 7.3.12. Perform any other duties designated in the **employer's** rope access program or identified by the **Rope Access Program Administrator or Supervisor**. Such duties must remain within that **Rope Access Lead Technician's** training, skills, experience and qualifications for conducting safe rope access operations and maintaining a safe rope access work site.
- 7.3.13. The **Rope Access Lead Technician** shall have the authority to stop the work immediately if it is unsafe to proceed.

8. Duties and Responsibilities of the Level I Technician (Rope Access Worker)

- 8.1. The **Rope Access Worker** shall have the appropriate training and qualifications for conducting standard rope access operations under the direct supervision of a **Rope Access Supervisor or Rope Access Lead Technician** and, at a minimum, limited **rescue** from rope access systems.
- 8.2. The **Rope Access Worker shall:**
 - 8.2.1. Have a working understanding of the **employer's** rope access program and all applicable policy and procedures.
 - 8.2.2. Inspect, maintain, care for, and store personal rope access equipment.
 - 8.2.3. Inspect and verify the integrity of **anchor** systems and components.
 - 8.2.4. Recognize work site hazards and notify the **Rope Access Supervisor** of any such hazards.
 - 8.2.5. Be capable of identifying work zones such as the **access zone** and the **hazard zone**.
 - 8.2.6. Understand applicable work permits and **job safety analyses**.
 - 8.2.7. Understand and communicate any written or verbal warnings.
 - 8.2.8. Be familiar with **rescue** procedures and systems used by the **employer**, and assist in the performance of **rescue** from rope access systems.
 - 8.2.9. Utilize appropriate personal protective equipment as designated by the **Rope Access Supervisor**.
 - 8.2.10. Follow the **Rope Access Supervisor's** or, where appropriate pursuant to the requirements of this standard, the **Rope Access Lead Technician's** directions regarding the work to be performed.
 - 8.2.11. Notify the **Rope Access Supervisor** if assigned a task or responsibility beyond the **Rope Access Worker's** training, skills, qualifications, or experience.
 - 8.2.12. Perform any other duties designated in the **employer's** rope access program or identified by the **Rope Access Administrator or Rope Access Supervisor**. Such duties remain within that **Rope Access Worker's** training, skills, experience and qualifications, for conducting safe rope access operations and maintaining a safe rope access work site.
 - 8.2.13. The **Rope Access Worker** shall have the authority to stop the work immediately if it is unsafe to proceed.

9. Authorized Worker

- 9.1. Section Held for Authorized Worker

10. Rope Access Equipment

10.1. General:

- 10.1.1. Components used in any system shall be compatible.
- 10.1.2. Rope access devices shall be constructed so that inadvertent detachment or removal from the rope is not possible when the device is used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- 10.1.3. All equipment shall minimize damage to the rope under normal use.
- 10.1.4. Equipment shall be functional in the environment in which it is used.

10.2. Standards:

- 10.2.1. Rope access equipment should conform to standards relevant to the intended use. Seek guidance from the manufacturer of the equipment if there is any doubt about whether or not a particular standard is relevant to the intended use.
- 10.2.2. Rope access equipment should satisfy the legal requirements in effect at the location of the work.
- 10.2.3. If rope access is not directly regulated by an authority having jurisdiction at the location of the work, the rope access equipment should meet one or more of the relevant equipment standards established by an international, regional or national body such as those listed for each component.
 - 10.2.3.1. Testing methods for rope access equipment are beyond the scope of this document.
 - 10.2.3.2. Appropriate standards for each piece of equipment must be used to test for appropriate requirements such as a component's *minimum breaking strength*.
 - 10.2.3.3. There are many possible appropriate standards. Each one may differ in its test methodology, weight range of the worker, and pass/fail requirements.
 - 10.2.3.4. The most commonly used standards are listed for each piece of equipment.
 - 10.2.3.5. Typical strength requirements may be listed for each piece of equipment to be used as a reference.
 - 10.2.3.6. The most critical element is to ensure that the equipment being used is appropriate for the job at hand.

10.3. Certification:

- 10.3.1. All equipment shall be manufactured under an ISO 9001 or similar quality management program.

10.4. Care and Inspection of Equipment:

- 10.4.1. Equipment shall be inspected and maintained according to manufacturer's specifications.
- 10.4.2. The **Rope Access Program Administrator** shall establish and monitor an equipment inspection and maintenance program to ensure that:
 - 10.4.2.1. Equipment inspection history can be traced from purchase to retirement.
 - 10.4.2.2. Equipment is stored according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 10.4.2.3. Equipment is retired in adherence to manufacturer's criteria.
- 10.4.3. Rope access technicians shall perform a functional and visual check before each use to confirm equipment serviceability.
- 10.4.4. Rope access technicians shall ensure that equipment is properly stored.
- 10.4.5. Records listing all equipment issued, referring to the original test or certificates of conformity should be kept.

10.4.5.1. In some cases it will be helpful if they also have relevant comments noting where the equipment was used, its storage conditions, and any incidents which could affect its life (e.g. unusual loadings, use in chemical or gritty atmosphere, exposure to salt-air, etc.).

10.4.5.2. The records should note when each piece of equipment was inspected, by whom and any remarks concerning its condition at that time.

10.5. Backup System:

10.5.1. Requirements. The backup system shall:

10.5.1.1. Conform to 10.1 General.

10.5.1.2. Be maintained in a position as high as practical.

10.5.1.3. Be compatible with rope type and diameter.

10.5.2. Recommended selection criteria. The backup system should:

10.5.2.1. Have a rating for rescue loads.

10.5.3. The minimum strength of the backup system is based on the arrest force on the user.

10.5.3.1. Recent testing has shown that the maximum arrest force may not be adequate in determining a safe arrest force on the user.

10.5.3.2. The average arrest force should also be taken into account and may be more important to the user's safety than maximum arrest force.

10.5.3.3. ANSI/ASSE Z359.15 defines the maximum arrest force to not exceed 8 kN (1,800 lbf) and the average arrest force to not exceed 4 kN (900 lbf).

10.5.3.4. CE EN 12841 (Type A) only requires the maximum braking force (maximum arrest force), as measured during the braking period to not exceed 6 kN (1,350 lbf).

10.5.4. The length of the lanyard is not specified since other factors of the backup system will restrict the length.

10.5.4.1. Factors include the free fall distance, how the backup system is used, and how the backup system is tested (e.g. an appropriate standard).

10.5.4.2. The free fall distance refers to the distance fallen before the engagement of the backup device.

10.5.4.3. Free fall distance does not include the distance fallen during deceleration (e.g. sliding of the backup device or deployment of a shock absorber).

10.5.4.4. The distance fallen during deceleration should be covered in appropriate standards with specific information for each device located in the manufacturer's instructions.

10.5.4.5. In practice, clearance requirements must be determined from the total fall distance including free fall, deceleration of the backup device, rope stretch, and harness stretch.

10.5.5. Examples of appropriate standards in accordance with 10.2.3 include:

ANSI/ASSE Z359.15 (not tested for two-person load).

CSA Z259.2.5 (not tested for two-person load).

CE EN 353-2.

CE EN 12841, Type A.

10.6. Harnesses:

10.6.1. Requirements. Harnesses shall:

10.6.1.1. Conform to 10.1 General.

10.6.1.2. Be of the full body type.

10.6.1.2.1. If a two-piece full body harness is used, it shall be certified as a full body harness.

10.6.2. Recommended selection criteria:

10.6.2.1. Most rope access harnesses will have three primary attachment points:

10.6.2.1.1. Sternal: Upper frontal attachment point typically used for connecting a backup device or backup device lanyard.

10.6.2.1.2. Ventral (Waist): Lower frontal attachment point typically used for connecting work positioning devices such as lanyards, *descenders*, and *ascenders*.

10.6.2.1.3. Dorsal: Backside attachment point located between the shoulder blades, typically used in *fall arrest*.

10.6.2.2. Leg loops should be of sufficient width and design to support the wearer in a comfortable and safe working position while allowing unhindered operation of other equipment and tools.

10.6.2.3. The harness should be compatible with a work seat.

10.6.3. Typically, the *minimum breaking strength* is 16 kN (3,600 lbf).

10.6.4. Examples of appropriate standards in accordance with 10.2.3 include:

ANSI/ASSE Z359.11.

CSA Z259.10.

CE EN 361.

ISO 10333-1.

NFPA 1983.

10.7. Connectors:

10.7.1. Requirements.

10.7.1.1. Connectors shall conform to 10.1 General.

10.7.1.2. *Carabiners* used to support human loads shall be of a locking type (e.g. screw-gate or auto-locking gate).

10.7.2. Recommended selection criteria (SECTION HELD):

10.7.3. Typically, the *minimum breaking strength* in the direction of loading is 22.2 kN (5,000 lbf).

10.7.4. Examples of appropriate standards in accordance with 10.2.3 include:

ANSI/ASSE Z359.12 (*self-locking* and self-closing types only).

CSA Z259.12.

CE EN 362 (screw links are Class Q).

ISO 10333-5 (*self-locking* and self-closing types only).

NFPA 1983.

10.8. *Descenders*:

10.8.1. Requirements. *Descenders* shall:

10.8.1.1. Conform to 10.1 General.

10.8.1.2. Allow for controlled descent and braking.

10.8.2. Recommended selection criteria. *Descenders* should:

10.8.2.1. Be appropriate for the length of the descent.

10.8.2.2. Enable the user to stop and work hands-free.

10.8.3. For long descents, consideration should be given to the effects of rope-weight and heat dissipation on **descender** performance.

10.8.4. Consideration should also be given to reducing cumulative twisting of the rope.

10.8.5. Examples of appropriate standards in accordance with 10.2.3 include:

CSA Z259.2.3.
CE EN 12841, Type C.
CE EN 341, Type A (rescue only).
ISO 22159.
NFPA 1983.

10.9. **Ascenders:**

10.9.1. Requirements. **Ascenders** shall:

10.9.1.1. Conform to 10.1 General.

10.9.1.2. Require two or more deliberate actions by the user to be removed from the rope.

10.9.1.3. Not slip under normal use.

10.9.2. Recommended selection criteria. **Ascenders** should:

10.9.2.1. Be easily adjustable when moving up and down the **working line**.

10.9.2.2. Be suitable for specific use (e.g. mounted sternally).

10.9.2.3. Have attachment points for device lanyards and other devices.

10.9.3. Examples of appropriate standards in accordance with 10.2.3 include:

CE EN 12841, Type B.
CE EN 567.
NFPA 1983.

10.10. Ropes:

10.10.1. Requirements. Ropes shall:

10.10.1.1. Conform to 10.1 General.

10.10.1.2. Be made from synthetic fibers.

10.10.1.2.1. Examples of synthetic fibers include nylon, polyester, and aramid fibers.

10.10.1.2.2. Consult with the manufacturer for the type and construction of ropes to be used in extreme environments.

10.10.2. Recommended Selection Criteria.

10.10.2.1. Life **safety ropes** should be selected which have an outer sheath that resists undue wear from edges and system components and tight enough to resist the ingress of dirt and grit.

10.10.2.2. Ropes should be **Static** or **Low Stretch**.

10.10.2.3. In special circumstances, **dynamic rope** may be appropriate to be used in place of static or **low stretch rope**. Dynamic **safety rope** should be of a kernmantle construction compliant with UIAA/CE (or comparable) standards for single climbing ropes.

10.10.3. Typically, 11 mm rope is used. The CI 1801 **minimum breaking strength** for 11 mm rope is 26.7 kN (6,000 lbf).

10.10.4. Examples of appropriate standards in accordance with 10.2.3 include:

CI 1801.
ANSI Z359.15.
CE EN 1891, Type A.
NFPA 1983.

10.11. Lanyards:

10.11.1. Requirements.

10.11.1.1. Lanyards shall conform to 10.1 General.

10.11.1.2. If a lanyard is used as part of a backup system, the work positioning lanyard shall comply with 10.5 Backup System.

10.11.2. Recommended practices.

10.11.2.1. Lanyards (e.g. cows tails) should have sewn terminations or be terminated with an appropriate knot.

10.11.2.2. Lanyards should be as short as practical in order to minimize fall potential.

10.11.3. The same lanyard is often used for all work positioning lanyard cases.

10.11.3.1. For tied lanyards, data has shown that a barrel knot (sometimes referred to as a scaffold knot) is the preferred knot to use due to its energy absorbing properties. The knot may consist of either two or three wraps.

10.11.3.2. As part of the inspection process, knots should periodically be re-tied, dressed and set (e.g. hand-tightened).

10.11.4. For work positioning lanyards, typical *minimum breaking strength* is 17.5 kN (4,000 lbf).

10.11.4.1. If knots are used, the minimum strengths should be obtained after knots are tied.

10.11.4.2. Special care should be taken with high modulus fibers such as Spectra, Kevlar, Vectran and similar fibers with minimum elongation, which may fail when subjected to shock loading.

10.11.5. Examples of appropriate standards in accordance with 10.2.3 include:

CE EN354.
CE EN358.
CE EN89
ISO 10333-2.

10.12. Helmets:

10.12.1. Requirements. Helmets shall:

10.12.1.1. Conform to 10.1 General.

10.12.1.2. Be suitable for the type of work being undertaken (e.g. electrical work).

10.12.1.3. Have a chinstrap or other retention system to prevent the helmet from coming off the head, whether the user is upright or inverted.

10.12.1.4. Properly fit the user.

10.12.2. Recommended selection criteria. Helmets should:

10.12.2.1. Allow unrestricted vision.

10.12.2.2. Have the ability to mount accessories such as a visor or headlamp.

10.12.3. Examples of appropriate standards in accordance with 10.2.3 include:

ANSI Z89.1, Type 1 or Type 2.
CSA Z94.1.
CE EN 397.
CE EN 14052.
CE EN 12492.

10.13. Pulleys.

10.13.1. Requirements. Pulleys shall:

10.13.1.1. Conform to 10.1 General.

10.13.2. Recommended selection criteria (SECTION HELD):

10.13.3. Examples of appropriate standards in accordance with 10.2.3 include:

CE EN 12278.
NFPA 1983.

11. Access and Hazard Zones

11.1. Access Zone

11.1.1. An *access zone* shall be established.

11.1.2. *Anchorages* should normally be established outside the *access zone* so that the workers can don their harnesses and helmets and attach themselves to the *working line(s)* before entering into the *access zone*.

11.1.3. Appropriate fall protection measures shall be used by any personnel entering the *access Zone*.

11.1.3.1. Personnel in the *access zone* may require fall protection meeting the requirements of the jurisdiction or country of the work, such as ANSI/ASSE, CSA or EN/CE, during transition until the rope access *anchors* are established and personnel are *on-rope*.

11.2. Hazard Zone

11.2.1. A *hazard zone* shall be established and marked, blockaded or identified to warn rope access technicians and passers-by of hazards associated with the work being performed.

11.3. No one may enter the *hazard zone* unless they are wearing appropriate Personal Protective Equipment.

12. Communication Systems

12.1. An effective communications system shall be established prior to beginning work and should remain effective for all the time that work is actively taking place.

12.1.1. Hand or audible signals to be used for regular or emergency communications should be agreed upon and rehearsed before work begins.

12.2. Radio systems or hardline communications equipment should be used for communication purposes unless the area of work is such that all those involved are always visible to each other and within audible range.

13. Use of Suspended Work Platforms in Conjunction with Rope Access

13.1. A suspended temporary work platform should be utilized if the work is such that the rope access technician may become overtired or suffer restriction to their blood flow.

13.2. When such platforms are used in conjunction with rope access methods, the *anchorages* for the platform *should* be totally independent from *anchorages* used by rope access technicians as *main lines* or *safety lines*.

- 13.2.1. Alternatively, support could be provided for the rope access technician by a comfort seat or strap incorporated into the harness system. This should be fitted in a manner that it does not detract from the harness being the primary means of safety.

14. Tools and Work Equipment

- 14.1. All tools and equipment must be suitable for the work intended and compatible with rope access work. In particular, they shall not present a danger to the safe operation or integrity of the rope access system.
 - 14.1.1. Work using rope access techniques may be more exposed than most other work methods due to factors including the inability of the rope access technician to move from close proximity to the work itself and to any power source or tools being used. As a result, certain tools which can be used safely from the ground, platforms, or other work surfaces, could cause risks to the rope access technicians or their suspension equipment unless great care is taken.
- 14.2. Where the rope access technicians carry tools and equipment, appropriate steps shall be taken to prevent them being dropped or falling.
 - 14.2.1. Every effort must be made to prevent tools and equipment from being dropped. This effort may require lanyards or for small items, some other means for preventing items being dropped.
 - 14.2.2. Small tools may be securely attached to the worker's harness by lanyards, carried in a bucket or bag securely attached to the worker's harness or otherwise secured.
 - 14.2.3. **Safety factor** calculations always take into consideration the weight of tools and equipment.
- 14.3. All electrical equipment, plugs, sockets, couplers, leads, etc. should be suitable for the environment in which they will be used.
 - 14.3.1. In some cases, power leads might need to be adequately supported or secured at their upper suspension point to carry their own weight, or secured at intermediate points. Care should be taken to ensure that any such systems do not impair the rope access system or its backup.
- 14.4. Power tools weighing more than 10 kg should be fitted with a separate suspension system secured to an independent **anchorage**. **Anchorages** and suspension ropes used for equipment should be clearly identified to avoid confusion with those used to support persons.
- 14.5. Moving parts of tools should be kept clear of the operator, power leads, and the suspension equipment.
- 14.6. Appropriate grounding shall be provided for as necessary.
- 14.7. Any power tools that could cause injury to the users or access equipment shall be fitted with an automatic shut off switch that will interrupt the power and stop movement in the event of a mistake, accident, or emergency.

15. Rescue and Emergency Services

- 15.1. The **employer** shall have a rescue plan for every rope access work site or project. The plan shall provide for the prompt rescue and safe extrication of a sick, injured, or entangled rope access technician. The plan shall include the following provisions:
 - 15.1.1. The plan shall ensure that all persons conducting rope access work have been trained and are competent to perform self-rescue.
 - 15.1.2. The plan shall ensure that sufficient rope access technicians trained and competent in partner rescue are present and available to perform a rescue in a manner appropriate for the mechanism of injury or the patient's medical condition.
 - 15.1.3. The plan shall ensure that the **Rope Access Supervisor** is capable of managing a rescue incident and where appropriate, performing a rescue.

- 15.1.4. The plan shall include the information required to respond to the appropriate emergency services.
- 15.2. A rope access rescue plan recognizes that the best trained persons to perform the rescue of a sick, injured or entangled worker may be other rope access technicians. Fellow rope access technicians have the training and skills for work at height, have practiced rescue techniques *on-rope*, and are immediately on site. In most cases they can have the rope access technician at risk on the ground by the time the local emergency services arrive.
- 15.3. *Retrieval systems* or methods shall be available on-site whenever a rope access technician is *on-rope*, unless use of the *retrieval* equipment would increase the overall risk of the rope access work, or would not contribute to the rescue of the rope access technician.
- 15.4. *Retrieval* procedures using *retrieval systems* should be practiced at regular intervals and before the start of any work at situations that are unfamiliar to the work team.

CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR ROPE ACCESS WORK



Society of Professional Rope Access Technicians
994 Old Eagle School Road, Suite 1019
Wayne, PA 19087 USA
www.sprat.org
info@sprat.org

Revision History:

Version 17A Board and SOC Approved September 2017

Table of Contents:

1.	Purpose and Scope	3
2.	Defined Terms	3
3.	General Certification Procedures of Rope Access Technicians.....	5
4.	Training and Pre-Certification Requirements	7
5.	Maintaining Experience Logbooks	8
6.	Certification Validity, Re-certification, Certification Advancement and Certification Expiry	9
7.	Direct Entry Requirements for Level II and Level III Technician	10
8.	Level I Technician (Rope Access Worker) Requirements.....	11
9.	Level II Technician (Rope Access Lead Technician) Requirements	15
10.	Level III Technician (Rope Access Supervisor) Requirements.....	17
11.	Complaints and Appeals	18

1. Purpose and Scope

1.1. Purpose

- 1.1.1. The intent of this document is to provide certification criteria for rope access technicians. This document is to be used in conjunction with SPRAT's *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work* document.

1.2. Scope

- 1.2.1. This document is intended for use by competent rope access technicians whose specific job requires knowledge and skill proficiency in rope access techniques.
- 1.2.2. The SPRAT certification process is intended to establish a minimum baseline of knowledge and skill that a successful candidate will possess. This document does not purport to address all criteria that may be applicable to all types of rope access work. **Employers** of rope access professionals must evaluate the job to be performed and provide for additional training as necessary. Additional evaluation should be taken as necessary by an **employer** to verify a rope access technician's suitability to a given job.
- 1.2.3. This document addresses minimum skills and certification requirements specific to rope access and does not address additional job specific skills (maintenance, construction, inspection).

2. Defined Terms

2.1. Classes of certification covered by this document include:

- 2.1.1. **Level I Technician (Rope Access Worker)**: A person who performs rope access work. A **Level I Technician** may only work under the direct, on-site supervision of a **Rope Access Lead Technician** or **Rope Access Supervisor**.
- 2.1.2. **Level II Technician (Rope Access Lead Technician)**: A person who is responsible for physically conducting rope access operations and/or safety evaluations of rope access operations, including maintenance of associated access equipment and performs all **Rope Access Lead Technician** duties as assigned in an **employer's** rope access program.
- 2.1.3. **Level III Technician (Rope Access Supervisor)**: A person who is responsible for the overall rope access work site and performs all **Rope Access Supervisor** duties as assigned in an **employer's** rope access program.

2.2. Other definitions used in this document are as follows:

- 2.2.1. **Access Permit** (aka **Job Hazard Analysis; JHA**): A written statement prepared by an **employer** describing how a particular job (or types of jobs where these will be essentially identical) should be undertaken to ensure any risks to health and safety of the rope access technicians, or others who may be affected, are minimized.
- 2.2.2. **Access zone**: The area in which people are at risk of falling such as **on-rope** or near a working edge. This area requires protective measures such as verbal warnings, signs, barriers, safety lines, or other devices designed to prevent or arrest a fall.
- 2.2.3. **Anchor, Anchorage**: A place, fixing or fixture that supports and to which the various ropes and rope systems are attached.
- 2.2.4. **Belay**: A system operated by a rope access technician for the purpose of arresting the fall of another person.
- 2.2.5. **Carabiner**: A type of connector, formed as a complete loop with a spring-loaded entry gate.
- 2.2.6. **Carabiner, Locking**: A **carabiner** with a mechanism that reduces the possibility of a gate being opened inadvertently. A locking mechanism requires at least two different consecutive manual actions to open the gate.

- 2.2.7. **Competent trainer:** A person who, based on training, education, knowledge, and most importantly experience in rope access, can safely and effectively deliver a quantifiable educational program to others.
- 2.2.8. **Descender:** A device that acts as a friction brake on a rope. It is normally attached to the operator and enables the operator to control the rate of descent.
- 2.2.9. **Discrepancy:** Grade issued for a non-critical safety issue performed by a candidate, while being evaluated, which demonstrates a lack of compliance with SPRAT standards or equipment manufacturer's specifications and/or creates a risk of minor injury or damage to equipment or property.
- 2.2.10. **Fail:** Grade issued for a critical safety issue performed by a candidate, while being evaluated, which demonstrates non-compliance with SPRAT standards or equipment manufacturer's specifications and/or creates a risk of serious injury or damage to equipment or property.
- 2.2.11. **Hazard zone:** Any area where a person may be at risk as a result of the work being performed.
- 2.2.12. **Independent Evaluator:** An Evaluator that has not trained the candidate nor is currently employed by the training company or the **employer** of the candidate.
- 2.2.13. **Main line:** The primary rope used for descending, ascending or positioning.
- 2.2.14. **On-rope:** The condition of being suspended from or attached to a rope.
- 2.2.15. **Proctor:** Individual who oversees students for test taking purposes. **Proctor** must be approved by SPRAT and submit a signed affidavit.
- 2.2.16. **Rescuer:** A person who is designated by an **employer** to perform rescue of rope access technicians as a member of the **rescue service**.
- 2.2.17. **Rescue service:** Organization determined by an **employer** to be capable of safe and effective rescue of rope access technicians.
- 2.2.18. **Retrieval:** Procedure for rescuing rope access technicians without placing a **rescuer on-rope**.
- 2.2.19. **Retrieval system:** The equipment (including a **retrieval** line, harness, lifting device, and **anchor**) used for rescue of rope access technicians without placing a **rescuer on-rope**. The **safety rope** may be used as the **retrieval** line in a **retrieval system**.
- 2.2.20. **Rope access:** Techniques by which access is gained to buildings, other structures (on or offshore), geological features (such as cliff faces), or manmade features (such as dams) by means of ropes. It applies to all cases where ropes are used:
 - 2.2.20.1. As the primary means of support.
 - 2.2.20.2. As means of primary protection or positioning
 - 2.2.20.3. Where people descend or ascend on a rope or traverse along horizontal rope.
- 2.2.21. **Rope grab:** A device used to grasp a rope for the purpose of supporting a load.
- 2.2.22. **SPRAT:** Society of Professional Rope Access Technicians
- 2.2.23. **Safe zone:** Any area outside the **hazard zone** or the **access zone**.
- 2.2.24. **Safety, Secondary, Belay or Backup rope:** Rope used to protect against falls if the user slips or the primary support, **anchor** or positioning mechanism fails.

** For additional definitions, consult *SAFE PRACTICES FOR ROPE ACCESS WORK*

3. General Certification Procedures of Rope Access Technicians

3.1. General Notes Regarding Evaluations

- 3.1.1. The SPRAT certification process is intended to establish a minimum baseline of knowledge and skill directly related to industrial rope access. The evaluation session does not test industry-specific skills. Additional evaluation may be required by an **employer** to verify the rope access technician's suitability to a specific job.
- 3.1.2. These certification requirements are intended to be a performance-based standard. Techniques are not specified as long as the required skills are performed safely and efficiently.
 - 3.1.2.1. Equipment is not specified but should be appropriate for the application, meet relevant standards where applicable, and be used consistent with the manufacturer's specifications.
 - 3.1.2.2. All candidates must maintain a two-rope system during the entire evaluation. A four-rope system may be required for some maneuvers.

3.2. Rope Access Technician Duties

3.2.1. Rope Access Technician Duties

3.2.1.1. Duties of a **Level I Technician**

- 3.2.1.1.1. Refer to "Duties and Responsibilities of the **Level I Technician (Rope Access Worker)**" in *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work*

3.2.1.2. Duties of a **Level II Technician**

- 3.2.1.2.1. Refer to "Duties and Responsibilities of the **Level II Technician (Rope Access Lead Technician)**" in *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work*.

3.2.1.3. Duties of a **Level III Technician**

- 3.2.1.3.1. Refer to "Duties and Responsibilities of the **Level III Technician (Rope Access Supervisor)**" in *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work*.

3.2.2. Rope Access Technician Certification Procedures

- 3.2.3. Evaluation Session Host shall submit a request to host an evaluation session to the SPRAT Office prior to hosting an evaluation session. An Evaluation Session Host information packet is available from the SPRAT Office or can be found under the Certification section of the SPRAT website at www.sprat.org.
- 3.2.4. The written test and field evaluation shall be representative of the skills and knowledge required by this standard and *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work* for the desired level of certification.
 - 3.2.4.1. The written test shall be administered consistent with the procedures maintained by the SPRAT Evaluations Committee, a board-appointed committee.
 - 3.2.4.2. An Evaluator shall conduct the field evaluation.
 - 3.2.4.2.1. An **Independent Evaluator** shall conduct the field evaluation for **Level II** and **Level III Technician** candidates.
- 3.2.5. The Evaluator shall be responsible for submission of all paperwork to the SPRAT Office for all candidates evaluated during the relevant evaluation session. All paperwork shall be submitted in a timely manner and in accordance with the appropriate Evaluator requirements.
- 3.2.6. Overall evaluation result is based on fulfillment of pre-evaluation requirements and successful completion of a written exam and field evaluation.

- 3.2.7. Upon receipt of all paperwork and successful skills demonstration and written exam results, SPRAT will issue the final certification to the candidate. An Evaluator shall issue a provisional result to the candidate immediately following the evaluation.

3.3. Grading System for Field Evaluations

3.3.1. Each skill is graded on P/F/D – Pass/**Fail/Discrepancy**

3.3.1.1. Pass (P) denotes satisfactory performance during the exercise

3.3.1.2. One **Fail** (F) constitutes failure of evaluation

3.3.1.3. Three **Discrepancies** (D) constitutes failure of evaluation

3.3.2. **Fail** (F) Examples: The following list is a non-exhaustive list of errors that constitute a **Fail** (F). One (1) **Fail** constitutes failure of evaluation.

3.3.2.1. Relying on one rope system when that system is your primary means of support

3.3.2.2. Ineffectively used back-up device (e.g. big loop; upside down)

3.3.2.3. Not capable of performing one or more of the tasks required

3.3.2.4. Unacceptably slow at completing one or more of the tasks required

3.3.2.5. Uncontrolled or dangerous descent or swing

3.3.2.6. **Descender** threaded incorrectly and used in that manner

3.3.2.7. No fall protection used when within 6 feet (1.8 meters) of an unprotected edge

3.3.2.8. Use of an inappropriate back-up device not designed to accept a shock-load (e.g. toothed **ascender** that does not slip when shock-loaded)

3.3.2.9. Unprofessional conduct

3.3.2.10. No helmet while working at height

3.3.3. **Discrepancy** (D) Examples: The following list is a non-exhaustive list of errors that constitute a **Discrepancy** (D). Three (3) Discrepancies constitutes failure of the evaluation.

3.3.3.1. Unlocked **carabiner** in safety system

3.3.3.2. Helmet unfastened

3.3.3.3. Task is not completed in timely manner

3.3.3.4. Not providing additional friction to descent control devices as required by manufacturer specifications in certain circumstances (e.g. rescue pick-offs with two-person loads)

3.3.3.5. Dropped equipment

4. Training and Pre-Certification Requirements

4.1. Prior to certification all candidates must meet the following requirements:

- 4.1.1. Minimum age of 18 years
- 4.1.2. Sign a liability release form and statement of physical and mental fitness to perform rope access work
- 4.1.3. Complete a SPRAT Certification application

4.2. Training Requirements

- 4.2.1. Training by a **competent trainer** is recommended prior to initial certification as a **Level I, Level II, or Level III Technician**. This training should be designed to prepare the candidate to demonstrate proficiency in the skills required at the desired level of certification.
- 4.2.2. Training by a **competent trainer** is recommended prior to re-certification at the current level of certification. This training should be designed to prepare the candidate to demonstrate proficiency in the skills required at the level of certification.

4.3. **Level I Technician** Pre-Certification Requirements

- 4.3.1. All general requirements outlined in section 3.
- 4.3.2. No experience requirement prior to training.

4.4. **Level II Technician** Pre-Certification Requirements

- 4.4.1. All general requirements outlined in section 3.
- 4.4.2. 500 hours and 6 months of documented industrial rope access experience as a **Level I Technician** or equivalent.

4.5. **Level III Technician** Pre-Certification Requirements

- 4.5.1. All general requirements outlined in section 3.
- 4.5.2. 500 hours and 6 months of documented industrial rope access experience as a **Level II Technician** or equivalent (1000 hours total).
- 4.5.3. The majority of the 500 hours experience should be directly related to the techniques and field environment that the candidate will be expected to supervise.
- 4.5.4. Current First Aid, CPR, and AED certifications

5. Maintaining Experience Logbooks

- 5.1. SPRAT logbooks will be issued to all new successful candidates by the SPRAT Office with the rope access technician's name, photo, and SPRAT certification number on the first inside page. Logbooks are not issued to rope access technicians renewing or upgrading their certification. New logbooks can be requested from the SPRAT office.
- 5.2. The logbooks shall be maintained by the rope access technician and signed by the Evaluator, **Rope Access Program Administrator, Rope Access Supervisor**, or client as applicable. The **Rope Access Supervisor** should add his SPRAT certification number in the signature field.
- 5.3. Under the heading *Details of Work Tasks*, the rope access technician should note the type of rope access skills used as well as the application (e.g. **aid climbing**/inspection or descent/ascent/painting)
- 5.4. *Hours worked* shall be the time actually spent carrying out rope access tasks including rigging, training, working **on-rope**, and on-site safety management.
- 5.5. Experience documentation can be presented in other formats provided the following information is presented:
 - 5.5.1. Date of Work
 - 5.5.2. The **employer** for which the work was done
 - 5.5.3. Details of rope access tasks and application
 - 5.5.4. Location and type of structure
 - 5.5.5. Hours worked
 - 5.5.6. Signature of **Rope Access Supervisor, employer**, or client verifying hours worked
- 5.6. It is recommended that rope access technicians and **employers** maintain electronic records of hours worked in the event the logbook is destroyed or misplaced.

6. Certification Validity, Re-certification, Certification Advancement and Certification Expiry

6.1. Certification Validity

- 6.1.1. Upon successful skills demonstration, written exam results, and receipt of all paperwork, SPRAT will issue the final certification to the applicant. The *Evaluator* shall issue a provisional result to the candidate immediately following the evaluation.
- 6.1.2. Certification is valid for three (3) years from the date of the evaluation session.

6.2. Re-certification

- 6.2.1. Rope access technicians should attend an evaluation session prior to the expiration of their current certification.
- 6.2.2. Re-certifications completed within 6 months prior to expiration of the current certification will be valid for three (3) years from the date of the previous certification expiration.

6.3. Certification Advancement

- 6.3.1. Rope access technicians with valid certification that have met the experience and time requirements at their current level of certification qualify to advance to the next level.
- 6.3.2. Upon successful skills demonstration, written exam results and receipt of all paperwork, SPRAT will issue a new certification. The new certification will be valid for three (3) years from the date of the evaluation session.

6.4. Certification Expiry

- 6.4.1. Upon expiration, SPRAT issued certifications become invalid. Rope access hours acquired without a valid certification will not be counted toward the minimum required hours for certification advancement.
- 6.4.2. Candidates with expired certifications wishing to re-certify or advance to the next level shall complete all skills required at the proposed level of certification.
 - 6.4.2.1. Candidates with expired *Level I Technician* certifications, with the proper experience (as required in 4.4), must advance to a *Level II Technician* certification prior to earning qualifications for advancement to a *Level III Technician* certification (Direct Entry to Level III from Level I is not permissible).
- 6.4.3. Upon successful skills demonstration, written exam results and receipt of all paperwork, SPRAT will issue a new certification. The new certification will be valid for three (3) years from the date of the evaluation.

7. Direct Entry Requirements for Level II and Level III Technician

7.1. The Direct Entry process is intended to allow rope access technicians who have obtained rope access skills and experience on an industrial two rope system, outside the SPRAT certification system, to be evaluated for SPRAT certification at a level commensurate with their skill and experience. Direct Entry certification is only available to individuals who have not previously held any SPRAT certification.

7.2. Direct Entry candidates shall submit the appropriate documentation (outlined in sections 7.3.1 - 7.3.2 and 7.4.1 - 7.4.4) to the Evaluations Committee for review and approval no less than six weeks in advance of the scheduled evaluation date. This may be accomplished through the Host or training provider.

7.3. Direct Entry to *Level II Technician*

7.3.1. *Level II Technician* candidates shall provide documentation of work experience employing a two-rope system of at least 500 hours (hours should be signed off by a *Rope Access Supervisor*, manager or client). Documentation of work experience should include details of the type of work, dates of work, number of hours on rope and the forms of access (e.g. descending, ascending, rope transfer, hauling, rigging, etc.).

7.3.2. Candidates shall provide a work at height resume that includes 2 professional references, *employers*, pertinent experience, position(s), responsibilities and previous training.

7.3.3. Candidates shall attend a SPRAT evaluation session and successfully complete;

7.3.3.1. a *Level II Technician* written test and

7.3.3.2. a *Level II Technician* field evaluation by an *Independent Evaluator* (DE Candidates will be evaluated on all skills required for a *Level I* and *Level II Technician*)

7.4. Direct Entry to *Level III Technician*

7.4.1. *Level III Technician* candidates shall provide documentation of work experience employing a two-rope system of at least 1000 hours (hours should be signed off by a *Rope Access Supervisor*, manager or client). Documentation of work experience should include details of the type of work, dates of work, number of hours on rope and the forms of access (e.g. descending, ascending, rope transfer, hauling, rigging, etc.).

7.4.2. Candidates shall provide a work at height resume that includes 2 professional references, *employers*, pertinent experience, position (including supervisory or foreman type roles), responsibilities, and previous training.

7.4.3. *Level III Technician* candidates shall provide a letter of recommendation from a supervisor, manager or client.

7.4.4. *Level III Technician* candidates shall provide a current First-aid and CPR/AED certification.

7.4.5. Candidates shall attend a SPRAT evaluation session and successfully complete:

7.4.5.1. A *Level III Technician* written test

7.4.5.2. A *Level III Technician* field evaluation by an *Independent Evaluator* (Direct Entry candidates will be evaluated on all skills required for a *Level II* and *Level III Technician*).

8. Level I Technician (Rope Access Worker) Requirements

8.1. Roles and Responsibilities

- 8.1.1. Candidate must be able to demonstrate an understanding of the responsibilities of a *Level I Technician* and how these fit into the overall responsibilities of the rope access program.

8.2. Equipment Use and Inspection

- 8.2.1. Candidate must be able to demonstrate understanding of proper use, inspection, and care of all equipment required for the technical skills. Candidate shall also understand the requirements of an *employer's* equipment management program as required by *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work*.

8.3. Job Safety

- 8.3.1. Candidate must be able to demonstrate an understanding of an *employer's* safety management program, relevant policies, work permits, work zones, and *job safety analysis* as required by *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work*. Candidate should also be aware of course site hazards and emergency procedures.

8.4. Knots:

- 8.4.1. Candidate shall demonstrate the tying of the following knots and have an awareness of their applications, strengths, and limitations:
 - 8.4.1.1. End or termination knot (e.g. Figure 8 on a bight, Figure 9 on a bight, Bowline)
 - 8.4.1.2. Knot to join two ropes (e.g. Double Fisherman's Bend, Flemish Bend)
 - 8.4.1.3. Middle knot (e.g. Alpine Butterfly)
 - 8.4.1.4. Stopper knot to prevent descending off end of ropes (e.g. barrel knot)

8.5. Back-up Devices and Use of Two-Rope System:

- 8.5.1. Candidate shall demonstrate the use of an appropriate back-up device attached to a *safety rope* in accordance with industry best practice. Maintaining a sound connection to two independently anchored ropes at all times is expected. Some technical maneuvers require a connection to up to four ropes at a time. Candidate should pay particular attention to the following:
 - 8.5.1.1. Positioning the device to prevent excessive falls
 - 8.5.1.2. Connecting to it with an appropriate lanyard type and length
 - 8.5.1.3. Pairing the device to an appropriate rope type and diameter
 - 8.5.1.4. Paying attention to not incapacitating the device through improper handling
 - 8.5.1.5. Following all manufacturer specifications in the proper use of the device

8.6. Use of *Descenders* (descent control devices):

- 8.6.1. Candidate shall demonstrate the proper use of a *descender* attached to the main *working line*. A variety of systems will be accepted if used consistent with industry best practice and manufacturer's specifications. Some considerations include:
 - 8.6.1.1. Candidate must demonstrate controlled descent, stopping, and locking or tying off as appropriate.
 - 8.6.1.2. Failing to lock-off the device properly when candidate is stopped and not in control of the slack end of the rope will constitute a *discrepancy*.
 - 8.6.1.3. Operating or triggering a *descender* without proper control of the slack end of the rope will result in a *discrepancy* or *fail* depending on the severity of the error.

- 8.6.1.4. Use of an auto-stop *descender* is not required, however, candidate must know how to add a friction device to create a fail-to-stop mechanism without relying on the *safety rope*.
- 8.6.1.5. If the *descender* can be used to ascend, candidate will be asked to ascend at least 2 meters (6.6 feet) using the *descender*.

8.7. Use of *Ascenders*

- 8.7.1. Candidate shall demonstrate the proper use of an appropriate ascending system connected to the *main line*. A variety of systems will be accepted if used consistent with industry best practice and manufacturer's specifications. Some considerations include:
 - 8.7.2. Candidate can climb 10m (33ft) efficiently and without physical duress.
 - 8.7.3. Candidate can climb down 2m (6.6ft) using the *ascenders*.
 - 8.7.4. The *ascenders* should be properly attached to the candidate to increase safety and prevent equipment from being inadvertently dropped.
 - 8.7.5. Since most *ascenders* with teeth are not designed to withstand a dynamic one-person load, candidates should always use *ascenders* in such a way to eliminate a dynamic fall onto the *ascenders*.
 - 8.7.6. A single *ascender* connection to the *working rope* is acceptable as long as the dynamic fall potential is limited to less than 30cm (1ft) or eliminated entirely.

8.8. Switching from Ascent to Descent (Change-over)

- 8.8.1. Candidate shall demonstrate switching from ascent to descent and descent to ascent. Candidate should pay attention to careful handling of equipment and proper loading of *carabiners* during the maneuver.

8.9. Use of work seat

- 8.9.1. The candidate shall demonstrate the safe use of a work seat while maintaining a solid connection to both the *working* and *safety ropes*.

8.10. Passing Knots

- 8.10.1. Candidate shall demonstrate ascending and descending past a knot tied into the middle of the rope that has been placed there temporarily to isolate a damaged section of rope. The damaged section of rope shall not be used as a connection point. Two back-up devices can be used; however, candidate must be aware of how to use an appropriate knot as a secondary back-up.

8.11. Rope-to-Rope Transfers

- 8.11.1. Candidate shall demonstrate transferring from one pair of ropes to another pair of ropes anchored more than 2m (6.6ft) apart. Some considerations include:
 - 8.11.2. A proper connection to 4 ropes is expected to control the swing potential if one rope failed during the maneuver.
 - 8.11.3. Two back-up devices can be used; however, candidate must be aware of how to use an appropriate knot as a secondary back-up.
 - 8.11.4. Candidate may be required to approach the rope-to-rope transfer from above or below; however, it is recommended that the maneuver is started in descent mode.

8.12. Deviation (redirect)

- 8.12.1. Candidate shall demonstrate ascending and descending past an *anchor* that deviates the rope by no more than 20 degrees. Some considerations include:
 - 8.12.1.1. A single *deviation anchor* point is acceptable if there is no safety consequence of its failure.

8.12.1.2. Trainer and candidate should be aware that many appropriate field **anchors** for deviations may not be appropriate for taking the load of a technician in the vertical plane and should not be relied upon as a point of connection.

8.12.1.3. Provision for returning to the **anchor** from above and facilitating a rescue or repeated use from below should be considered.

8.13. Short **Rebelay** (passing an intermediate **anchor**)

8.13.1. Candidate shall demonstrate ascending and descending past an intermediate **anchor** that is less than 2m (6.6ft) horizontally from the **anchors** above. Due to some field circumstances the **anchor** itself may not always be relied upon as a point of connection (e.g. rope threaded through a grating or hole). The intermediate **anchor** and the top **anchor** can be used to maintain two points of attachment.

8.14. Long **Rebelay**

8.14.1. Candidate shall demonstrate ascending and descending past an intermediate **anchor** that is greater than 2m (6.6ft) horizontally from the **anchors** above. Due to some field circumstances the **anchor** itself may not always be relied upon as a point of connection (e.g. rope threaded through a grating or hole). Candidate should use 4-point technique similar to that used in a rope-to-rope transfer and should take care not to pull the rope from below across potential hazards or obstacles during the maneuver.

8.15. Negotiate Edge

8.15.1. Candidate shall demonstrate safely negotiating an edge obstruction while on ascent and descent. This task should simulate field conditions experienced when negotiating the edge of a roof, cliff face, or parapet wall. Ideally, the **anchors** should be at least 2m (6.6ft) from an unprotected edge and be located on the horizontal surface or within 2m (6.6ft) above the horizontal surface. If the edge is protected by a railing, candidate may need to climb under the railing to demonstrate the edge negotiation. Proper edge protection, controlled movement, and avoidance of shock loads must be demonstrated.

8.16. Rope and Sling Protection

8.16.1. Candidate shall demonstrate awareness and proper use of rope and sling protection as required by the Evaluation Session Host site. The candidate will be asked to pass a rope protector installed on both the **working** and **safety lines**.

8.17. Simple Structural **Anchor**

8.17.1. Candidate shall demonstrate establishing a simple **anchor** for a two-rope system around a structural member (e.g. steel beam). Proper use of hardware, choice of sling material and appropriate sling protection will be considered.

8.18. General **Anchor** Inspection

8.18.1. Candidate must know how to inspect and verify the integrity of more complex **anchors** that may be built in the field by **Level II** and **Level III Technicians**.

8.19. Climbing with Shock-absorbing Lanyards

8.19.1. Candidate must be aware of the limited shock-absorbing qualities of most lanyards (cow's tails) used in rope access. Candidate can demonstrate climbing vertically and/or horizontally on a structure using a shock-absorbing Y-lanyard system. Special attention should be paid to the proper use and compatibility of connectors, awareness and management of fall clearance distances, and general use of the lanyard.

8.20. **Belaying** with Communication

- 8.20.1. Candidate will be asked to manage the **safety rope** of another person. Consistent communication between candidate and person is expected. The choice of **belay** device is not specified, however, the method should be accepted industry practice and/or consistent with the manufacturer's specifications. A self-braking device is not required as long as proper technique is demonstrated.

8.21. Lowering

- 8.21.1. Candidate shall demonstrate lowering another person from a fixed **anchor** using an appropriate descent control device attached to a fixed **anchor**. Candidate may be asked to stop and lock-off the device. Additional friction may be required and should be consistent with the manufacturer's specifications.

8.22. Pick-off Casualty on Descent

- 8.22.1. Candidate will be asked to perform a pick-off rescue of a casualty while in descent mode. A separate set of ropes is not required, however, candidate should understand when a separate set of ropes might be needed and how to perform the rescue. Conversely, a candidate demonstrating a pick-off from a separate set of ropes should understand when it might be appropriate to use the casualty's ropes and how to perform the rescue. Emphasis will be placed on maintaining two points of attachment to the casualty and the ropes. Consideration should be given to the effects of a two-person load on the **descender** and back-up device. Extra friction may be required for a two-person load. Candidate shall perform an initial scene safety survey before carrying out any rescues. Proper casualty management should be considered and demonstrated.

8.23. Awareness of Simple Mechanical Advantage Systems

- 8.23.1. Candidate should be aware of simple mechanical advantage systems in order to participate in building or operating systems for utility or rescue hauling under the direction of a **Level II** or **Level III Technician**.

9. Level II Technician (Rope Access Lead Technician) Requirements

- 9.1. Candidate must provide proof of at least 500 hours of work experience as a *Level I Technician* or equivalent.
- 9.2. Candidate may be asked to demonstrate proficiency in the skills and knowledge required of a *Level I Technician* in addition to those specified below.
- 9.3. Roles and Responsibilities
 - 9.3.1. Candidate must demonstrate an understanding of the responsibilities of a *Level II Technician* and how these fit into the overall responsibilities of an *employer's* rope access program.
- 9.4. Equipment Use and Inspection
 - 9.4.1. Candidate must be able demonstrate understanding of proper use, inspection, and care of all equipment required for the technical skills of a *Level II Technician*. The candidate should also understand an *employer's* equipment management program as required by *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work*.
- 9.5. Job Safety
 - 9.5.1. Candidate must be able to demonstrate an understanding of an *employer's* safety management program, relevant policies, work permits, work zones, and *job safety analysis* as required by *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work*.
- 9.6. Rigging and System Dynamics
 - 9.6.1. Candidate should have an understanding of forces involved in rigging rope access systems including concepts such as angle physics, *fall factors*, and dynamic loading.
- 9.7. Rescue Considerations
 - 9.7.1. Candidate should have a working knowledge of rescue procedures and considerations including harness-induced suspension trauma.
- 9.8. Knots and Hitches: In addition to the knots required of a *Level I Technician*, the candidate may be asked to demonstrate the proper tying and dressing of:
 - 9.8.1. Friction hitch (e.g. Prusik, Auto-block)
- 9.9. *Load Sharing Anchors* (Y-*anchor*)
 - 9.9.1. Some considerations for establishing *load sharing anchors* should include: redundancy, *anchor* location, bridle angle, connector loading, sling choice, and edge protection. Candidate may be asked to demonstrate establishing a load-sharing 2-point *anchor* for a two rope system in the following situations:
 - 9.9.1.1. *Anchor*-points less than 1 meter (3.3 feet) apart horizontally (e.g. bolt *anchors* in concrete or rock)
 - 9.9.1.2. *Anchor*-points greater than 2 meters (6.6 feet) apart horizontally (perpendicular to the plane of the rope)
 - 9.9.1.3. *Anchor*-points greater than 2 meters (6.6 feet) apart vertically (parallel to the plane of the rope)
- 9.10. Pull-through *Anchors*
 - 9.10.1. Candidate shall demonstrate a method to retrieve ropes from a structural *anchor* after descent. Considerations include connector loading, edge protection, and rope abrasion. Extreme caution must be taken to avoid descending on pull rope.

9.11. *Aid Climbing*

9.11.1. Candidate *shall* demonstrate *aid climbing* while maintaining two independent *anchor* attachment points. Candidate may be asked to demonstrate point-to-point and/or sliding *aid climbing* horizontally or along an incline. Candidate should be aware of how to apply this technique vertically, but will not be asked to demonstrate it.

9.11.1.1. Point-to-point: Candidate traverses a series of *anchor* points.

9.11.1.2. Sliding: Candidate slides *anchor* slings to progress.

9.12. Pick-off Casualty on Ascent

9.12.1. Candidate shall perform an initial scene safety survey before carrying out any rescues. Candidate will be asked to perform a pick-off rescue of a casualty that is in ascent mode. A separate set of ropes is not required, however, candidate should understand when a separate set of ropes might be needed and how to perform the rescue. Conversely, a candidate demonstrating a pick-off from a separate set of ropes should understand when it might be appropriate to use the casualty's ropes and how to perform the rescue. Emphasis will be placed on maintaining two points of attachment to the casualty and the ropes. Consideration should be given to the effects of a two-person load on the *descender* and back-up device. Extra friction may be required for a two-person load. Casualty management should be considered.

9.13. Rescue Hauling with Mechanical Advantage Systems

9.13.1. Candidate shall demonstrate raising a casualty or load using a mechanical advantage system. The casualty should be connected to two ropes as if in descent or ascent with both ropes relatively taught. Candidate may use the Evaluation Session Host's standard rescue kit and additional rope. Candidate is encouraged to build their own system to the requirements of the scenario. If candidate uses a pre-rigged system, candidate may be asked to disassemble and reassemble the kit. Candidate shall maintain a two-rope system. Safety and efficiency will be considered most important. Candidate may be asked to perform the following scenarios:

9.13.1.1. Platform: Haul *anchors* are located on platform where edge protection may be required. Candidate will not be required to negotiate the edge with the casualty.

9.13.1.2. Pitch Head: Haul *anchors* are established at the top of the pitch where candidate must assemble the system while suspended from the *anchors*.

9.13.1.3. Cross-Hauling: Two hauling systems are used in concert to move the load vertically and horizontally.

10. Level III Technician (Rope Access Supervisor) Requirements

- 10.1. Candidate must provide proof of at least 500 hours of work experience as a *Level II Technician* or equivalent (1000 hours total).
- 10.2. Candidate may be asked to demonstrate proficiency in the skills and knowledge required of a *Level II Technician* in addition to those specified below.
- 10.3. Roles and Responsibilities
 - 10.3.1. Candidate must demonstrate a clear understanding of the responsibilities of a *Level III Technician* and how these fit into the overall responsibilities of an *employer's* rope access program as required by *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work*.
- 10.4. Management and Communication
 - 10.4.1. Candidate must demonstrate an ability to manage the safety of other rope access technicians and the public. Candidate must also demonstrate clear communication skills and be able to read, write, and speak in the language of the work place (unless provisions are made by an *employer* to provide a consistent and reliable translator). Candidate should also be familiar with using communication methods available in various field environments.
- 10.5. Equipment Use and Inspection
 - 10.5.1. Candidate must be able to demonstrate a thorough understanding of proper use, inspection, and care of all equipment required on a rope access work site. Candidate should be able to manage and carry out an *employer's* equipment management program as required by *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work*.
- 10.6. Job Safety
 - 10.6.1. Candidate must be able to carry out an *employer's* safety management program including writing a *job safety analysis*.
- 10.7. Rigging and System Dynamics
 - 10.7.1. Candidate must have an understanding of forces involved in rigging rope access systems including concepts such as angle physics, *fall factors*, and dynamic loading.
- 10.8. Rescue Considerations
 - 10.8.1. Candidate must demonstrate strong command of rescue procedures and concepts including harness-induced suspension trauma. Candidates will be required to manage team rescue scenarios.
- 10.9. Knots and Hitches: In addition to the knots required of a *Level II Technician*, candidate may be asked to demonstrate the proper tying and dressing of:
 - 10.9.1. Load-releasing hitch (e.g. Munter Mule, Mariners)
- 10.10. *Anchors* Pre-rigged to Lower
 - 10.10.1. Candidate shall demonstrate rigging *anchors* pre-rigged to lower in case of emergency.
- 10.11. Mechanical *Anchor* Systems
 - 10.11.1. Candidate must demonstrate an understanding of the use and limitations of mechanical *anchor* systems such as tripods and beam clamps.
- 10.12. Team Leadership and Supervision
 - 10.12.1. Candidate will be given a rescue or work task to complete with the assistance of one or more fellow candidates. Candidate will be evaluated on their ability to effectively communicate, delegate, and safely manage the completion of the task.

10.13. Pick-off Rescue of Casualty while Negotiating Obstacles

10.13.1. Candidate shall be asked to perform a pick-off rescue of a casualty and then descend with this casualty while negotiating at least one of the following obstacles:

10.13.1.1. Knots in both *safety* and *main lines*

10.13.1.2. *Deviation* (redirect *anchor*)

10.13.1.3. *Rebelay* (long or short)

10.13.1.4. Rope-to-Rope Transfer

10.14. Rescue from Aid Traverse

10.14.1. Candidate shall demonstrate rescuing a casualty from a horizontal aid traverse to a designated location below one side of the aid traverse. Cross-hauling or a guideline may be needed to transport casualty to a designated side of the aid traverse.

10.15. Guidelines and Highlines

10.15.1. Candidate shall demonstrate transporting a load along an angled guideline or a horizontal highline. Candidate shall know how to estimate the load placed on the system. While single rope techniques may be appropriate for some emergency rescue scenarios, redundant two-rope systems shall always be used in rescue training.

11. Complaints and Appeals

11.1. In the case of a complaint or dispute, the aggrieved party should submit a written statement to the SPRAT Office detailing the circumstances of the complaint and requested action. The SPRAT Office shall forward all complaints and appeals to the Evaluations Committee and the Board of Directors.

11.2. Complaints and appeals will be considered and ruled on by the Evaluations Committee. A written response shall be provided to the aggrieved party and copied to the Board of Directors within sixty (60) days of the written complaint. Any candidate affected by the decisions of the Evaluations Committee may choose to appeal to the Board of Directors.

11.3. The Board of Directors can choose to reconsider any action taken by the Evaluations Committee if the Board of Directors deems the action inconsistent with established certification requirements or finds the action inconsistent with the best interests of the membership.

EVALUATION GUIDELINES



Society of Professional Rope Access Technicians
994 Old Eagle School Road, Suite 1019
Wayne, PA 19087 USA
www.sprat.org
info@sprat.org

Revision History:

Version 17A Board Approved September 2017

Table of Contents:

- 1. Purpose and Scope3
- 2. Defined Responsibilities of Involved Parties4
- 3. Evaluation Session Chronology.....6
- 4. SPRAT Evaluation Facility and Equipment Requirements7
- 5. Pre-certification Requirements and Documenting Experience.....8
- 6. Grading System.....10
- 7. Field Oral Evaluation.....14
- 8. Field Practical Skills Evaluation.....17
- 9. Level I Technician (Rope Access Worker) Requirements:.....20
- 10. Level II Technician (Rope Access Lead Technician) Requirements39
- 11. Level III Technician (Rope Access Supervisor) Requirements47
- Appendix A: Equipment Criteria to Supplement Equipment Use and Inspection Oral Evaluation.....55
- Appendix B: Rope Access Work Plan and Job Safety Analysis Components to Supplement Job Safety Oral Evaluation.....63
- Appendix C: Hazards, Associated Risks and Controls to Supplement Job Safety Oral Evaluation.....64

1. Purpose and Scope

1.1. Purpose

- 1.1.1. The primary goal of SPRAT's evaluation process is to ensure a high standard of safety and proficiency in the rope access industry by establishing and making accountable a set of skills and knowledge that are consistent and relevant to the myriad applications of rope access.
- 1.1.2. The intent of this document is to provide current and prospective candidates, trainers, Evaluation Session Hosts, and Evaluators with the information and resources requisite in conducting impartial, consistent, and efficient evaluations.

1.2. Scope

- 1.2.1. This document serves as an interpretation of SPRAT's *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work* that provides certification criteria for rope access technicians. The document provides:
 - 1.2.1.1. The [responsibilities](#) to all involved parties
 - 1.2.1.2. Evaluation Day [Chronology](#)
 - 1.2.1.3. General [Site Requirements](#) for an Evaluation
 - 1.2.1.4. Candidate [Pre-qualifications](#) and Expectations for [Documenting Experience](#)
 - 1.2.1.5. An explanation of the Evaluator's role in determining discrepancies and failures as well as time limits
 - 1.2.1.6. Criteria for Evaluation of [Equipment Use & Inspection](#) for all SPRAT Levels.
 - 1.2.1.7. Criteria for Evaluation of [Job Safety](#) for all SPRAT Levels.
 - 1.2.1.8. Information from the SPRAT [Technician Evaluation Form](#) used during evaluations for navigating the document.
 - 1.2.1.9. Criteria for Evaluation of the Requirements set forth in the *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work* for each SPRAT Level (I/II/III).
- 1.2.2. All stand-alone referenced numbers in this document refer to *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work*. When reference is made to SPRAT's *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work*, those numbers are italicized and preceded with the letters SP.
- 1.2.3. This document is designed as a supplement to SPRAT standards; this document does not replace *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work* or *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work*.

2. Defined Responsibilities of Involved Parties

2.1. SPRAT Office Responsibilities

- 2.1.1. Accepting, reviewing and filing all submitted Evaluation Session Host Applications
- 2.1.2. Assisting Evaluation Session Hosts with general certification program related enquiries
- 2.1.3. Submitting all Direct Entry applications to the Evaluations Committee for consideration, and providing Evaluation Session Host with documentation of approval/rejection of all Direct Entry applications
- 2.1.4. Verifying that all required materials have been submitted by the Evaluator or Evaluation Session Host in a proper and complete manner
- 2.1.5. Managing payment of certification processing and Direct Entry application fees
- 2.1.6. Compiling and storing all evaluation session information
- 2.1.7. Processing paperwork for all successful candidates, including the creation and mailing of the Certification Card, certificate, and logbook (with embossed picture) directly to the technician
- 2.1.8. Compiling and managing database of SPRAT certified rope access technicians, and providing verification of certification upon request.

2.2. Evaluation Session Host Responsibilities

- 2.2.1. Submitting a completed [Evaluation Session Host Agreement](#) to the SPRAT Office prior to any evaluation for each calendar year
- 2.2.2. Providing adequate liability insurance in accordance with SPRAT's approved [Evaluation Session Insurance Policy](#)
- 2.2.3. Maintaining valid proof of insurance on file with the SPRAT Office
- 2.2.4. Informing the SPRAT Office of any upcoming evaluation sessions
- 2.2.5. Scheduling an Evaluator to conduct the evaluation session
- 2.2.6. Submitting completed direct entry applications to the SPRAT Office for consideration by the Evaluations Committee at least six (6) weeks ahead of the evaluation session
- 2.2.7. Ensuring candidates have met prerequisites for their desired levels of certification (Sections 4-7 of *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work*)
- 2.2.8. Providing a [facility](#) conducive to the successful administration of an evaluation session
- 2.2.9. Providing appropriate safety precautions to minimize risk of injury
- 2.2.10. Providing all [necessary equipment](#) for the evaluation session
- 2.2.11. Ensuring proper first aid and emergency care and provision for prompt rescue is available
- 2.2.12. Filling out the Evaluation Session Host Information portion of the Evaluation Record
- 2.2.13. Providing payment of all certification fees in an efficient and timely manner
 - 2.2.13.1. A fee of \$100 is assessed for each candidate

2.3. Evaluator Responsibilities

- 2.3.1. Administering the evaluation session
- 2.3.2. Informing the SPRAT Office of upcoming evaluation sessions

- 2.3.3. Ensuring that the Evaluation Session Host has met prerequisites by submitting required documentation to the SPRAT Office ahead of the scheduled session, including Evaluation Session Host Agreement, certificate of insurance and applicable Direct Entry applications
 - 2.3.4. Conducting the evaluation session in a fair, impartial manner
 - 2.3.5. Remaining independent of all *Level II Technician* and *Level III Technician* candidates
 - 2.3.6. Maintaining control of all activities during the evaluation process
 - 2.3.7. Completing a [site safety checklist](#) to ensure adequate safety precautions are in place to minimize all risk of injury and illness.
 - 2.3.8. Ensuring each candidate has complied with all certification requirements in *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work*, including, but not limited to:
 - 2.3.8.1. Documentation of rope access experience
 - 2.3.8.2. Completion of the Technician Evaluation Form and the Waiver of Liability and Certification of Physical Condition Form ([English/Spanish/French](#))
 - 2.3.8.3. Presentation of valid government issued identification with photo.
 - 2.3.8.4. Current First-aid, CPR, and AED certification (*Level III Technician* candidates only)
 - 2.3.8.5. Verifying approval of Direct Entry applications provided by Evaluation Session Host with the SPRAT Office.
 - 2.3.9. Administering and grading, or designating a *proctor* to administer and grade each written test.
 - 2.3.10. Ensuring all required documentation has been completed and compiled.
 - 2.3.11. Issuing copies of Technician Evaluation Forms to candidates and Evaluation Session Hosts
 - 2.3.11.1. These copies serve as provisional certifications for successful candidates
 - 2.3.12. Providing an electronic photo of each candidate to the SPRAT Office following the evaluation session
 - 2.3.13. Returning all documentation to the SPRAT Office within 15 business days
- 2.4. Candidate Responsibilities
- 2.4.1. Conducting self in a professional and courteous manner towards their Evaluation Session Host, Evaluator, and fellow candidates
 - 2.4.2. Presenting a government issued identification with photo
 - 2.4.3. Presenting up to date logbook following criteria described in [Pre-certification Requirements and Documenting Experience](#)
 - 2.4.4. Filling out personal information on the Technician Evaluation Form as well as completing a Waiver of Liability and Certification of Physical Condition Form
 - 2.4.4.1. All documentation must be clean and legible for certifications to be processed.
 - 2.4.5. Passing the written evaluation by answering at least 80% of the questions correctly
 - 2.4.6. Performing each task safely and efficiently during the field portion of the evaluation session

3. Evaluation Session Chronology

- 3.1. After an Evaluation Session Host submits an Evaluation Session Host application form ([online/pdf](#)), the Evaluation Session Host shall schedule an Evaluator. A list of current Evaluators can be located on the [SPRAT Website](#).
- 3.2. While subject to minor variances, the following chronology is representative of a typical evaluation session:
 - 3.2.1. Evaluator completes SPRAT's [site safety checklist](#).
 - 3.2.2. Evaluator introduces candidates to the SPRAT certification process.
 - 3.2.3. Candidates fill out Technician Evaluation Form and Waiver of Liability and Certification of Physical Condition Forms.
 - 3.2.4. Evaluator reviews [pre-certification requirements](#) with upgrade and recertification candidates.
 - 3.2.5. Candidates are administered [written test](#) by Evaluator or Proctor.
 - 3.2.6. [Written test](#) is graded by Evaluator or Proctor.
 - 3.2.7. Evaluator (or Evaluation Session Host) takes digital photographs of all candidates. Refer to Section 5.4.2 of the Evaluator Guidelines on taking digital photographs of candidates.
 - 3.2.8. Evaluator introduces field portion of evaluation.
 - 3.2.9. Evaluator administers field oral evaluation about [site safety](#) and [equipment](#).
 - 3.2.10. Evaluator administers [field practical skills evaluation](#).
 - 3.2.11. Evaluator compiles results to review candidates and provides passing candidates with provisional certifications.
 - 3.2.12. Evaluation Session Host and candidates fill out Evaluator Feedback Form for submission to the SPRAT Office.
 - 3.2.13. Evaluator compiles all completed materials for mailing to the SPRAT Office.
 - 3.2.13.1. If the Evaluation Session Host will be mailing the materials, it remains the responsibility of the Evaluator to ensure all documentation arrives to the SPRAT Office.
 - 3.2.13.2. The SPRAT Office will not follow up with Hosts directly regarding missing documentation.
- 3.3. The SPRAT Office will not begin processing of evaluation session paperwork until all required documentation is received, and payment of all certification fees has been processed.

4. SPRAT Evaluation Facility and Equipment Requirements

4.1. The following guidelines are the minimum facility and equipment requirements for an evaluation session.

Site Requirements	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Classroom or suitable location to administer the written test • White board or blank paper and implements to assist in the drawing up of work plans or scenarios • Suitable anchors, each consisting of main and safety lines, between 4.5-15m (15-50ft) from the ground. • Visibility of candidates is paramount. • Facility shall be pre-rigged prior to the beginning of the evaluation. • For up to four candidates, dedicated rope sets, each consisting of a main and safety line, for one each of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Long rebelay ○ Deviation ○ Short rebelay • For more than four candidates, it is recommended to have two each of the previous sets, with a rope set that reaches the ground per candidate. The dedicated rope sets may be included in this setup. • A platform at a minimum of 2.5m (8ft) above grade that safely accommodates at least 4 people including an Evaluator with suitable anchoring to demonstrate negotiating an edge and lowering and hauling operations. • A tower, ladder, structure, or horizontal life-line system to demonstrate Shock Absorbing Lanyard use. • Horizontal Aid Station(s) - (for <i>Level II</i> and <i>Level III Technician</i> candidates) 	
Safety Requirements	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access work plan (SP3.3) and job safety analysis (SP3.6) for evaluation session • Hazard zone demarcated • PPE as required by access work plan for affected individuals within hazard zone • First Aid kit • Provision for prompt rescue (e.g., rescue kit, ladders, movable scaffolding, rescue personnel) 	
Personal Equipment (per candidate)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Helmet • Harness • Chest ascender • Hand ascender with lanyard and foot loop • 2x backup devices (one suitable for a 2-person load) if all candidates will be utilizing 2 backup devices to complete maneuvers • Descender • Additional PPE as required by the facility's job safety analysis 	
Group Equipment (Adequate for number of candidates/levels)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least 1 work seat • At least one shock-absorbing 2-leg lanyard • Pulleys • Carabiners • Rope grabs (mechanical and soft goods) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rigging hardware • 10m (30ft) rope lengths for tying knots and anchors • Additional 30-60m (100-200ft) rope sets (30-60m) for transporting loads • 1 or more weights of $\geq 35\text{kg}$ (77lbs)
Additional Considerations:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emergency services phone numbers are on site • Candidate roster with emergency contact information • The candidates have received a site safety briefing • Any lock out/tag out procedures are in place • Insurance coverage is in place • Noise and lighting levels are acceptable • There are no conflicting activities in the area 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hazard zones are marked • Anchor points and rigging are safe, well located, and checked • Equipment is sufficient and in good condition • Stations are sufficient for the levels being evaluated • The evaluation area is organized • There are suitable places to view the candidates during their skills

- 4.2. In addition to these general guidelines, the certification requirement interpretations found later in this document provide site requirements specific to each certification requirement.
- 4.3. The provided site requirements should be interpreted as a minimum for a successful evaluation session.
 - 4.3.1. Providing more equipment and available rope sets can increase the efficiency of an evaluation.
- 4.4. If these requirements are not met, an Evaluator has the right to refuse to conduct an evaluation session.
- 4.5. If an Evaluator finds the site lacking, they shall write a summary of the deficiencies to the SPRAT Office.
- 4.6. The Evaluation Session Host must provide proof of addressing these deficiencies to the SPRAT Office prior to the scheduling of another evaluation session.

5. Pre-certification Requirements and Documenting Experience

5.1. General Pre-certification Information

- 5.1.1. While candidates complete the Technician Evaluation Form, and the liability waiver and certification of physical ability ([English/Spanish/French](#)), the Evaluator will verify the experience and pre-certification requirements for each candidate’s desired level.
- 5.1.2. Candidate shall present their government issued identification or they will not be evaluated.
- 5.1.3. A candidate wishing to upgrade shall have their experience documentation ready prior to the start of the evaluation session.
 - 5.1.3.1. Candidates with incomplete documentation or without sufficient time or hours at their current certification level will not be evaluated.
- 5.1.4. **Level III Technician** candidates without valid First Aid, CPR, and AED certifications will not be evaluated.

Requirement:
6.4 Certification Expiry
Sub-Requirements:
6.4.1 Upon expiration, SPRAT issued certifications become invalid. Rope access hours acquired without a valid certification will not be counted toward the minimum required hours for certification advancement.

- 5.1.5. All hours for upgrade candidates, whether or not their certifications are currently valid, must be obtained while the candidate held a valid SPRAT certification.
- 5.1.6. The candidate’s desired level of certification may not be changed once the evaluation has begun.

5.2. Logbook Expectations

Requirement:
5. Maintaining Experience Logbooks
Sub-Requirements:
5.1. SPRAT logbooks will be issued to all new successful candidates by the SPRAT Office with the rope access technician’s name, photo, and SPRAT certification number on the first inside page. Logbooks are not issued to rope access technicians renewing or upgrading their certification. New logbooks can be requested from the SPRAT office.
5.2. The logbooks shall be maintained by the rope access technician and signed by the Evaluator, Rope Access Program Administrator, Rope Access Supervisor , or client as applicable. The Rope Access Supervisor should add his SPRAT certification number in the signature field.
5.3. Under the heading Details of Work Tasks, the rope access technician should note the type of rope access skills used as well as the application (e.g. aid climbing/inspection or descent/ascent/painting)

- 5.2.1. It is recommended that candidates provide experience documentation in a suitable logbook. No individual line item of experience shall exceed 100 hours or two weeks.
- 5.2.2. Re-certification candidates shall present up-to-date experience documentation. Hours are time actually spent doing rope access work (e.g., hours working at fall arrest not associated with rope access work are not to be included in the logbook).
- 5.2.3. While there are sometimes limitations in the field, whenever possible, a **Rope Access Supervisor** should avoid self-certifying their own hours. It is preferred for a **Rope Access Supervisor** to obtain a signature from their **Rope Access Program Administrator** or client.
- 5.2.4. Logbooks should be filled out for a rope access technician to be able to adequately convey the details of the work performed. The sub-requirements of CR 5.5 list the information that shall be provided.

5.3. Alternative Documentation

- 5.3.1. While a logbook is the recommended medium for documenting experience, this is the information required for documenting experience:

Certification Requirement:	
5.5. Experience documentation can be presented in other formats provided the following information is presented:	
Sub-Requirements:	
5.5.1	Date of Work
5.5.2	The employer for which the work was done
5.5.3	Details of rope access tasks and application
5.5.4	Location and type of structure
5.5.5	Hours worked
5.5.6	Signature of Rope Access Supervisor, employer, or client verifying hours worked

- 5.3.2. All sub-requirements must be presented in the documentation for hours of experience to be valid. The name of the person verifying hours and contact information should also be presented.

5.4. Lost Logbook

Requirement:
5.6 It is recommended that rope access technicians and employers maintain electronic records of hours worked in the event the logbook is destroyed or misplaced.

- 5.4.1. In the event of a destroyed or misplaced logbook, a rope access technician should **replace** it immediately.
- 5.4.2. A copy of a SPRAT Technician Evaluation Form may be used to verify hours recorded prior to the date of the technician’s last evaluation.
- 5.4.3. The SPRAT Office can furnish a copy of the relevant evaluation form upon request.
- 5.4.4. Written reference including a signature from an **employer**, client or **Rope Access Supervisor** can be used to verify hours required for certification advancement.

5.5. Direct Entry Documentation

- 5.5.1. The requirements for direct entry for Level II and Level III are stipulated in Section 7 of *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work*. The application process is outlined on the [SPRAT website](#).
- 5.5.2. All documentation related to Direct Entry must be approved by the Evaluations Committee in advance of the evaluation session.
- 5.5.3. Interested candidates shall send all required documentation in addition to the [Direct Entry Candidate Checklist](#) via email to <mailto:info@sprat.org> for submission to the Evaluations Committee no less than six weeks in advance of the scheduled evaluation session.
- 5.5.4. Please note that a \$125 Direct Entry Application Fee will be assessed at the time of submission. This fee does not cover the certification processing cost assessed following the completion of a successful evaluation session.

- 5.5.5. Approval of Direct Entry applications must be sent directly to the Evaluation Session Host of the evaluation session.

Requirement:

7.3 Direct Entry to **Level II Technician**

7.3.1 **Level II Technician** candidates shall provide documentation of work experience employing a two-rope system of at least 500 hours (hours should be signed off by a **Rope Access Supervisor**, manager or client). Documentation of work experience should include details of the type of work, dates of work, number of hours on rope and the forms of access (e.g. descending, ascending, rope transfer, hauling, rigging, etc.).

7.3.2 Candidates shall provide a work at height resume that includes 2 professional references, employers, pertinent experience, position(s), responsibilities and previous training.

7.4 Direct Entry to **Level III Technician**

7.4.1 **Level III Technician** candidates shall provide documentation of work experience employing a two-rope system of at least 1000 hours (hours should be signed off by a **Rope Access Supervisor**, manager or client). Documentation of work experience should include details of the type of work, dates of work, number of hours on rope and the forms of access (e.g. descending, ascending, rope transfer, hauling, rigging, etc.).

7.4.2 Candidates shall provide a work at height resume (or CV) that includes 2 professional references, employers, pertinent experience, position (including supervisory or foreman type roles), responsibilities, and previous training.

7.4.3 **Level III Technician** candidates shall provide a letter of recommendation from a supervisor, manager or client.

7.4.4 **Level III Technician** candidates shall provide a current First-aid, CPR, and AED certification.

5.5.6. As applications must be approved by the Evaluations Committee, Evaluators will verify that the candidate has been approved through the Evaluation Session Host or the SPRAT Office.

5.5.7. All Direct Entry candidates shall provide their documented hours to the Evaluator. Direct Entry **Level 3 Technician** candidates must also show their First Aid, CPR, and AED certifications.

6. Grading System

6.1. Written Test

6.1.1. The written test evaluates a candidate's understanding of SPRAT's *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work* and *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work*.

6.1.2. The test is comprised of 40 multiple choice questions.

6.1.3. A candidate has one hour to complete the test.

6.1.4. A score of 80% or better constitutes a passing score for the written test (32/40 or higher is needed to pass the written test).

6.1.5. The written test is closed book. Consulting reference materials or discussion between candidates constitutes automatic failure of the written test.

6.1.6. A candidate must ensure their name, date and level of the test for their desired level of certification is written on the answer sheet.

6.1.7. A candidate should choose the best answer. Not all questions have six choices. A candidate should ensure that they are marking the desired answer.

6.1.8. If a candidate wants to change their answer, they must X out the undesired answer and clearly mark the desired answer.

6.1.9. If a candidate wishes to return to an earlier answer, they must mark the desired answer in a clear manner.

- 6.1.10. If a candidate does not understand a question, clarification can be given but discussion is not allowed.
- 6.1.11. A candidate may have the test read to them.
- 6.1.12. When finished with the test, a candidate shall leave the room or sit without disturbing others.

6.2. **Proctor** Responsibilities

- 6.2.1. An Evaluator may designate a **proctor** to administer the written test.
- 6.2.2. The **proctor** must ensure that all testing materials, including the written test and answer keys, must remain secured and unavailable to a candidate prior to the written test.
- 6.2.3. The **proctor** must read the previous section to candidates.
- 6.2.4. The **proctor** must ensure that no reference material is consulted and that there is no discussion amongst candidates during the written test.
- 6.2.5. Upon completion of the written test, the **proctor** may grade the test. The correct answer for each incorrect question should be marked with an X in red pen so candidates can see the answer to the questions that they missed.
- 6.2.6. Write the number of questions missed on top of the answer sheet. Candidate may either review their errors from the written test at this time or at the end of the evaluation session.
- 6.2.7. When reviewing, a candidate shall initial the Reviewed with Candidate column on the answer sheet, to ensure that they understand the reason for their error.
- 6.2.8. The **proctor** or Evaluator may discuss any incorrectly answered questions with a candidate.
- 6.2.9. The **proctor** must return all testing materials to the Evaluator.
- 6.2.10. The **proctor** must also sign a Proctor Affidavit that verifies the security of testing materials, as well as reading the previous section to candidates at the beginning of the test administration.

6.3. Failure of the Written Test

- 6.3.1. A failed written test does not prevent a candidate from participating in the field evaluation.
- 6.3.2. A candidate who fails the written test but passes the field evaluation component of the evaluation session can retake the written test between 7 and 60 days from the date of the evaluation without being required to retake the field evaluation.
- 6.3.3. The date of the field evaluation is used for the purposes of determining the expiration of the certification.
- 6.3.4. A request to retake the written test must be made directly to the SPRAT Office or the Evaluator from the evaluation session.
- 6.3.5. The test and instructions for proctoring the test must be sent to an individual other than the candidate by the Evaluator from that evaluation session.
- 6.3.6. The **proctor** must send the completed written test, either electronically or in hardcopy, to the Evaluator.
- 6.3.7. The Evaluator will grade the test and send the results to the SPRAT Office and the **proctor**.
- 6.3.8. After the **proctor** has reviewed the results of the written test with the candidate, the **proctor** must destroy all testing materials.

6.4. **Discrepancies** and **Fails**

Requirement:
3.4 Grading System for Field Evaluations
Sub-Requirements:

- 3.4.1 Each skill is graded on P/F/D – Pass/**Fail/Discrepancy**
 - 3.4.1.1 Pass (P) denotes satisfactory performance during the exercise
 - 3.4.1.2 One **Fail** (F) constitutes failure of evaluation
 - 3.4.1.3 Three **Discrepancies** (D) constitutes failure of evaluation

6.4.1. The following defined terms from the *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work* are an aid for an Evaluator to determine what constitutes a **fail** or a **Discrepancy**:

- 6.4.1.1. **Fail**: Grade issued for a critical safety issue performed by a candidate, while being evaluated, which demonstrates non-compliance with SPRAT standards or equipment manufacturer’s specifications and/or creates a risk of serious injury or damage to equipment or property.
- 6.4.1.2. **Discrepancy**: Grade issued for of a non-critical safety issue performed by a candidate, while being evaluated, which demonstrates a lack of compliance with SPRAT standards or equipment manufacturer’s specifications and/or creates a risk of minor injury or damage to equipment or property.

Requirement (abridged*):
3.4.2 Fail (F) Examples...
Sub-Requirements:
3.4.2.9 Unprofessional conduct
Requirement (abridged*):
3.4.3 Discrepancy (D) Examples...
Sub-Requirements:
3.4.3.1 Unlocked carabiner in safety system
3.4.3.2 Helmet unfastened
Interpretation:
*Not all examples from <i>Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work</i> are listed here. These and other examples are included where appropriate in the interpretation of individual certification requirements.
3.4.3.2 Helmet (chinstrap) unfastened (in access zone)

- 6.4.2. The examples provided above from the *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work*, as well as examples provided in individual requirements [later](#) in this document are applicable throughout the entire evaluation session.
- 6.4.3. The issuing of a **fail** or a **Discrepancy** will be addressed immediately with a candidate at the time of occurrence, or prior to a candidate beginning a new exercise.
- 6.4.4. The Evaluator of a session has the sole authority to issue discrepancies and failures.
- 6.4.5. The examples of pass, **Discrepancy** and **fail** presented in this document are non-exhaustive.
- 6.4.6. In addition, there may be aggravating or mitigating circumstances that require an Evaluator to issue a different judgment than the examples of pass, **Discrepancy**, and **fail** provided.
- 6.4.7. Candidates are subject to being issued **discrepancies** and **Fails** during the entire evaluation session.
- 6.4.8. Even if they have completed all skills on the form, the evaluation session is not considered complete until the candidate receives a signed provisional certification.

6.5. Time Limits

Requirement:
Example of Fail: 3.4.2.4. Unacceptably slow at completing one or more of the tasks required
Example of Discrepancy: 3.4.3.3. Task is not completed in timely manner

- 6.5.1. Fixed time limits are not provided for evaluation criteria, as safe completion of a task is the priority in the evaluation session.
- 6.5.2. An Evaluator will not put a stopwatch on each candidate at the beginning of each task. An Evaluator may invoke time limits for a candidate, provided that one or more of the following conditions are met:
 - 6.5.2.1. Poor rope management (rope entanglement)
 - 6.5.2.2. Inefficient technique or procedure
 - 6.5.2.3. Lack of forward progress
- 6.5.3. If the Evaluator invokes a time limit for a candidate that has been in a maneuver for an extended period of time, a warning will be issued to the candidate and a time limit and consequence will be agreed upon.

Requirement:
Example of Fail: 3.4.2.3. Not capable of performing one or more of the tasks required

- 6.5.4. If a candidate is unable to complete an assigned task, a failure shall be issued. If a candidate at any level does not feel they have sufficient equipment to complete a task once started, the Evaluator shall have the ability to assess a **Discrepancy** or failure based on the situation.

6.6. Professional Conduct

Requirement:
Example of Fail: 3.4.2.9. Unprofessional conduct

- 6.6.1. Candidates are expected to act professionally throughout the evaluation session.
- 6.6.2. Referencing material, providing fraudulent information or lying during an evaluation session constitutes a failure of the evaluation.

6.7. Failure of the Field Evaluation

- 6.7.1. In the case of a failed evaluation, a candidate retains their certification (if any) until its expiration regardless of the reason for failure.
- 6.7.2. A candidate who fails the field evaluation must wait at least seven (7) days before retesting.
- 6.7.3. The Technician Evaluation Form and the written test from the evaluation session must be sent to the SPRAT Office.
- 6.7.4. The candidate is not required to retake a successfully completed written test if the field evaluation is conducted within 60 days of the original evaluation session. The SPRAT Office maintains records from all evaluation sessions; but, a candidate will be expected to produce the copy of their Technician Evaluation Form when retesting.

6.8. Complaints and Appeals

6.8.1. The following information is provided in *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work*:

Requirement:
11. COMPLAINTS AND APPEALS
Sub-Requirements:
<p>11.1 In the case of a complaint or dispute, the aggrieved party should submit a written statement to the SPRAT Office detailing the circumstances of the complaint and requested action. The SPRAT Office shall forward all complaints and appeals to the Evaluations Committee and the Board of Directors.</p> <p>11.2 Complaints and appeals will be considered and ruled on by the Evaluations Committee. A written response shall be provided to the aggrieved party and copied to the Board of Directors within sixty (60) days of the written complaint. Any candidate affected by the decisions of the Evaluations Committee may choose to appeal to the Board of Directors.</p>

7. Field Oral Evaluation

7.1. General Field Oral Evaluation Information

- 7.1.1. The field oral evaluation is the first of two parts of the field evaluation.
- 7.1.2. Any *Discrepancy* awarded during the oral portion of the field evaluation carries over into the practical portion of the field evaluation.
- 7.1.3. The Evaluator shall not teach candidates.
- 7.1.4. The Evaluator will not provide prompting to a candidate during this portion of the evaluation session, but may ask questions for clarification of statements made by a candidate.

7.2. Equipment Use & Inspection

Requirement:
<p>Level 1 Technician:</p> <p>8.2.1. Candidate must be able to demonstrate understanding of proper use, inspection, and care of all equipment required for the technical skills. Candidate shall also understand the requirements of an employer's equipment management program as required by <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i>.</p>
<p>Level 2 Technician:</p> <p>9.4.1. Candidate must be able demonstrate understanding of proper use, inspection, and care of all equipment required for the technical skills of a Level II Technician. The candidate should also understand an employer's equipment management program as required by <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i>.</p>
<p>Level 3 Technician:</p> <p>10.5.1. Candidate must be able to demonstrate a thorough understanding of proper use, inspection, and care of all equipment required on a rope access work site. Candidate should be able to manage and carry out an employer's equipment management program as required by <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i>.</p>

- 7.2.1. The equipment portion of the field oral evaluation tests a candidate's knowledge of equipment used in a rope access system. This knowledge can be general in nature and non-item specific, but a candidate is expected to be able to speak about equipment with which they are familiar.
- 7.2.2. Candidate will be asked to speak about one (1) piece of equipment. Candidate is expected to provide information about equipment along the following outline:
- 7.2.2.1. What it is called?
 - 7.2.2.2. What are its primary functions and features?
 - 7.2.2.3. What are some of the dos and don'ts for proper handling and use?
 - 7.2.2.4. Describe inspection for function, wear and suspected damage
- 7.2.3. Candidate may be provided up to five (5) minutes to prepare notes for presenting this information.
- 7.2.4. Criteria for each potential piece of equipment to be evaluated are presented in [Appendix A](#).
- 7.2.4.1. Note that these criteria are not device specific
 - 7.2.4.1.1. Candidate is expected to address these criteria for the piece of equipment that they will be using for the evaluation
 - 7.2.4.2. In order to pass this portion of the evaluation, the following percentage of criteria must be mentioned:
 - 7.2.4.2.1. A **Level I Technician** candidate shall list at least fifty percent (≥50%) of line items in [Appendix A](#) for a piece of equipment.
 - 7.2.4.2.2. A **Level II Technician** candidate shall list at least sixty-five percent (≥65%) of line items in [Appendix A](#) for a piece of equipment.
 - 7.2.4.2.3. A **Level III Technician** candidate shall list eighty percent (80%) of line items in [Appendix A](#) for a piece of equipment.
 - 7.2.4.3. Mention of less than the required percentage of criteria for each piece of equipment will result in the issuance of a **Discrepancy**.

7.3. Job Safety

Requirement:
Level 1 Technician: 8.3.1. Candidate must be able to demonstrate an understanding of an employer's safety management program, relevant policies, work permits, work zones, and job safety analysis as required by <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i> . Candidate should also be aware of course site hazards and emergency procedures.
Level 2 Technician: 9.5.1. Candidate must be able to demonstrate an understanding of an employer's safety management program, relevant policies, work permits, work zones, and job safety analysis as required by <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i> .
Level 3 Technician: 10.6.1. Candidate must be able to carry out an employer's safety management program including writing a job safety analysis .

7.3.1. General Job Safety Information

7.3.1.1. The job safety portion of the oral evaluation tests a candidate's knowledge of factors that should be considered prior to and during rope access work to improve job safety and efficiency.

7.3.1.2. Depending on the number and desired levels of candidates in the evaluation session, this portion of the evaluation may be done in an oral fashion or via written notes, reviewed individually with the Evaluator.

7.3.2. **Access Work Plan** and **Job Safety Analysis** Components

7.3.2.1. Section 3.3 of *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work* provides a list of the minimum requirements for an **access work plan**. Section 3.6 of *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work* describes components of a **job safety analysis**.

7.3.2.2. **Appendix B** provides a non-exhaustive list of additional factors that may be included in an **access work plan**.

7.3.2.3. This information is general in nature and non-industry specific and is applicable regardless of the type of **job safety analysis** document or format an **employer** uses.

7.3.2.4. Criteria:

7.3.2.4.1. A **Level I Technician** candidate shall name one (1) factor from the list to consider and at least one specific detail.

7.3.2.4.2. A **Level II Technician** candidate shall name two (2) factors to consider and at least two specific details about each of those factors

7.3.2.4.3. A **Level III Technician** candidate shall name three (3) factors to consider and at least three specific details about each of those factors.

7.3.2.4.4. Mention of less than the required criteria will result in the issuance of a **Discrepancy**.

7.3.3. Hazard Analysis / Risk Mitigation

7.3.3.1. **Appendix C** provides a non-exhaustive list of hazards common within rope access. For each hazard, a candidate is expected to be able to discuss the following characteristics for hazard analysis and risk mitigation:

7.3.3.1.1. What is the hazard?

7.3.3.1.2. What risk(s) is/are associated with this hazard?

7.3.3.1.3. What control(s) can be put in place to mitigate this/these risk(s)?

7.3.3.2. Criteria:

7.3.3.2.1. A **Level I Technician** candidate shall name two (2) hazards and potential control measures to mitigate the risk associated with these hazards.

7.3.3.2.2. A **Level II Technician** candidate shall name four (4) hazards and potential control measures to mitigate the risk associated with these hazards.

7.3.3.2.3. A **Level III Technician** candidate shall name six (6) hazards and potential control measures to mitigate the risk associated with these hazards.

7.3.3.2.4. Mention of less than the required criteria will result in the issuance of a **Discrepancy**.

7.3.4. **Level III Technician** Candidates

7.3.4.1. **Level III Technician** candidates will be expected to present a **job safety analysis** that they have prepared.

7.3.4.2. This **job safety analysis** may be of a job in which they participated or for evaluation session.

7.3.4.3. This **job safety analysis** may be used to meet the criteria stipulated in the previous two sections.

8. Field Practical Skills Evaluation

8.1. Introduction in Using Linked Technician Evaluation Form

8.1.1. The Technician Evaluation Form serves as record of the evaluation session and also as a provisional certification for a candidate after successful completion of the requirements at a given level.

8.1.2. On the next page, a hyper-linked portion of the Technician Evaluation Form serves to help in navigating the interpretations of all Sections 8-10 of *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work*.

8.1.3. For reading the form, each column on the right corresponds to each level of certification.

Requirement:	
6.4.2	Candidates with expired certifications wishing to re-certify or advance to the next level shall complete all skills required at the proposed level of certification.

8.1.4. Expired and Direct Entry candidates must complete all boxes corresponding to their desired level of certification.

8.1.5. Re-certifying and upgrade candidates holding current certifications need only complete three (3) of the gray boxes in the column of their desired level of certification.

8.2. Following the presented portion of the Technician Evaluation Form, each requirement and sub-requirement has been listed in the following tabular format:

Requirement:	
Requirement as stated in <i>Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work</i>	
Sub-Requirements:	
Sub-requirements as stated in <i>Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work</i>	
Interpretation:	
Interpretation by the Evaluations Committee of requirement and individual sub-requirements as necessary.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
Lists any specific requirements for a Evaluation Session Host to provide for an evaluation session. Schematics are provided when possible. Frequently, a minimum and a recommended amount of equipment are provided. Schematics, where appropriate, are also provided.	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Provides examples as to how each requirement or sub-requirement will be tested.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Pass:	These three rows provide a non-exhaustive list of examples of Pass, Discrepancy and Fail criteria that are common for a specific requirement. As stated in the Grading System Section , there may be aggravating or mitigating circumstances during an evaluation session that cause an Evaluator to assess a given situation differently.
Discrepancy:	
Fail:	

8.3. While, the presented portion of the Technician Evaluation Form is used as a linked reference to navigate the field portion of the evaluation, it is important to note that not all requirements for each level directly correspond to a checkbox on the Technician Evaluation Form.

8.4. These points are evaluated either through the written exam or throughout the entire evaluation session.

8.5. In addition, as higher level candidates may be tested on lower level criteria, all interested parties should review all tables within the pertinent desired level (which is referenced through the corresponding numbers at the top of the columns in the sheet).

8.6. Evaluators may combine maneuvers to increase the efficiency of the evaluation session. If a candidate is uncomfortable with the complexity of the combined exercise, they may ask the Evaluator to separate the skills.

8.7. The requirements not directly linked through the Technician Evaluation Form are:

Level I
8.1 Roles and Responsibilities 8.8 Switching from Ascent to Descent (Change-over) 8.23 Awareness of Simple Mechanical Advantage Systems
Level II
9.1 Proof of 500 hours work experience as Level I 9.2 Proficiency of Level I Skills 9.3 Roles and Responsibilities 9.6 Rigging and System Dynamics 9.7 Rescue Considerations
Level III
10.1 Proof of 500 hours work experience as Level II 10.2 Proficiency of Level I and Level II Skills 10.3 Roles and Responsibilities 10.7 Rigging and System Dynamics 10.8 Rescue Considerations

8.8. Technician Evaluation Form

	1	2	3
Equipment Use & Inspection	8.2	9.4	10.5
Job Safety Analysis and Awareness	A 8.3	A 9.5	10.6
Management & Communication		A X	10.4
Knot: <input type="checkbox"/> Mid <input type="checkbox"/> End <input type="checkbox"/> Join <input type="checkbox"/> Stop	8.4		
Hitches: <input type="checkbox"/> Friction LII <input type="checkbox"/> Load- release LIII		9.8	10.9
Back-up device handling	8.5		
Ascender (Ascent/Descent)	8.7		
Descender (Ascent/Descent/Lock off)	8.6		
Use of Work Seat	8.9		
Pass Knots (isolate damaged rope)	8.10		
Rope-to-rope Transfer	8.11		
Deviation (redirect)	8.12		
Short Reelay (<6 ft/1.8 M)	8.13		
Long Reelay (>6 ft/1.8 M)	8.14		
Negotiate edge	8.15		
Install/Pass Rope Protection	8.16		
Simple Structural Anchor	8.17		
Load-sharing Anchors	A 8.18	9.9	
Pull-through Anchors		9.10	
Anchors Pre-rigged to Lower			10.10
Mechanical Anchor Systems			A 10.11
Climbing w/ Shock-absorbing Lanyards	8.19		
Aid Climbing (Horizontal or Incline)		9.11	
Belaying w/communication	8.20		
Lowering	8.21		
Pick-off (Casualty descending)	8.22		
Pick-off (Casualty ascending)		9.12	
Pick-off through obstacle (knot , rebelay , long rebelay , deviation)			10.13
Rescue hauling: Platform or pitch head		9.13	
Cross Hauling (team exercise)		9.13	
Guideline or Highline			10.15
Rescue from aid traverse			10.14
Team Rescue/Work Scenario			10.12

9. Level I Technician (Rope Access Worker) Requirements:

*Section 8 of SPRAT *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work*

Requirement:
8.1. Roles and Responsibilities
Sub-Requirements:
8.1.1. Candidate must be able to demonstrate an understanding of the responsibilities of a <i>Level I Technician</i> and how these fit into the overall responsibilities of the rope access program.
Interpretation:
These responsibilities may be found in Section 8 of <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i> . This certification requirement is largely evaluated through the <i>Level I Technician written test</i> , except for where specific line items within this section of the <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i> as they are required in other certification requirements.

Requirement:
8.2. Equipment Use and Inspection
Sub-Requirements:
8.2.1. Candidate must be able to demonstrate understanding of proper use, inspection, and care of all equipment required for the technical skills. Candidate shall also understand the requirements of an <i>employer's</i> equipment management program as required by <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i> .
Interpretation:
This requirement is largely evaluated during the <i>Equipment Use and Inspection</i> portion of the field oral evaluation. Proper use of equipment by candidates is observed throughout the evaluation session. Examples of <i>Discrepancies</i> and <i>Fails</i> for equipment misuse may be found throughout the document (e.g., <i>8.7 Use of Ascenders</i>)
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:
See <i>Evaluation Facility and Equipment Requirements</i>

Requirement:	
8.3. Job Safety	
Sub-Requirements:	
8.3.1. Candidate must be able to demonstrate an understanding of an <i>employer's</i> safety management program, relevant policies, work permits, work zones, and <i>job safety analysis</i> as required by <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i> . Candidate should also be aware of course site hazards and emergency procedures.	
Interpretation:	
As discussed during the Job Safety Section earlier in the document, this certification requirement is largely evaluated during the field oral evaluation. For <i>Level I Technician</i> candidates, Section 8 of <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i> serves as a basis for evaluation. Beyond the written and oral portions of the evaluations, candidates will be evaluated over their adherence to the Evaluation Session Host site's <i>job safety analysis</i> throughout the evaluation session. Examples provided here are for the field practical skills portion, not the field oral portion of the evaluation session.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
None	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3.4.3.1. Unlocked <i>carabiner</i> in safety system • 3.4.3.2. Helmet (chinstrap) unfastened (in access zone) • 3.4.3.5 Dropped equipment
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3.4.2.1. Relying on one rope system when that system is your primary means of support • 3.4.1.3. Not capable of performing one or more of the tasks required • 3.4.1.7. No fall protection used when within 6 feet (1.8 meters) of an unprotected edge • 3.41.10. No helmet while working at height

Requirement:	
8.4. Knots:	
Sub-Requirements:	
8.4.1 Candidates shall know the name of the knot they tied as well as an application. A general rule of thumb for strength reduction when tying a knot is sufficient (~30-50%).	
8.4.1.1. End or termination knot (e.g. Figure 8 on a bight, Figure 9 on a bight, Bowline)	
8.4.1.2. Knot to join two ropes (e.g. Double Fisherman’s Bend, Flemish Bend)	
8.4.1.3. Middle knot (e.g. Alpine Butterfly)	
8.4.1.4. Stopper knot to prevent descending off end of ropes (e.g. barrel knot)	
Interpretation:	
8.4.1 Candidate shall demonstrate the tying of the following knots and have an awareness of their applications, strengths, and limitations:	
8.4.1.2. Rope of similar diameter shall be used. Candidates should know if bend is appropriate for connecting different diameters of rope.	
8.4.1.3. Care must be taken that the middle knot cannot capsize	
8.4.1.4. Barrel knot is equivalent to a double overhand or strangle knot	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> At a minimum, 2 ropes, ≥ 2 meters (6.6 feet) each, should be available for knot tying. Excessive lengths of rope can make evaluating this criteria inefficient 	
Evaluation Instructions:	
A Level I Technician candidate shall demonstrate these knots as a separate exercise, unless it is agreed upon with the Evaluator. For example, if used in conjunction with 8.17 Simple Structural Anchors , the Evaluator shall specify if they expect ropes and knots to be included in that exercise. Level II and Level III Technician candidates may demonstrate these knots during maneuvers or operations throughout the course of the evaluation or as a separate exercise.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Small tail (<2") on end or stop knot Excessive tail longer than 12" not addressed to prevent misuse Ability of mid-line knot to capsize Knot undressed (e.g., double overhand not rolled over properly) Knot undressed – twists, loose, incorrect (e.g., double fisherman’s double overhands do not nest properly) No stopper knots- rope ends do not touch ground, tails ≤4 feet from ground
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inability to tie knot No stopper knots- rope ends do not touch ground, tails >4 feet from ground

Requirement:	
8.5. Back-up Devices and Use of Two-Rope System:	
Sub-Requirements:	
<p>8.5.1.Candidate shall demonstrate the use of an appropriate back-up device attached to a <i>safety rope</i> in accordance with industry best practice. Maintaining a sound connection to two independently anchored ropes at all times is expected. Some technical maneuvers require a connection to up to four ropes at a time. Candidate should pay particular attention to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8.5.1.1. Positioning the device to prevent excessive falls 8.5.1.2. Connecting to it with an appropriate lanyard type and length 8.5.1.3. Pairing the device to an appropriate rope type and diameter 8.5.1.4. Paying attention to not incapacitating the device through improper handling 8.5.1.5. Following all manufacturer specifications in the proper use of the device 	
Interpretation:	
<p>Usage of the back-up device shall be in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Candidate must be aware of clearance requirements with use of specific back-up device. Back-up device use will be evaluated throughout the entire session. If supporting 100% of the candidate's weight, the candidate's hands and feet are considered a point of contact in the evaluation session. For example, a candidate may climb a structure using one rope and an effective back-up device. A candidate may also sit at an edge with only one connection, provided it is an effective back-up.</p>	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
<p>Two back-up devices should be available and dedicated to each candidate. At least one of these devices should be able to handle a 2-person load. Additional back-up devices may aid in efficiency of completing <i>Level II</i> and <i>Level III Technician</i> tasks.</p>	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low back-up device
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3.4.2.1. Relying on one rope system when that system is your primary means of support • 3.4.2.2. Ineffectively used back-up device (e.g. big loop; upside down) • 3.4.2.8 Use of an inappropriate back-up device not designed to accept a shock-load • Weighting of fall restraint at an edge where center of gravity is not on feet

Requirement:	
8.6. Use of <i>Descenders</i> (descent control devices):	
Sub-Requirements:	
<p>8.6.1. Candidate shall demonstrate the proper use of a <i>descender</i> attached to the main working line. A variety of systems will be accepted if used consistent with industry best practice and manufacturer’s specifications. Some considerations include:</p> <p>8.6.1.1. Candidate must demonstrate controlled descent, stopping, and locking or tying off as appropriate.</p> <p>8.6.1.2. Failing to lock-off the device properly when candidate is stopped and not in control of the slack end of the rope will constitute a <i>discrepancy</i>.</p> <p>8.6.1.3. Operating or triggering a <i>descender</i> without proper control of the slack end of the rope will result in a <i>discrepancy</i> or <i>fail</i> depending on the severity of the error.</p> <p>8.6.1.4. Use of an auto-stop <i>descender</i> is not required, however, candidate must know how to add a friction device to create a fail-to-stop mechanism without relying on the <i>safety rope</i>.</p> <p>8.6.1.5. If the <i>descender</i> can be used to ascend, candidate will be asked to ascend at least 2 meters (6.6 feet) using the <i>descender</i>.</p>	
Interpretation:	
<p>Usage of a <i>descender</i> shall be in accordance with manufacturer's specifications</p> <p>8.6.1.2. Requirements for Lock-off or tie-off of device are determined by the manufacturer.</p> <p>8.6.1.3. For example, operating a descender without proper control of the slack end of the rope during a rescue would constitute a failure.</p> <p>8.6.1.4. Refers to the use of an auto-block or other conditional self-belay.</p>	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
<p>One (1) <i>descender</i> should be available and dedicated to each candidate.</p> <p>Additional descenders are recommended to increase efficiency for other operations during the evaluation.</p>	
Evaluation Instructions:	
<p>Beyond the criteria stipulated in the sub-requirements, proper usage of <i>descenders</i> by candidates will be observed throughout the evaluation.</p>	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
<i>Discrepancy:</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Repeated failure to properly lock or tie off <i>descender</i> (as required by manufacturer) • 3.4.3.5. Not providing additional friction as required by manufacturer specifications in certain circumstances (e.g., two-person loads) • Rope not routed properly over rolled plate (as required by manufacturer) • Excessive slack (>1ft) created above <i>descender</i> (i.e., standing on structure)
<i>Fail:</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3.4.2.5. Uncontrolled or dangerous descent or swing • 3.4.2.6. <i>Descender</i> threaded incorrectly and used in that manner

Requirement:	
8.7. Use of Ascenders	
Sub-Requirements:	
<p>8.7.1. Candidate shall demonstrate the proper use of an appropriate ascending system connected to the main line. A variety of systems will be accepted if used consistent with industry best practice and manufacturer's specifications. Some considerations include:</p> <p>8.7.2. Candidate can climb 10m (33ft) efficiently and without physical duress.</p> <p>8.7.3. Candidate can climb down 2m (6.6ft) using the <i>ascenders</i>.</p> <p>8.7.4. The <i>ascenders</i> should be properly attached to the candidate to increase safety and prevent equipment from being inadvertently dropped.</p> <p>8.7.5. Since most <i>ascenders</i> with teeth are not designed to withstand a dynamic one-person load, candidates should always use <i>ascenders</i> in such a way to eliminate a dynamic fall onto the <i>ascenders</i>.</p> <p>8.7.6. A single <i>ascender</i> connection to the working rope is acceptable as long as the dynamic fall potential is limited to less than 30cm (1ft) or eliminated entirely.</p>	
Interpretation:	
<p>Usage of ascenders shall be in accordance with manufacturer's specifications</p> <p>8.7.4. Static loading of chest <i>ascender</i> only on rope is permissible. Movement on rope with chest ascender as only connection on rope will be evaluated based on manufacturer's specifications.</p> <p>8.7.6 Determination of <i>discrepancy</i> or <i>fail</i> for fall potential in excess of 30cm will be made based on the potential fall distance, the consequence of that fall and the location of the back-up device during the incident.</p>	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
2 <i>ascenders</i> (e.g., chest and hand) should be available and dedicated to each candidate. Additional <i>rope grabs</i> are recommended for other operations during the evaluation.	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Beyond the criteria stipulated in the sub-requirements, proper usage of <i>ascenders</i> by candidates will be observed	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Pass:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Potential fall onto toothed <i>ascender</i> <30cm (12in)
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Handling where device could be accidentally removed from rope Potential fall onto toothed <i>ascender</i> 30cm≤x≤60cm (12in≤x≤24in) Side-loading over an edge Loading chest <i>ascender</i> in the bottom of a loop
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Ascender</i> used as back-up device Potential fall onto toothed <i>ascender</i> >60cm (24in)

Requirement:	
8.8. Switching from Ascent to Descent (Change-over)	
Sub-Requirements:	
8.8.1. Candidate shall demonstrate switching from ascent to descent and descent to ascent. Candidate should pay attention to careful handling of equipment and proper loading of <i>carabiners</i> during the maneuver.	
Interpretation:	
While there is no checkbox on the evaluation form for this maneuver, this requirement is fulfilled during a number of maneuvers in the evaluation, notably 8.10 Passing Knots .	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
None	
Evaluation Instructions:	
This exercise may be initially evaluated through a combination of Use of Descenders (8.6) and Use of Ascenders (8.7) . For example a candidate may be asked to ascend using their <i>descender</i> (8.6.1.5), change-over to ascent, then descend on their <i>ascenders</i> (8.7.3). Change-overs will be observed throughout the evaluation.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chest ascender loaded and taut below descender
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removing chest ascender prior to rigging descender (depends on fall distance – see passing knots)

Requirement:	
8.9. Use of work seat	
Sub-Requirements:	
8.9.1. The candidate shall demonstrate the safe use of a work seat while maintaining a solid connection to both the working and safety rope.	
Interpretation:	
Usage of a work seat shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Candidate must remain directly connected to the <i>working</i> and <i>safety lines</i> .	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
A minimum of 1 work seat, but ideally at least 1 work seat for every 4 candidates	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Candidates are expected to complete at least one maneuver while using work seat. Evaluator may ask candidate to put on or adjust work seat while <i>on-rope</i> .	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Using the seat in a way that causes hardware incompatibility or improper loading of components Improperly adjusted work seat that candidate cannot adjust while on rope
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In work seat w/o direct attachment to main line

Requirement:	
8.10. Passing Knots	
Sub-Requirements:	
8.10.1. The candidate shall demonstrate ascending and descending past a knot tied into the middle of the rope that has been placed there temporarily to isolate a damaged section of rope. The damaged section of rope shall not be used as a connection point. Two back-up devices can be used; however, the candidate must be aware of how to use an appropriate knot as a secondary back-up.	
Interpretation:	
Separate knots will be tied on both the <i>main</i> and <i>backup ropes</i> at the same height. The knot tied may join two ropes together or be tied to simulate a damaged rope encountered at a work site. These knots should be placed on the ropes between 2-3m (6-10ft) above grade.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
At a minimum, 2 rope sets should be available for passing knots. Any vertical hanging rope set can be converted to use for passing knots.	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Candidates may be asked to ascend, tie knots 2m (6.6ft) below them, descend pass the knots, change-over and ascend past the knots. The Evaluator shall specify that the knots represent isolated damage on the rope.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Pass:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ascent past knot with no <i>descender</i> or back-up device attached to <i>main line</i> - potential fall distance <30cm (12in)
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ascent past knot with no <i>descender</i> or back-up device attached to <i>main line</i> - potential fall distance $30\text{cm} \leq x \leq 60\text{cm}$ ($12\text{in} \leq x \leq 24\text{in}$) Low back-up device on <i>safety line</i> after passing knot on <i>main line</i> Back-up device too close to a knot with a device that requires clearance above obstacles
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use of knot that is simulating damage rope in scenario as connection point Ascent past knot with no <i>descender</i> or back-up device attached to <i>main line</i> - potential fall distance >60cm (>24in)

Requirement:	
8.11. Rope-to-Rope Transfers	
Sub-Requirements:	
<p>8.11.1. Candidate shall demonstrate transferring from one pair of ropes to another pair of ropes anchored more than 2m (6.6ft) apart. Some considerations include:</p> <p>8.11.2. A proper connection to 4 ropes is expected to control the swing potential if one rope failed during the maneuver.</p> <p>8.11.3. Two back-up devices can be used; however, candidate must be aware of how to use an appropriate knot as a secondary back-up.</p> <p>8.11.4. Candidate may be required to approach the rope-to-rope transfer from above or below; however, it is recommended that the maneuver is started in descent mode.</p>	
Interpretation:	
<p>8.11.2 Swing potential shall be eliminated during the exercise</p> <p>8.11.3 A secondary connection using a midline knot may be used. If rope or lanyard tangles are present while a candidate completes the exercise, an Evaluator may stop a candidate to ask him/her to demonstrate this task.</p> <p>8.11.4 A rope-to-rope transfer may be safely completed transferring from ascent mode to descent mode. The efficiency of completing the task in this manner will be evaluated.</p>	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
<p>Rope-to-rope transfer must be capable of generating more than a 30 degree angle from the plumb line of each of the <i>anchors</i> when at the midpoint of the maneuver. The required interior angle to complete a rope-to-rope transfer should not exceed 120 degrees.</p> <p>At minimum, two rope sets (four ropes total) should be available for two rope-to- rope transfers.</p>	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Candidate will be asked to complete a rope-to-rope transfer. Candidate will not be asked to return to initial rope set after completing maneuver. Evaluators should specify that forgotten or dropped transfer rope(s) will result in a <i>discrepancy</i> .	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Forgetting to attach transfer ropes prior to beginning maneuver • Rope to rope transfer done while ascending on <i>descenders</i> and descending on <i>ascenders</i> (inefficiently)
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No back-up connection to far anchor set, off plumb from near anchor set >20°

Requirement:	
8.13. Short <i>Rebelay</i> (passing an intermediate anchor)	
Sub-Requirements:	
8.13.1. Candidate shall demonstrate ascending and descending past an intermediate <i>anchor</i> that is less than 2m (6.6ft) horizontally from the <i>anchors</i> above. Due to some field circumstances the <i>anchor</i> itself may not always be relied upon as a point of connection (e.g. rope threaded through a grating or hole). The intermediate <i>anchor</i> and the top <i>anchor</i> can be used to maintain two points of attachment.	
Interpretation:	
As compared to the <i>deviation anchor</i> , intermediate <i>anchors</i> of the short <i>rebelay</i> , if accessible, are considered suitable as a connection point. The intermediate <i>anchor</i> and the top <i>anchor</i> can be used to maintain two points of attachment only when the swing potential is minimized or eliminated. Candidate may transfer directly from climbing to far side of ropes. As compared to the <i>long rebelay</i> (8.14), ropes below intermediate <i>anchor</i> may be pulled across area during this maneuver.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
<p>Separation of intermediate and top <i>anchors</i> shall be separated no more than 2m (6.6ft). The intermediate <i>anchor</i> should be at least 3m (10ft) above grade. Both intermediate and top <i>anchors</i> can be at the same height, but is helpful if the intermediate and top <i>anchors</i> are separated vertically by a distance to provide clearance for candidates to change-over at a distance above the intermediate <i>anchor</i>.</p> <p>The site must have at least one dedicated short <i>rebelay</i>.</p>	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Candidate shall be asked to ascend and descend past a short <i>rebelay</i> .	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Pass:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ground ropes brought across towards upper anchor during transfer
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One connection point on upper <i>anchor</i>, one connection on intermediate <i>anchor</i> with high swing potential
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main and back-up lines derive from same <i>anchorage</i>

Requirement:	
8.14. Long Rebelay	
Sub-Requirements:	
8.14.1. Candidate shall demonstrate ascending and descending past an intermediate <i>anchor</i> that is greater than 2m (6.6ft) horizontally from the <i>anchors</i> above. Due to some field circumstances the <i>anchor</i> itself may not always be relied upon as a point of connection (e.g. rope threaded through a grating or hole). The candidate should use 4-point technique similar to that used in a rope-to-rope transfer and should take care not to pull the rope from below across potential hazards or obstacles during the maneuver.	
Interpretation:	
As compared to the short rebelay (8.13) , climbing ropes below <i>anchors</i> may not be pulled across area during this maneuver.	
The lines used to connect the <i>anchors</i> should be of sufficient length to allow slack in the belly while a candidate is at the midpoint of the maneuver	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
<p>Long <i>rebelay</i> should be capable of generating an angle 45 degrees or shallower from the plumbline of each of the <i>anchors</i> when at the midpoint of the maneuver. The required interior angle to complete a rope-to-rope transfer should not exceed 120 degrees. The bottom of these lines should be $\geq 2\text{m}$ (6.6ft) above grade.</p> <p>The site must have at least one dedicated long <i>rebelay</i>.</p>	
Evaluation Instructions:	
A candidate might be asked to go “out and back” or “out and down.” In the schematic, a candidate could be asked to ascend climbing ropes and transfer across to the far side and return or descend along the dashed lines, if present in the Evaluation Session Host facility.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Climbing ropes brought across middle area during transfer • Loading of <i>ascender</i> in bottom of belly • Chest <i>ascender</i> only (w/backup) on destination set, off plumb from near <i>anchor</i> set $>20^\circ$
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Main</i> and <i>backup lines</i> derive from same <i>anchorage</i> • No secondary connection to far <i>anchor</i> set, off plumb from near anchor set $>20^\circ$

Requirement:	
8.15. Negotiate Edge	
Sub-Requirements:	
<p>8.15.1. Candidate shall demonstrate safely negotiating an edge obstruction while on ascent and descent. This task should simulate field conditions experienced when negotiating the edge of a roof, cliff face, or parapet wall. Ideally the <i>anchors</i> should be at least 2m (6.6ft) from an unprotected edge and be located on the horizontal surface or within 2m (6.6ft) above the horizontal surface. If the edge is protected by a railing, the candidate may need to climb under the railing to demonstrate the edge negotiation. Proper edge protection, controlled movement, and avoidance of shock loads must be demonstrated.</p>	
Interpretation:	
<p>Edge Negotiations should allow the rope access technician to safely move on/off of the rope access system, whether by moving out of the <i>access zone</i>, or safely attaching to another <i>anchor</i> with a lanyard, or shock absorbing lanyard, self-retracting lifeline, horizontal lifeline or other suitable <i>fall arrest</i> system that meet local standards. The candidates will be asked to remove the guard rail or negotiate the edge underneath the guard rail to simulate an unprotected edge.</p>	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
<p>A 90 degree edge should be available for demonstrating the maneuver. Regardless of Evaluation Session Host measures to mitigate an edge, all edges in the evaluation setting will be required to have proper rope and/or edge protection.</p>	
Evaluation Instructions:	
<p>Candidate will be asked to ascend and descend past edge.</p>	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Small slip over edge • Side-Loading of device(s) on edge • Back-up device below edge during transition over edge.
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Large fall over edge • Ineffectively low back-up device

Requirement:	
8.16. Rope and Sling Protection	
Sub-Requirements:	
8.16.1. Candidate shall demonstrate awareness and proper use of rope and sling protection as required by the Evaluation Session Host site. The candidate will be asked to pass a rope protector installed on both the <i>working</i> and <i>safety lines</i> .	
Interpretation:	
Type of rope protection is not specified, but must be suitable to the Evaluation Session Host site.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
Additional rope protection beyond what is used for rigging the Evaluation Session Host site is required for demonstrating this skill.	
Evaluation Instructions:	
This requirement is usually done on the edge negotiation, but can be set up elsewhere. Use of appropriate rope, sling or edge protection will be observed throughout the evaluation.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rope not properly seated within protection • Rope protection left unfastened or unclosed • Rope protection ineffective and addressed
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rope protection ineffective and not addressed

Requirement:	
8.17. Simple Structural Anchor	
Sub-Requirements:	
8.17.1. Candidate shall demonstrate establishing a simple <i>anchor</i> for a two-rope system around a structural member (e.g. steel beam). Proper use of hardware, choice of sling material and appropriate sling protection will be considered.	
Interpretation:	
Candidates shall establish effective <i>anchors</i> for a two-rope system. This may be completed using hardware and slings or with appropriate end knots.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
Additional equipment, such as slings, <i>carabiners</i> and rope, beyond what is used for the rigging of the Evaluation Session Host site shall be provided for the exercise. 2x nylon or wire slings, 2x <i>carabiners</i> and/or delta links, and 2x 10m (30ft) ropes is a recommended minimum.	
Evaluation Instructions:	
At the beginning of the exercise, the Evaluator shall specify if one <i>anchor</i> is sufficient to demonstrate this skill or if <i>anchorages</i> for a full two-rope system are expected. The Evaluator may combine this exercise with others, such as <i>knots</i> .	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Triaxial loading of <i>carabiner</i> (e.g. excessive sling angle >45° between connecting legs at top of "Y")
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Structural anchor chosen by candidate likely to fail.

Requirement:	
8.18. General <i>Anchor</i> Inspection	
Sub-Requirements:	
8.18.1. Candidate must know how to inspect and verify the integrity of more complex <i>anchors</i> that may be built in the field by <i>Level II</i> and <i>Level III Technicians</i> .	
Interpretation:	
Criteria for inspection are provided in 9.9 Load Sharing Anchors (9.9.1).	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
See 9.9 Load Sharing Anchors	
Evaluation Instructions:	
While not required <i>Level I Technician</i> candidates may tie <i>load sharing anchors</i> for inspection. Alternatively, an Evaluator may tie a <i>load sharing anchor</i> for a candidate to inspect. Candidates are expected to be able to address criteria listed in 9.9 Load Sharing Anchors .	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limited knowledge of <i>load-sharing</i> anchor concepts in 9.9 Load Sharing Anchors (9.9.1)
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No knowledge of <i>load-sharing</i> anchor concepts in 9.9 Load Sharing Anchors (9.9.1)

Requirement:	
8.19. Climbing with Shock-absorbing Lanyards	
Sub-Requirements:	
8.19.1. Candidate must be aware of the limited shock-absorbing qualities of most lanyards (cow's tails) used in rope access. Candidate can demonstrate climbing vertically and/or horizontally on a structure using a shock-absorbing Y-lanyard system. Special attention should be paid to the proper use and compatibility of connectors, awareness and management of fall clearance distances, and general use of the lanyard.	
Interpretation:	
Candidate will be expected to demonstrate safe movement using shock-absorbing lanyards. As presented in Appendix A , candidates shall be able to discuss proper use of shock-absorbing lanyards, especially fall clearance and potential misuse. Since shock absorbing lanyards have a high minimum clearance distance, another piece of equipment, such as a self-retracting lanyard, should be used for the actual <i>fall protection</i> during the evaluation session.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A tower, ladder or horizontal lifeline system. At least one shock absorbing 2 leg lanyard. 	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Candidate will be asked to demonstrate safe movement using shock-absorbing lanyards. Evaluator may ask candidate questions regarding fall clearance and other proper use during the exercise.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inappropriate clip of lanyard behind shock absorber Poor knowledge of fall clearance
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Used as back-up device within rope access system with insufficient clearance No knowledge of fall clearance

Requirement:	
8.20. Belaying with Communication	
Sub-Requirements:	
8.20.1. Candidate will be asked to manage the <i>safety rope</i> of another person. Consistent communication between candidate and person is expected. The choice of <i>belay</i> device is not specified; however, the method should be accepted industry practice and/or consistent with the manufacturer's specifications. A self-braking device is not required as long as proper technique is demonstrated.	
Interpretation:	
Communication method shall be established prior to the beginning of any operations. <i>Belay</i> equipment must be compatible with rope type and able to arrest the fall of a worker.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
Platform or structure and suitable anchorages as described in Facility Site Requirements . Rope must be sufficient length to provide a <i>belay</i> for the exercise.	
Evaluation Instructions:	
This requirement may be evaluated in conjunction w/ 8.21 Lowering or as an individual exercise. Candidate will be asked to move rope through the <i>belay</i> in either direction and must know how to lock and unlock the <i>belay</i> . Candidate may be asked to provide a <i>belay</i> from a platform, from the ground or while suspended on a separate rope access system. The worker to be <i>belayed</i> may be climbing a structure or ascending or descending a separate rope.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Pass:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Munter hitch used as <i>belay</i>
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Excessive slack in <i>belay</i> line (>2ft) Belay from harness and tied into <i>anchor</i> No stopper knot on <i>belay</i> line
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Excessive slack in <i>belay</i> line (>4ft) <i>Belay</i> from harness and not tied into <i>anchor</i>

Requirement:	
8.21. Lowering	
Sub-Requirements:	
8.21.1. Candidate shall demonstrate lowering another person from a fixed <i>anchor</i> using an appropriate descent control device attached to a fixed <i>anchor</i> . Candidate may be asked to stop and lock-off the device. Additional friction may be required and should be consistent with the manufacturer’s specifications.	
Interpretation:	
Communication method shall be established prior to the beginning of any operations. Lowering equipment must be compatible with rope type and able to lower a worker in a controlled fashion.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
Platform or structure and suitable anchorages as described in Facility Site Requirements Rope length must be sufficient length to lower an individual from the <i>anchor</i> .	
Evaluation Instructions:	
This requirement may be evaluated in conjunction w/ 8.20 Belaying with Communication or as an individual exercise. Candidate may be asked to lower a person from an <i>anchor</i> , a platform, from the ground through a directional <i>anchor</i> or while the candidate is suspended on a separate rope access system. If possible with chosen equipment, candidate may be asked to perform both <i>belay</i> and lowering operations simultaneously. If a self-braking device is not used, candidate shall know how to properly tie off device.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rope over back plate of lowering device (as restricted by manufacturer) • Inability to lock off lowering device
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4.3.2.5. Uncontrolled or dangerous descent or swing • 4.3.2.6. Descender threaded incorrectly and used in that manner

Requirement:	
8.22. Pick-off Casualty on Descent	
Sub-Requirements:	
8.22.1. Candidate will be asked to perform a pick-off rescue of a casualty while in descent mode. A separate set of ropes is not required, however, candidate should understand when a separate set of ropes might be needed and how to perform the rescue. Conversely, a candidate demonstrating a pick-off from a separate set of ropes should understand when it might be appropriate to use the casualty's ropes and how to perform the rescue. Emphasis will be placed on maintaining two points of attachment to the casualty and the ropes. Consideration should be given to the effects of a two-person load on the <i>descender</i> and back-up device. Extra friction may be required for a two-person load. Candidate shall perform an initial scene safety survey before carrying out any rescues. Proper casualty management should be considered and demonstrated.	
Interpretation:	
Proper connections to casualty are expected. Casualty must have two connections within the rope access system at all times during the exercise. An 'escape' <i>carabiner</i> is not required between the candidate and their descender; however, if used, the 'escape' <i>carabiner</i> must be effective. If required by the manufacturer, extra friction must be added to accommodate a two-person load. Candidate may connect to the casualty and use the casualty's system or lower casualty onto candidate's system to complete the exercise. For <i>Level 3 Technician</i> candidates, this may be combined with the obstacle rescue.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
Back-up device and <i>descender</i> effective for a two-person load	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Candidate will be asked to perform a pick-off rescue with the casualty in descent mode. Candidate may be asked to approach the casualty from above or by ascending up to the casualty. Candidate may be asked to use the same rope set as the casualty or an adjacent rope set.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Pass:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Candidate approaches casualty on casualty's main line from below
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 'Escape' <i>carabiner</i> Installed, but not used correctly • No or ineffective extra friction (if required by manufacturer) • Friction <i>carabiner</i> not attached to sufficiently rated component of harness • Pickoff onto chest <i>ascender</i> of candidate (rescuer still in ascent) • Poor casualty management
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Back-up device ineffective for 2-person load • Cutting a casualty's attachment point

Requirement:	
8.23. Awareness of Simple Mechanical Advantage Systems	
Sub-Requirements:	
8.23.1. Candidate should be aware of simple mechanical advantage systems in order to participate in building or operating systems for utility or rescue hauling under the direction of a <i>Level II</i> or <i>Level III Technician</i> .	
Interpretation:	
Candidates are expected to understand the basic components of a mechanical advantage system (progress capture, rope grabs, pulleys, <i>carabiners</i> , ropes). Candidates are expected to be able to identify a simple mechanical advantage system (e.g., 3:1s, 5:1s). Candidates are expected to be able to participate in group exercises under the direction of higher level candidates.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
Sufficient equipment to build a compound 9:1 mechanical advantage system.	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Evaluator may ask <i>Level I Technician</i> candidate to operate a mechanical advantage system under the direction of another person. If no higher level candidates are present in the evaluation session, Evaluator may build a mechanical advantage system as part of 8.21 Lowering and ask candidate to operate that system.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Candidate attached in platform hauling system (hand <i>ascender</i> via lanyard)
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No awareness of mechanical advantage systems

10. Level II Technician (Rope Access Lead Technician) Requirements

*Section 9 of *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work*

Requirement:
9.1. The candidate must provide proof of at least 500 hours of work experience as a <i>Level I Technician</i> or equivalent.
Interpretation:
See Section on expectations for Documenting Experience

Requirement:
9.2. The candidate may be asked to demonstrate proficiency in the skills and knowledge required of a <i>Level I Technician</i> in addition to those specified below.
Interpretation:
As a <i>Level II Technician</i> may be granted limited supervision over a <i>Level I Technician</i> , a <i>Level II Technician</i> can be expected to be competent in all the skills evaluated during a <i>Level I Technician</i> evaluation session. An Evaluator shall choose 3 of the gray boxes in the <i>Level II Technician</i> column to fulfill this requirement. Expired and Direct Entry candidates shall demonstrate all skills required of lower levels.

Requirement:
9.3. Roles and Responsibilities
Sub-Requirements:
9.3.1. Candidate must demonstrate an understanding of the responsibilities of a <i>Level II Technician</i> and how these fit into the overall responsibilities of an <i>employer's</i> rope access program.
Interpretation:
These responsibilities may be found in Section 7 of <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i> . This certification requirement is largely evaluated through the <i>Level II Technician written test</i> , except for where specific line items within this section of <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i> as they are required in other certification requirements. Candidates will be expected to participate in group exercises to the level of their desired level of certification unless otherwise specified by the Evaluator.

Requirement:
9.4. Equipment Use and Inspection
Sub-Requirements:
9.4.1. Candidate must be able demonstrate understanding of proper use, inspection, and care of all equipment required for the technical skills of a <i>Level II Technician</i> . The candidate should also understand an <i>employer's</i> equipment management program as required by <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i> .
Interpretation:
This requirement is largely evaluated during the Equipment Use and Inspection portion of the field oral evaluation. Proper use of equipment by candidates is observed throughout the evaluation. Examples of <i>Discrepancies</i> and <i>Fails</i> for equipment misuse may be found throughout the document (e.g., 8.7 Use of Ascenders)
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:
See Evaluation Facility and Equipment Requirements

Requirement:	
9.5. Job Safety	
Sub-Requirements:	
9.5.1. Candidate must be able to demonstrate an understanding of the <i>employer's</i> safety management program, relevant policies, work permits, work zones, and job safety analysis as required by <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i> .	
Interpretation:	
As discussed during the Job Safety Section earlier in the document, this requirement is largely evaluated during the oral portion of the evaluation. For a <i>Level II Technician</i> candidate, Section 7 of <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i> serves as a basis for evaluation. Beyond the written and field oral portions of the evaluation session, a candidate will be evaluated over their adherence to the Evaluation Session Host site's <i>job safety analysis</i> throughout the evaluation session. Examples provided here are for the field practical skills portion, not the field oral portion of the evaluation session.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
None	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3.4.3.1. Unlocked <i>carabiner</i> in safety system 3.4.3.2. Helmet (chinstrap) unfastened (in access zone) 3.4.3.5. Dropped equipment
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3.4.2.1. Relying on one rope system when that system is your primary means of support 3.4.1.3. Not capable of performing one or more of the tasks required 3.4.1.7. No fall protection used when within 6 feet (1.8 meters) of an unprotected edge 3.4.1.10. No helmet while working at height

Requirement:	
9.6. Rigging and System Dynamics	
Sub-Requirements:	
9.6.1. Candidates should have an understanding of forces involved in rigging rope access systems including concepts such as angle physics, <i>fall factors</i> , and dynamic loading.	
Interpretation:	
<i>Level II Technician</i> candidates are expected to have a general understanding of theory behind forces in rigging.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
None	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Evaluator may ask candidates questions about angle physics, <i>fall factors</i> or dynamic loading in exercises, such as 9.9 Load-Sharing Anchors , 8.19 Shock-Absorbing Lanyards or 9.13 Rescue Hauling .	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inability to articulate forces of bridle legs for load-sharing anchor with internal angle of 120°
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No understanding of criteria stated in requirement

Requirement:
9.7. Rescue Considerations
Sub-Requirements:
9.7.1. Candidates should have a working knowledge of rescue procedures and considerations including harness-induced suspension trauma.
Interpretation:
Requirement is primarily covered in the job safety portion of the field oral evaluation . Candidates should have an awareness of the theory of harness-induced suspension trauma. Suffice is to say that an unconscious casualty suspended on rope is a serious safety issue.

Requirement:
9.8. Knots and Hitches: In addition to the knots required of a <i>Level I Technician</i>, the candidate may be asked to demonstrate the proper tying and dressing of:
Sub-Requirements:
9.8.1. Friction hitch (e.g. Prusik, Auto-block)
Interpretation:
Candidates are expected to be able to tie a <i>rope grab</i> using a soft good. <i>Rope grab</i> must be effective for purpose, such as ascending or as part of a haul system .
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:
Slings or prusik cord must be available.
Evaluation Instructions:
Candidate may be asked to tie a friction hitch as a separate exercise or in conjunction with another exercise, such as 9.13 Rescue Hauling
Safety Evaluation Criteria:
Discrepancy:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not dressed properly - twists • Not dressed properly - bend of cord over loops

Requirement:	
9.9. Load Sharing Anchors (Y-anchor)	
Sub-Requirements:	
<p>9.9.1. Some considerations for establishing load sharing anchors should include: redundancy, anchor location, bridle angle, connector loading, sling choice, and edge protection. The candidate may be asked to demonstrate establishing a load-sharing 2-point anchor for a two rope system in the following situations:</p> <p>9.9.1.1. Anchor points less than 1 meter (3.3 feet) apart horizontally (e.g. bolt anchors in concrete or rock)</p> <p>9.9.1.2. Anchor points greater than 2 meters (6.6 feet) apart horizontally (perpendicular to the plane of the rope)</p> <p>9.9.1.3 Anchor points greater than 2 meters (6.6 feet) apart vertically (parallel to the plane of the rope)</p>	
Interpretation:	
<p>Candidate should understand reasons for tying a load sharing anchor (redundancy, strength and line of fall). Candidates are expected to have an understanding of the criteria specified in 9.9.1. Efforts should be made by the candidate to minimize consequences of one anchor or leg failure (shallower angle to minimize extension and swing). Load sharing anchors may share slings and carabiners if there are small consequences to failure.</p>	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
Suitable anchor points and material for tying load-sharing anchors in the situations described above.	
Evaluation Instructions:	
<p>Candidate may be asked to tie a load sharing anchor as a separate exercise or as part of another exercise. Evaluator shall specify if two anchors and/or ropes are expected for the exercise.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 nylon or wire slings, 4 carabiners and 2x 15m (45ft) ropes is a recommended minimum. 	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Pass:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Load Sharing Anchor internal angle $\theta \leq 120^\circ$
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Direction of Pull loads anchor unsafely (e.g. bolt hanger loaded improperly) Internal angle $\theta > 120^\circ$ (insufficient safety factor)
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Non-redundant (anchor or anchorage leg failure)

Requirement:	
9.10. Pull-through Anchors	
Sub-Requirements:	
9.10.1. Candidates shall demonstrate a method to retrieve ropes from a structural <i>anchor</i> after descent. Considerations include connector loading, edge protection, and rope abrasion. Extreme caution must be taken to avoid descending on pull rope.	
Interpretation:	
Specific method is not specified. Candidates are expected to consider the criteria presented when deciding which method is appropriate. There are many ways to delineate the pull ropes (e.g., leaving pull ropes coiled until on rope set or tying knots in pull ropes); however, pull ropes must be marked in some fashion. Pull ropes may be different than ropes used to rig anchors.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
Depending on the site facility, sufficient rope length for drop and pull rope, as well as <i>carabiners</i> and rope protection as required.	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Candidate may be asked to demonstrate pull-through <i>anchors</i> as a separate exercise or combined with another, such as 9.11 Aid Climbing	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unmarked pull line(s) • Retrieval method could damage equipment
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Back-up or descender attached to pull line and attempted to weight • Failure to retrieve ropes

Requirement:	
9.11. Aid Climbing	
Sub-Requirements:	
<p>9.11.1. Candidate shall demonstrate <i>aid climbing</i> while maintaining two independent <i>anchor</i> attachment points. The candidate may be asked to demonstrate point-to-point and/or sliding <i>aid climbing</i> horizontally or along an incline. Candidates should be aware of how to apply this technique vertically, but will not be asked to demonstrate it.</p> <p>9.11.1.1. Point-to-point: Candidate traverses a series of <i>anchor</i> points.</p> <p>9.11.1.2. Sliding: Candidate slides anchor slings to progress.</p>	
Interpretation:	
Candidates are expected to safely aid climb using point-to-point <i>anchors</i> or sliding <i>anchors</i> , such as <i>beam clamps</i> . For point-to-point aid climbing, candidates must be connected to two separate <i>anchors</i> at all times.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
<p>Point-to-point: Horizontal span must be at least 3m (9.8ft). <i>Anchors</i> should be spaced no closer than 30cm (12”) and no farther apart than 1m (3.3ft) There must be at least 8 <i>anchors</i> to demonstrate the maneuver</p> <p>Sliding: Three (3) movable <i>anchors</i> should be available on a suitable structure that is at least 2m (6.6ft) long.</p>	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Candidate will be asked to perform point-to-point or sliding aid. Candidate may be asked to approach or exit the aid station via a rope set or structural climbing.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fall from etriers onto lanyard
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connection(s) to only one <i>anchor</i>

Requirement:	
9.12.Pick-off Casualty on Ascent	
Sub-Requirements:	
<p>9.12.1. The candidate shall perform an initial scene safety survey before carrying out any rescues. Candidate will be asked to perform a pick-off rescue of an incapacitated casualty that is in ascent mode. A separate set of ropes is not required, however, candidate should understand when a separate set of ropes might be needed and how to perform the rescue. Conversely, a candidate demonstrating a pick-off from a separate set of ropes should understand when it might be appropriate to use the casualty's ropes and how to perform the rescue. Emphasis will be placed on maintaining two points of attachment to the casualty and the ropes. Consideration should be given to the effects of a two-person load on the descender and back-up device. Extra friction may be required for a two-person load. Casualty management should be considered.</p>	
Interpretation:	
<p>Proper connections to casualty are expected. Casualty must have two connections within the rope access system at all times during the exercise. An 'escape' carabiner is not required between the candidate and their descender; however, if used, the 'escape' carabiner must be effective. If required by the manufacturer, extra friction must be added to the working line to accommodate a two-person load. For Level 3 Technician candidates, this may be combined with the obstacle rescue.</p>	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
Back-up device and descender effective for a two-person load	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Candidate will be asked to perform a pick-off rescue with the casualty in ascent mode. Candidate may be asked to approach the casualty from above or by ascending up to the casualty. Candidate may be asked to use the same rope set as the casualty or an adjacent rope set.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Pass:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Candidate approaches casualty on casualty's main line from below
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 'Escape' carabiner Installed, but not used correctly • No or ineffective extra friction (if required by manufacturer) • Friction carabiner not attached to sufficiently rated component of harness • Pickoff onto chest ascender of candidate (rescuer still in ascent) • Poor casualty management
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Back-up device ineffective for 2-person load • Cutting a casualty's attachment point

Requirement:	
9.13. Rescue Hauling with Mechanical Advantage Systems	
Sub-Requirements:	
<p>9.13.1. Candidate shall demonstrate raising a casualty or load using a mechanical advantage system. The casualty should be connected to two ropes as if in descent or ascent with both ropes relatively taught. Candidate may use the <i>employer's</i> standard rescue kit and additional rope. Candidates are encouraged to build their own system to the requirements of the scenario. If the candidate uses a pre-rigged system the candidate may be asked to disassemble and reassemble the kit. The candidate shall maintain a two-rope system. Safety and efficiency will be considered most important. The candidate may be asked to perform the following scenarios:</p> <p>9.13.1.1. Platform: Haul <i>anchors</i> are located on platform where edge protection may be required. The candidate will not be required to negotiate the edge with the casualty.</p> <p>9.13.1.2. Pitch Head: Haul <i>anchors</i> are established at the top of the pitch where rescuer must assemble the system while suspended from the <i>anchors</i>.</p> <p>9.13.1.3. Cross-Hauling: Two hauling systems are used in concert to move the load vertically and horizontally.</p>	
Interpretation:	
<p>Candidates are expected to understand the concepts of mechanical advantage. Pre-rigged systems, such as mini-hauls, are permissible if the candidate can explain the applied mechanical advantage. The load may be raised from the ground or already suspended, requiring the candidate to break into a loaded line. Two rope systems are always required (four ropes in the case of a cross-haul). The candidate may share their <i>anchors</i> with the load. The load should not be less than 34kg (75lbs).</p>	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
Sufficient equipment for two separate hauling systems.	
Evaluation Instructions:	
<p>Candidates may be asked to raise a load or a person in the exercise. While cross-hauling is a separate line item on the Technician Evaluation Form, it may be combined with the other hauling exercises. Candidates working together will be evaluated as a unit.</p>	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Crosshaul - Internal Angle >120°
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> < 2 ropes in each direction

11. Level III Technician (Rope Access Supervisor) Requirements

*Section 10 of *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work*

Requirement:
10.1. The candidate must provide proof of at least 500 hours of work experience as a <i>Level II Technician</i> or equivalent (1000 hours total).
Interpretation:
See Section on expectations for Documenting Experience

Requirement:
10.2. The candidate may be asked to demonstrate proficiency in the skills and knowledge required of a <i>Level II Technician</i> in addition to those specified below.
Interpretation:
As a <i>Level III Technician</i> may supervise all other levels, a <i>Level III Technician</i> candidate can be expected to be competent in all the skills evaluated during a <i>Level I</i> or <i>Level II Technician</i> certification. An Evaluator shall choose 3 of the gray boxes in the <i>Level II Technician</i> column to fulfill this requirement. Expired and Direct Entry candidates shall demonstrate all skills required of lower levels.

Requirement:
10.3. Roles and Responsibilities
Sub-Requirements:
10.3.1. Candidate must demonstrate a clear understanding of the responsibilities of a <i>Level III Technician</i> and how these fit into the overall responsibilities of the <i>employer's</i> rope access program.
Interpretation:
These responsibilities may be found in Section 6 of <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i> . This certification requirement is largely evaluated through the <i>Level III Technician written test</i> , except for where specific line items within this section of the <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i> as they are required in other certification requirements.
Candidates will be expected to participate in group exercises to the level of their desired level of certification unless otherwise instructed by the Evaluator.

Requirement:	
10.4. Management and Communication	
Sub-Requirements:	
10.4.1. Candidate must demonstrate an ability to manage the safety of other rope access technicians and the public. The candidate must also demonstrate clear communication skills and be able to read, write, and speak in the language of the work place (unless provisions are made by the <i>employer</i> to provide a consistent and reliable translator). The candidate should also be familiar with using communication methods available in various field environments.	
Interpretation:	
This requirement is largely evaluated through the Field Oral evaluation . Effective team management and communication by <i>Level III Technician</i> candidates will be evaluated throughout the entire evaluation session. Level III candidates are expected to be able to understand the abilities of other lower level candidates during the	
Evaluation Instructions:	
See 10.12 Team Leadership and Supervision	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Pass:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> See 10.12 Team Leadership and Supervision
Discrepancy:	
Fail:	

Requirement:	
10.5. Equipment Use and Inspection	
Interpretation:	
This requirement is largely evaluated during the Equipment Use and Inspection portion of the field oral evaluation. Proper use of equipment by candidates is observed throughout the evaluation. Examples of Discrepancies and Failures for equipment misuse may be found throughout the document (e.g., 8.7 Use of Ascenders)	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
See Evaluation Facility and Equipment Requirements	

Requirement:	
10.6. Job Safety	
Sub-Requirements:	
10.6.1. Candidate must be able to carry out the <i>employer's</i> safety management program including writing a	
Interpretation:	
As discussed during the Job Safety Section earlier in the document, this requirement is largely evaluated during the oral portion of the evaluation session. For <i>Level III Technician</i> candidates, Section 8 of the <i>Safe Practices for Rope Access Work</i> serves as a basis for evaluation. Beyond the written and oral portions of the evaluations, candidates will be evaluated over their adherence to the Evaluation Session Host site's job safety analysis throughout the evaluation. Examples provided here are for the field practical skills portion, not the field oral portion of the evaluation.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
None	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3.4.3.1. Unlocked <i>carabiner</i> in safety system 3.4.3.2. Helmet (chinstrap) unfastened (in access zone) 3.4.3.5. Dropped equipment
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3.4.2.1. Relying on one rope system when that system is your primary means of support 3.4.1.3. Not capable of performing one or more of the tasks required 3.4.1.7. No fall protection used when within 6 feet (1.8 meters) of an unprotected edge 3.4.1.10. No helmet while working at height

Requirement:	
10.7. Rigging and System Dynamics	
Sub-Requirements:	
10.7.1. Candidates must have an understanding of forces involved in rigging rope access systems including concepts such as angle physics, fall factors, and dynamic loading.	
Interpretation:	
Level III candidates are expected to have a general understanding of theory behind forces in rigging.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
None	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Evaluator may ask candidates questions about angle physics, fall factors or dynamic loading in exercises, such as 9.9 Load-Sharing Anchors , 8.19 Shock-Absorbing Lanyards , 9.13 Rescue Hauling , or 10.15 Guidelines and Highlines	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inability to articulate forces of bridle legs for load-sharing anchor with internal angle of 120°
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No understanding of criteria stated in requirement

Requirement:
10.8. Rescue Considerations
Sub-Requirements:
10.8.1. Candidates must demonstrate strong command of rescue procedures and concepts including harness-induced suspension trauma. Candidates will be required to manage team rescue scenarios.
Interpretation:
Requirement is primarily covered in the job safety portion of the oral evaluation. Candidates should have an awareness of the theory of harness-induced suspension trauma. Suffice is to say that an unconscious casualty suspended on rope is a serious safety issue. Candidates must be able to effectively manage team rescue scenarios.

Requirement:
10.9. Knots and Hitches: In addition to the knots required of a <i>Level II Technician</i>, the candidate may be asked to demonstrate the proper tying and dressing of:
Sub-Requirements:
10.9.1. Load-releasing hitch (e.g. Munter Mule, Mariners)
Interpretation:
Candidates are expected to be able to tie, dress and operate a load-releasing hitch. Munter mule refers to a munter hitch secured with a mule hitch. A half hitch on a bight is acceptable in place of the mule hitch. A mule hitch or half hitch on a bight must be backed up in some fashion.
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:
Sufficient material to tie load-releasing hitch.
Evaluation Instructions:
Candidate may be asked to demonstrate a load-releasing hitch as a separate exercise or as part of 10.10 Anchors Pre-rigged to Lower . A candidate may be asked to ascend and change-over to a load-releasing hitch and descend to the ground in a controlled manner.
Safety Evaluation Criteria:
Discrepancy:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No back-up to half hitch on a bight or mule hitch • Improper technique used to release and use load-releasing hitch

Requirement:	
10.10. Anchors Pre-rigged to Lower	
Sub-Requirements:	
10.10.1. Candidate shall demonstrate rigging anchors pre-rigged to lower in case of emergency.	
Interpretation:	
Candidates are expected to be able to rig and demonstrate the use of anchors pre-rigged to lower.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
None	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Candidates will be asked to set up a rope system using anchors pre-rigged to lower. Candidates may be asked to demonstrate the use of the anchors pre-rigged to lower with a casualty connected to the system. Evaluators shall not specify the need for specific or multiple types of anchors pre-rigged to lower in the exercise; however, the Evaluator may ask the candidate if they can complete the exercise using a load-releasing hitch .	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Device not secured beyond normal lock-off • Rope not stacked or coiled for ease of deployment
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rope insufficient length (<2x drop)

Requirement:	
10.11. Mechanical Anchor Systems	
Sub-Requirements:	
10.11.1. Candidates must demonstrate an understanding of the use and limitations of mechanical anchor systems such as tripods and beam clamps.	
Interpretation:	
Candidates are expected to understand the following for the use and limitations of mechanical anchor systems:	
<p>Tripods (high directional anchors):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Forces at directional anchor • Resultant of forces inside footprint of high directional • Hobble of legs of high directional • Consequences of main line failure and how to maintain an effective belay <p>Beam clamps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of beam clamps required to work safely (3) • Normal (perpendicular) loading of beam clamps • Potential irregularities and tapering of beams • Potential gaps between beams 	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
None; helpful if beam clamps or tripods are available, but may simply be a whiteboard discussion	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Candidates will be expected to discuss the concepts presented in the interpretation section. A whiteboard may be used for this exercise.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inability to describe criteria listed above
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inability to describe any criteria listed above

Requirement:	
10.12. Team Leadership and Supervision	
Sub-Requirements:	
10.12.1. The candidate will be given a rescue or work task to complete with the assistance of one or more fellow candidate. Candidate will be evaluated on their ability to effectively communicate, delegate, and safely manage the completion of the task.	
Interpretation:	
Candidate is expected to be able to efficiently and safety manage a rescue or work task. Candidates is expected to direct other candidates to complete a task, not rig the entire scenario. A work task shall not become a rescue, but candidates will be expected to plan for rescue. Criteria to be evaluated during through this requirement are as follows:	
Planning:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use of other candidates' skill sets. Assumed skill sets correspond to desired levels of other candidates. • Equipment requirements • Efficacy of designed solution • Use of briefing aids • Rescue plan for work 	
Execution:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Efficiency in completion • Management and communication • Delegation of responsibilities • Technical knowledge • Team work 	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
See site requirements for other maneuvers and operations in the evaluation session.	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Candidates will be provided up to 15 minutes of planning time to design a solution to the scenario. Lowering , Hauling , Highlines or Guidelines may be employed to complete the exercise. While the candidate being evaluated for this requirement will have overall responsibility for the scenario, the Evaluator may selectively limit this candidate's supervision so other candidates may be evaluated on their individual performance.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See Lowering, Hauling, Highlines or Guidelines • 3.4.3.3 Task is not completed in a timely manner • Improper addressing of potential rescues in planning portion of work scenario
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See Lowering, Hauling, Highlines or Guidelines • 3.4.2.4 Unacceptably slow completion of task • Not addressing potential rescues in planning portion of work scenario.

Requirement:	
10.13. Pick-off Rescue of Casualty while Negotiating Obstacles	
Sub-Requirements:	
<p>10.13.1. Candidate shall be asked to perform a pick-off rescue of a casualty and then descend with this casualty while negotiating at least one of the following obstacles:</p> <p>10.13.1.1. Knots in both safety and main lines</p> <p>10.13.1.2. Deviation (redirect anchor)</p> <p>10.13.1.3. Rebelay (long or short)</p> <p>10.13.1.4. Rope-to-Rope Transfer</p>	
Interpretation:	
<p>A candidate is expected to be able to complete any of the rescues listed. The skill is outlined in two parts:</p> <p>1)The first part is to rescue the patient from either their <i>ascenders</i> or <i>descender</i>.</p> <p>2) The second part is to then descend with the patient through one of the obstacles listed.</p> <p>As currently written, Evaluators may not ask candidate to rescue casualty from the middle of an obstacle (e.g., belly of a long rebelay). Casualty should be a minimum of 1m (3.3ft) above obstacle. Candidate cannot circumvent obstacle. For example, a candidate may not bring extra ropes to pass knots or have <i>anchors</i> pre-rigged to lower. This proscription does not preclude using the tails of ropes to assist in passing a knot.</p> <p>Dragging ropes across the climbing area during the individual performance of a Long Rebelay (8.14) is a <i>discrepancy</i> so that climbing ropes are still available to facilitate rescue. A <i>discrepancy</i> will not be issued for dragging the ropes across the area during a rescue through a long <i>rebelay</i>.</p>	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
None	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Evaluator shall assign a candidate to complete one rescue through an obstacle. This rescue shall not be combined with 10.14 Rescue from Aid Traverse .	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Pass:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extra friction removed while <i>descenders</i> share load
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Descent onto knot • Transfer without casualty's main connection to transfer <i>descender</i>

Requirement:	
10.14. Rescue from Aid Traverse	
Sub-Requirements:	
10.14.1. Candidate shall demonstrate rescuing a casualty from a horizontal aid traverse to a designated location below one side of the aid traverse. Cross-hauling or a guideline may be needed to transport casualty to a designated side of the aid traverse.	
Interpretation:	
While cross-hauling or a guideline may be used to transport the casualty, all candidates must complete the rescue individually. This requirement is not a team exercise.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
None	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Candidate will be asked to perform a rescue of a casualty on an aid traverse and designate the location to bring the casualty to the ground. While a rope-to-rope transfer may successfully complete this task, it will not count as the obstacle rescue stated in 10.13 Pick-Off Rescue of Casualty while Negotiating an Obstacle .	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Pass:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> See examples in 10.13 Pick-Off Rescue of Casualty while Negotiating an Obstacle.
Discrepancy:	
Fail:	

Requirement:	
10.15. Guidelines and Highlines	
Sub-Requirements:	
10.15.1. Candidate shall demonstrate transporting a load along an angled guideline or a horizontal highline. Candidates shall know how to estimate the load placed on the system. While single rope techniques may be appropriate for some emergency rescue scenarios, redundant two-rope systems shall always be used in rescue training.	
Interpretation:	
For the purposes of the evaluation session , a highline is a horizontal system and a guideline is an angled ($\geq 20^\circ$) system.	
Consequences of failure within any part of the system must be considered in rigging. A single tension line is acceptable if the control lines provide an effective back-up in the event of failure of the tension line system or rigging. Two connections from the load are required to the tension line(s). Tension lines should be rigged above control lines.	
Host Site Requirements Specific to Task:	
Sufficient equipment to rig 6 ropes (2x cross-haul + 2x tension lines)	
Evaluation Instructions:	
Candidates may be asked to complete skill individually or as a team.	
Safety Evaluation Criteria:	
Discrepancy:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Excessive tensioning of system for scenario.
Fail:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All control lines go to carriage – 1 connection to carriage from load Single upper control line in guideline scenario.

Appendix A: Equipment Criteria to Supplement Equipment Use and Inspection Oral Evaluation

This appendix provides criteria for the [Equipment Use and Inspection](#) portion of the oral evaluation. The criteria presented are not item specific. It is expected that candidates address these criteria with the equipment they will be using during the evaluation.

Contents:

- [Helmet Harness](#)
- [Carabiner](#)
- [Back-up Device](#)
- [Descender](#)
- [Ascender Lanyard](#)
- [Rope](#)
- [Pulley](#)
- [Shock Absorbing Lanyard](#)

Equipment:	Helmet	Appendix A
Primary functions and features:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Protects user from impact from above <input type="checkbox"/> May provide limited side impact protection 		
Proper Handling and Use:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Must comply with industry standards <input type="checkbox"/> Designed without a visor brim for better vision and mobility <input type="checkbox"/> Integrated chin strap that must be fastened when working at height <input type="checkbox"/> Fitted properly on head <input type="checkbox"/> Do not place anything between suspension system and shell <input type="checkbox"/> Avoid chemicals, adhesives (excessive stickers) 		
Inspect for Function:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Check adjustment controls <input type="checkbox"/> Check chin strap buckle <input type="checkbox"/> Webbing attachments secure on helmet 		
Inspect for Wear:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Cracks or chips on helmet <input type="checkbox"/> Discoloration from chemical or UV exposure <input type="checkbox"/> Webbing <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Glazing <input type="checkbox"/> Cuts or fraying <input type="checkbox"/> UV, chemical exposure 		
Criteria for Evaluation (Total: 16 Line Items):		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Level 1: 8 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 2: 10 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 3: 13 		

Equipment:	Harness	Appendix A
Primary functions and features:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Multi-purpose, not a basic <i>fall arrest</i> harness <input type="checkbox"/> Designed for suspension as well as fall arrest <input type="checkbox"/> Proper names and uses for all D rings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Dorsal for back for fall protection and fall restraint <input type="checkbox"/> Sternal for chest for fall arrest lanyards and back-up devices <input type="checkbox"/> Ventral for waist for positioning devices such as the <i>descender</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Lateral for side for positioning used only in pairs/single as a redirect 		
Proper Handling and Use:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Correct size <input type="checkbox"/> Fitted and adjusted correctly <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Snug at waist <input type="checkbox"/> Leg loops tightened <input type="checkbox"/> Dorsal D in correct location <input type="checkbox"/> Snug on chest 		
Inspect for Function:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Metal components: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Proper latching of buckles <input type="checkbox"/> Hard links tightened <input type="checkbox"/> Webbing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> No twists 		
Inspect for Wear:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Metal connections: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Excessive corrosion <input type="checkbox"/> Deformation <input type="checkbox"/> Webbing <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Connection points with metal connections <input type="checkbox"/> Critical stitching (potential contrasting color) <input type="checkbox"/> Glazing <input type="checkbox"/> Cuts or fraying <input type="checkbox"/> UV, chemical exposure 		
Criteria for Evaluation (Total: 22 Line Items):		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Level 1: 11 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 2: 14 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 3: 18 		

Equipment:	<i>Carabiner</i>	Appendix A
Primary functions and features:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Connect components in rope access system <input type="checkbox"/> Nomenclature of parts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Gate <input type="checkbox"/> Nose <input type="checkbox"/> Spine 		
Proper Handling and Use:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Locking and may be auto-lock or screw gate <input type="checkbox"/> Screw gates should be properly oriented to prevent unscrewing by gravity and shaking and must be locked <input type="checkbox"/> 2 stage and 3 stage <i>carabiners</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Commonly made out of steel and aluminum <input type="checkbox"/> Many shapes, including the most common, which are D, oval and pear (HMS) <input type="checkbox"/> Must have a MBS of 5,000 lbf. or 22.2 kN <input type="checkbox"/> Designed to be loaded along the major axis which places the load on the spine <input type="checkbox"/> Avoid Improper Loading: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Cross loading <input type="checkbox"/> Side loading <input type="checkbox"/> Open gate <input type="checkbox"/> Nose hook <input type="checkbox"/> Trigonal / over-loading <input type="checkbox"/> Torsional (twist potential when directly linked to other hard goods) 		
Inspect for Function:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Function is inspected by operating the gate and any locking features 		
Inspect for Wear:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Wear is inspected by looking and feeling for nicks and abrasion especially where the rope runs <input type="checkbox"/> Excessive corrosion of steel <i>carabiners</i> 		
Criteria for Evaluation (Total: 20 Line Items):		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Level 1: 10 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 2: 15 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 3: 18 		

Equipment:	Back-up Device	Appendix A
Primary functions and features:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Designed to arrest fall if primary means of support fails (e.g., main line failure) <input type="checkbox"/> Describe how device functions to arrest fall and minimize impact force by decelerating the fall 		
Proper Handling and Use:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Must not be defeated by improper handling or placement <input type="checkbox"/> Minimize fall distance / fall factor – describe acceptable fall factor <input type="checkbox"/> Minimize or eliminate slack in rope above back-up device <input type="checkbox"/> May be used for providing a self or attended belay <input type="checkbox"/> Must be compatible for application (e.g., rated for 2-persons in a rescue) <input type="checkbox"/> Used with compatible components (e.g., shock pack or lanyard length) <input type="checkbox"/> Connected to sternal, dorsal or ventral D (manufacturer dependent) <input type="checkbox"/> Proper orientation on rope <input type="checkbox"/> Use with correct rope diameter <input type="checkbox"/> Minimize or eliminate drop hazard 		
Inspect for Function:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Check all moving and spring loaded parts 		
Inspect for Wear:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Deformities <input type="checkbox"/> Check areas of contact with rope or connectors 		
Criteria for Evaluation (Total: 15 Line Items):		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Level 1: 8 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 2: 10 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 3: 11 		

Equipment:	Descender	Appendix A
Primary functions and features:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Designed to control descent <input type="checkbox"/> Can ascend short distances <input type="checkbox"/> Describe main features of device (e.g., I'D: handle position, anti-error catch, horizontal movement button) 		
Proper Handling and Use:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Use with proper diameter rope <input type="checkbox"/> Loaded properly on rope <input type="checkbox"/> Attached at ventral D on harness <input type="checkbox"/> Describe how to lock off when hand is not on control rope (if required by manufacturer) <input type="checkbox"/> Extra friction required for a 2 person load (if required by manufacturer) <input type="checkbox"/> Other potential uses (e.g., belay, progress capture in haul system, load limiter in tension line) <input type="checkbox"/> Avoid side loading of device 		
Inspect for Function:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Check all moving parts <input type="checkbox"/> Ensure side plate closes properly 		
Inspect for Wear:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Deformities <input type="checkbox"/> Rope channel <input type="checkbox"/> Wear indicator? <input type="checkbox"/> Mushrooming at connection point 		
Criteria for Evaluation (Total: 16 Line Items):		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Level 1: 8 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 2: 10 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 3: 13 		

Equipment:	<i>Ascender (e.g., Chest and Hand Ascenders)</i>	Appendix A
Primary functions and features:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Designed for ascending and static rope grab applications <input type="checkbox"/> Can descend short distances <input type="checkbox"/> Hand ascenders may be used as rope grabs in hauling systems 		
Proper Handling and Use:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Should never be used for <i>fall arrest</i> applications <input type="checkbox"/> Minimize potential shock load – can damage rope <input type="checkbox"/> Use with proper rope diameter <input type="checkbox"/> Designed to be used in pairs when moving on rope <input type="checkbox"/> Chest <i>ascender</i> may be used alone when worker is in static position and rope is not tensioned below ascender <input type="checkbox"/> Should be handled so <i>ascender</i> is not inadvertently removed from rope <input type="checkbox"/> Avoid side-loading on edge 		
Inspect for Function:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Check moving and spring loaded parts <input type="checkbox"/> Inspect presence of rivet 		
Inspect for Wear:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Ascender body deformation <input type="checkbox"/> Flaring of rope channel <input type="checkbox"/> Mushrooming at connection area <input type="checkbox"/> Sharp Edges <input type="checkbox"/> Teeth in good condition 		
Criteria for Evaluation (Total: 17 Line Items):		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Level 1: 9 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 2: 11 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 3: 14 		

Equipment:	Lanyard / Rope	Appendix A
Primary functions and features:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Made of synthetic material – commonly nylon and/or polyester □ Kernmantle construction - Outer sheath for protection, inner core that provides strength and elongation characteristics □ Elongation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Static: elongation of 6% or less at 10% of minimum breaking strength. ○ Low Stretch: elongation of 6% to 10% at 10% of minimum breaking strength. ○ Dynamic: designed to absorb the energy of a fall by extending in length. 		
Proper Handling and Use:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Length compatible with application (e.g., proper length for back-up device or positioning) □ May have knots or sewn terminations □ Knots reduce strength approximately 30-40% from MBS □ Dynamic lanyard must have MBS of 5,000 lbf. or 22.2 kN □ Static and low stretch ropes must be compliant with Cordage Institute 1801 (11mm MBS > 6000lb) □ Use proper rope or edge protection when applicable 		
Inspect for Function:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ N/A 		
Inspect for Wear:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Tactile and visual inspection: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ UV or chemical exposure ○ Glazing ○ Hour-glassing ○ Pliability ○ Core exposure 		
Criteria for Evaluation (Total: 16 Line Items):		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Level 1: 8 □ Level 2: 10 □ Level 3: 13 		

Equipment:	Pulley	Appendix A
Primary functions and features:		
<input type="checkbox"/> Redirects rope <input type="checkbox"/> Minimizes friction		
Proper Handling and Use:		
<input type="checkbox"/> Use with proper type and diameter of rope <input type="checkbox"/> Use with compatible <i>carabiner</i> (e.g., oval that doesn't compress attachment tabs) <input type="checkbox"/> Be aware of directional forces (potential force multiplier) – don't overload <input type="checkbox"/> If present, close side-plate completely <input type="checkbox"/> If present, ensure attachment tabs are captured by pulley <input type="checkbox"/> Maintain proper orientation of rope through pulley (not running over side-plate) <input type="checkbox"/> Both pulleys often must be used for safe application of a double pulley		
Inspect for Function:		
<input type="checkbox"/> Pulley turns freely <input type="checkbox"/> If present, side-plate moves freely and can be locked		
Inspect for Wear:		
<input type="checkbox"/> Deformity of attachment tabs <input type="checkbox"/> Deformity of pulley axle or bearing <input type="checkbox"/> Sharp edges <input type="checkbox"/> Mushrooming at attachment point(s)		
Criteria for Evaluation (Total: 16 Line Items):		
<input type="checkbox"/> Level 1: 8 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 2: 10 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 3: 13		

Equipment:	Shock Absorbing Lanyards	Appendix A
Primary functions and features:		
<input type="checkbox"/> Designed to arrest a fall if the primary means of support fail		
Proper Handling and Use:		
<input type="checkbox"/> Must be connected to the dorsal or sternal D rings on the harness <input type="checkbox"/> Must use self closing, self locking connector to harness (U.S. standard) <input type="checkbox"/> Shock absorber limits maximum and average arrest force <input type="checkbox"/> Must account for required clearance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Free fall distance ○ Stopping distance (Shock pack extension length) ○ Height of individual ○ Safety buffer <input type="checkbox"/> Maintain potential free fall distance below rating of device <input type="checkbox"/> Consider lanyard path (above arms, not around neck) <input type="checkbox"/> Consider attachment point (e.g., strength of anchorage, avoid side-loading of connector) <input type="checkbox"/> Don't defeat shock path through improper connection of connector (connection to harness with one leg of Y Lanyard)		
Inspect for Function:		
<input type="checkbox"/> Ensure all moving parts operate freely <input type="checkbox"/> Ensure compatible components		
Inspect for Wear:		
<input type="checkbox"/> Metal components <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Wear is inspected by looking and feeling for nicks and abrasion ○ Excessive corrosion of steel components <input type="checkbox"/> Tactile and visual Inspection of lanyard material: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ UV or chemical exposure ○ Glazing ○ Hour-glassing ○ Pliability ○ Core exposure 		
Criteria for Evaluation (Total: 21 Line Items):		
<input type="checkbox"/> Level 1: 11 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 2: 14 <input type="checkbox"/> Level 3: 17		

Appendix B: Rope Access Work Plan and Job Safety Analysis Components to Supplement [Job Safety Oral Evaluation](#)

<p>Site / Client Information</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location • Site contact • Security clearances • Site specific PPE requirements • Site specific pre work safety training
<p>Site Safety Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assembly/muster point • Evacuation plan and alarms • Site safety officer contact • Site EMS protocol/dispatch contact • Site rules and restrictions
<p>Permits</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Required (by client, local government or OSHA)? • Conflicting activities with operators holding other permits? • Special training required for permit controlled activities? • Proper documentation and posting
<p>Lockout-Tagout</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Site LOTO requirements and orientation • Contact of site person in charge of LOTO • LOTO equipment required or provided: locks, tags etc.
<p>Work Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scope of work to be performed (inspection, repair, etc) • Dates/duration of expected work • Method/overview/rigging • Detailed description of client expectations • Photos, blueprints and diagrams
<p>Work Zones</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify zones in advance from images and client • Material to adequately mark zones • Additional personnel needed to control zones? • Permission needed to restrict or limit access? • Revise as necessary once on site
<p>Anchors</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anchor strengths and locations • Method of anchoring (slings, bolts, beam clamps, etc) • Sufficient Anchorage Material? • Anchors rigged for retrieval? (verify rope lengths) • Client permission required for desired anchorages?
<p>First Aid Kit</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location of team first aid kit (s) • Inspected for contents (check list) prior to work • Special needs and training (epi-pen, etc.) • Client resources (first aid kits, AEDs on site and their location)
<p>Emergency Medical Services</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nearest hospital • On site facilities if available • EMS contact (911 or dispatch?) • Specific site coordinates/location to inform EMS • Life flight pre-contact/landing and pick up protocol
<p>Post Job Debrief</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily safety talks and documented post job debrief • What went well and what could be improved for efficiency • Near misses and specific measures to improve safety • Practical travel information (lodging, dining, transportation)

<p>Rescue Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Method of rescue with diagrams or supporting information • Rescue leader, alternate and team member responsibilities • Sufficient dedicated rescue equipment (inspected) • Specialized rescue equipment (multi-pod, litter, lift kits, etc) • Pre job rescue/equipment training and practice
<p>Communication</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Methods (direct verbal, radio, hand signals, cell phone, etc.) • Agreed upon language (for multi-national teams) • Radio protocol (channel verified, charged, etc.) • Method of communicating with client and EMS from field
<p>Personnel List</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name and contact information • Emergency contact and relation • Rope access qualifications • Trade qualifications • Off site project management
<p>Special Training and Qualifications</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rope access technician levels appropriate for the job? • Trade skills and certifications current and appropriate? • Fall arrest certification requirements (OSHA) if necessary • First aid and CPR current as required • Refresher training necessary prior to work?
<p>Technician Personal Equipment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appropriate equipment for job scope • Specific equipment that is needed per technician • Inspection of equipment prior to job • Training required for unfamiliar equipment?
<p>Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Job specific requirements for rope access work • Site specific requirements from client • MSDS (material safety data sheets) available • Inspection prior to job
<p>Team Equipment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • determine the right type of equipment for the job • enough equipment to do the job efficiently and safely • is training required for unfamiliar equipment • pre job transportation logistics • inspection prior to job
<p>Tools</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct tools for the work, inspected and tested • Current required trade certifications and training for tools • Tool specific required PPE and tool requirements • Method of attachment (lanyards, separate ropes, etc.) • Power source and client permission for use
<p>Hazard Analysis / Risk Mitigation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify hazards • Determine who is at risk and how • Evaluate the hazards and risks and decide on precautions • Take measures to eliminate the hazard • Take measures to mitigate risk(s) to an acceptable level • Review the risks and revise measures as needed during the job

Appendix C: Hazards, Associated Risks and Controls to Supplement [Job Safety Oral Evaluation](#)

Hazard	Risk(s)	Control(s)
Working at Height	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Falling 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify Access Zone Fall protection Rope Access
Human Error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rigging errors Skipped procedural steps 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use 2-rope System Use independent anchors Buddy checks
Communication Difficulty	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safety warnings ineffective Miscommunication 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agree on communication signals Multiple means of communication
Dropped Tools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Damage to individuals, equipment or property 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify and mark hazard zone PPE Appropriate securing methods
Heavy Tooling / Materials	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Damage to individuals, equipment or property 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify and mark hazard zone PPE Appropriate securing methods Independent anchorage and support
Suspended Loads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Damage to individuals, equipment or property 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify and mark hazard zone PPE Appropriate securing methods Independent anchorage and support
Use of specialized tooling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Injury to self or others Damage to rope access system 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proper training PPE Appropriate securing methods
Tooling by-products (slag, dust)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Injury to self or others Damage to rope access system 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proper equipment (e.g., rope material) PPE
Machinery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Injury from machinery (pinching, crushing) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proper LOTO
Electrical Systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Electrocution 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proper LOTO
Sharp, Abrasive or Hot Surfaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Injury to self or others Damage to rope access system 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appropriate rope/edge protection Rope redirection PPE Proper LOTO
Low Lighting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased exposure to work environment Increased chance of dropped objects 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide additional lighting Headlamps, back-up batteries
Confined Space	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Low oxygen, flammable and/or toxic environment Converging Walls Increased Rescue Difficulty 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> PPE Air monitoring Forced air ventilation Rig for retrieval
High Noise area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Temporary or permanent hearing damage Increased communication difficulty 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> PPE Multiple means of communication
Vehicular Traffic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Injury to self or others Damage to rope access system Increased communication difficulty 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify and mark hazard zone PPE (e.g., high-visibility vests)
General Public	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Highly location dependent</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify and mark hazard zone Control entry to hazard and access zones
Chemicals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Highly chemical dependent</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proper PPE MSDS
Sun / Heat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sunburn Dehydration Heat exhaustion / heat stroke 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ample water Sufficient breaks PPE
Cold Temperatures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loss of dexterity Hypothermia Frostbite 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appropriate clothing Warm liquids available
Precipitation (Snow, Rain, Ice)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased environmental exposure Decreased friction on rope systems Increased electrical exposure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appropriate clothing Proper communication of conditions GFCI on electrical devices
Lightning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Electrocution 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lightning detection systems
Wildlife (Insects, Venomous Animals)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Injury or incapacitation Allergic reactions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> PPE Personnel allergies discussed
Slippery Surfaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased risk of falling 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clean and organized work area Proper footwear
Rock Fall	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Injury to self or others Damage to rope access system 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify and mark hazard zone Scaling prior to beginning work Loose materials secured Rope management
Wind	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased environmental exposure Increased size of hazard zone 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify and mark hazard zone Multiple means of communication



SPRAT Skill Level Requirements			
	Level I	Level II	Level III
Equipment Use and Inspection	x	x	x
Job Safety Analysis Awareness	A	A	x
Management and Communication		A	x
Knots: Mid, End, Join, Stopper	x	x	x
Hitches: Friction, Load Release		x	x
Back-up Device Handling	x	x	x
Ascender (Ascent/Descent)	x	x	x
Descender (Ascent/Descent/Lock off)	x	x	x
Use of Work Seat	x	x	x
Knot Passing	x	x	x
Rope to Rope Transfer	x	x	x
Deviation (redirect)	x	x	x
Short Rebelay (less than 6ft.)	x	x	x
Long Rebelay (greater than 6 ft.)	x	x	x
Negotiate Edge	x	x	x
Install/Pass Rope Protection	x	x	x
Simple Structural Anchor	x	x	x
Load Sharing Anchors	A	x	x
Pull Through Anchors		x	x
Anchors Pre-rigged to Lower			x
Mechanical Anchor Systems			A
Climbing with Shock Absorbing Lanyards	x	x	x
Aid Climbing (Horizontal or Incline)		x	x
Belaying with Communication	x	x	x
Lowering	x	x	x
Pick-off (Casualty Descending)	x	x	x
Pick-off (Casualty Ascending)		x	x
Pick-off Through Obstacle			x
Rescue Hauling		x	x
Cross Hauling (Team)		x	x
Guideline or Highline			x
Rescue from Aid Traverse			x
Team Rescue/Work Scenario			x

Rope Access Equipment Oral Skills Checklist

Overall

- What it is called
- What are its primary functions and features
- What are some of the dos and don'ts for handling/use
- Describe inspection for function and wear
- What would you do if you suspect it is damaged

Harness

- A multi-purpose harness not a basic fall arrest harness
- Designed for suspension as well as fall arrest
- Inspect all webbing/straps for damage/wear: cuts, burns, glazing, chemical exposure, stitching intact
- Inspect buckles for function
- Inspect metal buckles/D rings for damage/wear: cracks, corrosion, rust, grooves, burring, distortion
- Proper names and uses for all D rings
 - Dorsal or back for fall protection and fall restraint
 - Sternal or chest for fall arrest lanyards and devices
 - Ventral or waist for positioning devices such as the descender
 - Lateral or side for positioning used only in pairs/single as a redirect
- Avoid extended sun exposure, abrasion and chemicals
- The harness must be fitted and adjusted correctly for safe use

Carabiners

- Locking and may be auto-lock (2, 3, or 4 stage) or screw gate
- Recommended MBS of 5,000 lbs or 22.2 kN
- Commonly made out of steel and aluminum
- Many shapes including the most common which are D and oval
- Screw gates should be properly oriented to prevent unscrewing by gravity and shaking and must be locked
- Should be loaded along the major/long axis which places the load on the spine
- Cross loading may cause a carabiner to fail at lower than the strength when properly loaded along the spine
- Side loading is loading across an edge of structure surface
- Do not overload a carabiner with trigonal loading
- Do not overload a carabiner by forming a chain and twisting.
- Function is inspected by operating the gate and any locking features
- Wear is inspected by looking and feeling for nicks, abrasion, grooves

Backup Lanyards

- Made of synthetic material
- Kernmantle construction
 - Outer sheath for protection, inner core that provides strength and elongation characteristics
- Dynamic construction to provide some energy absorption
- Length limited to minimize free fall distance
- Sewn terminations recommended
- Recommended MBS of 5,000 or 22.2 kN
- Inspect for excessive wear visually and by feel
 - Damage to the core especially at contact point with connectors
- Avoid contact with sharp edges or moving ropes to prevent cutting
- Remove from service after shock loading, excessive sun, chemical damage or abrasion.

Backup Device

- Purpose is to arrest a fall if the primary means of support fails
- Must be connected to an independent rope and anchorage
- Attached to the sternal or dorsal D ring
- Must not be defeated by improper handling
- Must be kept as high as possible to minimize fall distance and impact force
- Must be properly oriented when connecting it to a rope
- May be used for providing a self or an attended belay
- Inspect for function by checking all moving and spring loaded parts
- Inspect for damage/wear: cracks, corrosion, rust, grooves, burring, distortion

Descent Device

- Designed to control decent
- The control/braking rope (loose end) should be under control when descending
- Some descenders require a redirect carabiner for extra friction with a 2 person load as in a rescue scenario
- Attach to the ventral D ring
- Some have additional features such as anti-panic and anti error catch
- Inspect for function by checking all moving and spring loaded parts
- Inspect for damage/wear: cracks, corrosion, rust, grooves, burring, distortion
- Check for wear by inspecting wear indicator
- Care should be taken when descending over or near structures that could cause damage to the descender
- An excessively worn descender or one that is used with too small of a rope diameter may not provide satisfactory control

Toothed Hand/Handled and Chest Ascender

- Designed for ascending and static rope grab applications
- Should never be used for fall arrest applications or be used in such a way that a shock load could occur unless recommended by manufacturer
- Shock loading a toothed ascender can cause excessive forces to the anchor system, damage the rope and cause injury to the worker
- Designed to be used in pairs when moving on a rope
- The chest ascender may only be used alone when the worker is in a static (not moving) position and there is no tension on the rope below the device such as in a situation where the working rope is tensioned on an angle
- Inspect for function by checking all moving and spring loaded parts
- Inspect for damage/wear: cracks, corrosion, rust, grooves, burring, distortion
- Handled ascenders may be used as a general purpose rope grabs for hauling systems

Helmet

- Designed to protect against impact from top
- Has an integrated chin strap that must be fastened when the helmet is on
- Designed without a visor brim (that standard construction helmets have) for better peripheral vision and better mobility in confined spaces
- Must comply with industry standards
- Inspect for function by checking adjustment control and chin strap buckle
- Check for wear by inspecting for cracks or excessive wear in the webbing components

Energy Absorbing Twin Leg Lanyards

- Designed to arrest a fall if the primary means of support fails
- Must be connected to the dorsal or sternal D rings on the harness
- Must use an auto locking connector to the harness
- Energy absorber must be designed to deploy at 900 lbf. (4 kN)
- Energy absorber must minimize maximum arrest force to 1800 lbf. (8 kN)
- Maximum shock absorber deployed length is 42 inches or approx. 1 meter
- Connection to the structure must be kept as high as possible to minimize fall distance and impact force
- Never have one lanyard's ladder hook in a two lanyard system clipped into the harness or any other point that would defeat the shock absorber from properly deploying
- Proper orientation of the hooks (or other connectors) on the structure to avoid placing impact force on the gate side of the connector
- Inspect for function by checking all moving and spring loaded parts
- Inspect hardware for damage/wear: cracks, corrosion, rust, grooves, burring, distortion
- Inspect all webbing/straps for damage/wear: cuts, burns, glazing, chemical exposure, stitching intact

Changeovers

Climbing to Descending

1. Attach descender below chest ascender
2. Remove slack and lock
3. Move hand ascender down
4. Stand in footloop and remove chest ascender
5. Weight descender
6. Remove hand ascender
7. Descend

Changeovers

Descending to Climbing

1. Lock descender
2. Place hand ascender above descender
3. Stand in footloop and place chest ascender above descender
4. Sit onto chest ascender
5. Remove descender
6. Climb on

Knot Passing

Climbing Main

1. Climb to just below knot
2. Ensure back-up is as high as possible
3. Move hand ascender above knot and put as high as practical to reduce lanyard slack
4. Stand and move chest ascender just above knot
5. Climb on

Back-up (Climbing)

1. Climb to just below knot
2. Place second back-up above knot and push high
3. Detach original back-up
4. Climb on

Knot Passing

Descending

(main only, pass back-up knots as shown above)

1. Descend to just above knot and lock descender
2. Attach hand ascender above descender
3. Stand in footloop and place chest ascender above descender
4. Sit back on chest ascender
5. Remove descender and place below knot and remove all slack and lock
6. Move down with ascenders
7. Check to ensure hand ascender is not too high
8. Stand and remove chest ascender and sit back onto descender
9. Remove hand ascender
10. Descend

Rope to Rope Transfer

Climbing

1. Climb to transfer point
2. Changeover to descender and lock
3. Place second back-up on new rope
4. Place hand ascender and chest ascender on new rope and remove slack
5. Descend onto new ropes
6. Remove descender
7. Remove original back-up
8. Climb on

Rope to Rope Transfer

Descending

1. Descend to transfer point
2. Place second back-up on new rope
3. Place hand ascender and chest ascender on new rope
4. Descend onto new ropes
5. Remove descender from original rope
6. Place descender on new rope below chest ascender and lock
7. Stand, remove chest ascender and sit onto descender
8. Remove hand ascender
9. Remove back-up from original rope
10. Descend

Deviation (Redirect) max. 6 feet <20°

(Deviation anchor not suitable to support load)

Climbing

1. Climb to deviation (long sling and carabiner in place)
2. Attach short deviation sling and carabiner on both ropes below chest ascender
3. Place knot (both ropes together) well below deviation for return use
4. Pull into structure and remove long deviation sling and carabiner
5. Lower out from structure using ropes below short deviation sling
6. Climb on

Deviation (Redirect) max. 6 feet <20°

(Deviation anchor not suitable to support load)

Descending

1. Descend to just below deviation
2. Pull rope until knot hits deviation and pull into structure
3. Attach loose long deviation sling and carabiner above descender and back-up
4. Unclip both ropes from short deviation sling and carabiner
6. Remove knot
7. Descend

Intermediate Anchor Passing (Short Rebelay) max. 6 feet

Climbing

1. Climb to just below rebelay anchor
2. Place second back-up above anchor on back-up rope (far side of loop)
3. Place descender on near side of loop and backfeed to take tension off chest ascender, lock descender
4. Remove chest ascender and place on far side of loop
5. Move hand ascender above chest ascender
6. Remove first back-up from climbing rope
7. Lower out with descender
8. Climb on

Intermediate Anchor Passing (Short Rebelay) max. 6 feet

Descending

1. Descend until level with rebelay anchor, lock descender
2. Pull into rebelay and attach positioning lanyard to both anchor carabiners
3. Place second back-up below rebelay
4. Continue to descend until positioning lanyard is loaded
5. Remove descender and attach below rebelay anchor, backfeed to take tension off positioning lanyard, lock descender
6. Remove positioning lanyard
7. Remove back-up from far side of loop
8. Descend

Long Rebelay (four points of contact)

1. Climb to rebelay anchor
2. Place second back-up on near side of loop facing toward rebelay anchor
3. Move original back-up to far side of loop
4. Place descender on near side of loop and backfeed to take tension off chest ascender, lock descender
5. Remove chest ascender and place on far side of loop
6. Move hand ascender above chest ascender
8. Lower out with descender
9. Ascend to avoid loading chest ascender in bottom of loop
10. Continue to lower and climb until below new anchor
11. Remove descender
12. Remove second back-up
13. Climb on

Pick-off Rescue

All rescues start with contact with casualty, scene assessment, scene safety, EMS contact (911 if necessary).

Casualty Descending, Rescuer Climbing

1. Climb casualty back-up rope until level with casualty
2. Ensure casualty descender is locked
3. Connect rescuer and casualty together with positioning lanyard
4. Connect carabiner chain from casualty descender carabiner to rescuer ventral D ring
5. Remove rescuer back-up
6. Stand, remove rescuer chest ascender and weight carabiner chain
7. Remove hand ascender
8. *Place rope tail from casualty descender through carabiner on side ring to increase friction*
9. Control descent with casualty descender and casualty back-up



AccessRescue Rope Access Recommended Equipment List

Rope Access Harness:

- 390 AR Yates AccessRescue Harness
- 387/387P Yates Basic Rope Access Harness

Back-up Lanyards (connect to Kong Back-up):

- 1 BlueWater sewn 16 inch dynamic lanyard to chest with short 8 mm Kong stainless steel oval
- 1 BlueWater sewn 20 inch dynamic lanyard to chest with short 8 mm Kong stainless steel oval

Positioning Lanyards attached to harness trapezoid link:

- BlueWater sewn technora Y lanyard with Kong Tango sewn in one end and DMM333 carabiner in other end
- 10 inch 2 wrap hybrid prusik on positioning side (Kong Tango side)

Hand Ascender:

- Petzl Basic

Chest Ascender:

- Kong Cam Clean or ISC RP 229 Chest Ascender
- 12 inch, 3mm BlueWater accessory cord (if 387/387P harness)

Footloop:

- BlueWater Titan Footloop
- Metolius FS Mini II (Orange) or Kong Argon

Connectors (carabiners):

- 5000 lbf. mbs. minimum
- autolock
- 1 three stage for descender (DMM Yates 1837 w/red gate, Rock Exotica rockD ORCA-Lock, rockD Auto-Lock)
- 2 additional two stage minimum (prefer DMM 333, or DMM Yates, or Rock Exotica)

Descent device:

- ISC D4 Pro
- ISC D4
- Petzl I'D S
- Petzl Rig

Back-up device (2 of each, mix, or 1 only per work environment):

- Kong Back-up w/2mm tug cord (comes with steel carabiner)
- Petzl ASAP Lock w/ASAP'Sorber 40

Helmet:

- Kask Super Plasma

Limited Warranty

Yates Gear Inc. warrants for one year from the purchase date and only to the original retail buyer that our products are free from defects in material and workmanship. If the buyer discovers a warranty related defect, the buyer should return the product to Yates Gear Inc. Yates Gear Inc. reserves the option to repair or replace any product returned under warranty. That is the extent of our liability under this warranty and, upon the expiration of the applicable warranty period, all such liability shall terminate.

Warranty Exclusions

Yates Gear Inc. does not warrant products against normal wear and tear, unauthorized modification or alteration, improper use, improper maintenance, accident, misuse, negligence, damage, or if the product is used for a purpose for which it was not designed. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state. Except as expressly stated in this warranty, Yates Gear Inc. shall not be liable for direct, indirect, incidental, or other types of damages arising out of, or resulting from the use of the product.

Warning

Products manufactured by Yates Gear Inc. are intended for use by professionals trained and experienced in the use, inspection, and maintenance of these products. Many products which Yates manufactures are used in high angle environments which pose a very substantial risk of serious injury or death. You must read and understand all of the manufacturer's instructions before use. Any person purchasing this equipment assumes the responsibility for seeking proper training in its use. Purchaser also assumes all risk for any injury or damage sustained while using any of this equipment. Failure to follow these warnings increases the risk of injury and death.

Keep this user instructions/information sheet as a permanent record after it is separated from the harness/belt, and make a copy to be kept with the harness/belt.

It is suggested that the user refer to this user information sheet before and after each use of the harness/belt.

Do not alter or intentionally misuse this harness in any way. Any alterations or repairs to this harness should be conducted by the manufacturer only.

Use caution when using this equipment around moving machinery, electrical hazards, sharp edges, chemical hazards and high heat environment or flame. Carry the harness/belt where it will be protected as the harness/belt could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature.

This sheet has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 1983 (2017 edition).

If you have any questions concerning the condition of your harness/belt, or have any doubt about putting it into service contact manufacturer.

Yates Gear Inc.

2608 Hartnell Ave. Suite 6, Redding, CA. 96002

Phone/Fax 800-Yates-16 (800-928-3716)

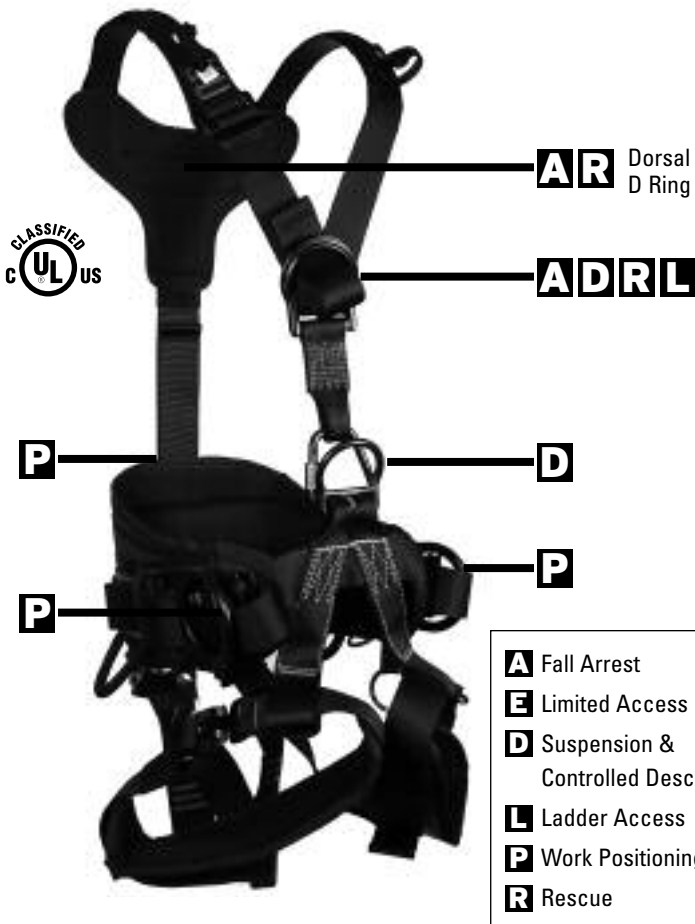
Phone 530-222-4606 Fax 530-222-4640

www.yatesgear.com

390AR	AccessRescue
Tower/Rope Access Harness	



390AR AccessRescue Tower/Rope Access Harness



Together with AccessRescue, we designed this harness to meet the demands of the transmission and telecommunication tower worker, structural access professional and rope access professional. It also excels as a technical and rope rescue harness. Wide anatomical waist pad for increased comfort and added back support. Modular work/tool pouch system allows the user to customize each harness to their own arrangement. Easily adjustable for variations in clothing by use of camlock buckles. Attachment points at waist, hips (positioning), chest (positioning), back (lumbar) and back (fall arrest). Extra large, side positioning rings (lineman style) allow the user to easily make connections to safety belt. Chest harness specifically designed to incorporate a chest ascender (chest ascender sling included) for tower access work and is specially tailored to reduce chafing of the neck. Weight 6 lb. 11 oz.

- Sizes S, M, L, XL
- All gear loops carbon fiber
- Includes removable shoulder velcro lanyard holder
- UL classified to meet NFPA 1983/2017 edition standards
- Meets ANSI/OSHA and CAN/CSA Class III harness standards
- Optional contoured shoulder pads available (item 414)

A Fall Arrest
E Limited Access
D Suspension & Controlled Descent
L Ladder Access
P Work Positioning
R Rescue

CLASS III FULL BODY HARNESS
 CAPACITY 310 LBS. (140 KG)
 MEETS: ANSI/ASSE Z359.11-2014, CSA-Z259.10-12, NFPA 1983-2017,
 ALWAYS USE SELF LOCKING SNAP LINKS FOR CONNECTION TO HARNESS
 FOLLOW LIST BELOW FOR APPROPRIATE CONNECTION TO HARNESS:
 A: FALL ARREST
 E: LIMITED ACCESS (IF PRESENT)
 D: SUSPENSION & DESCENT CONTROL
 L: LADDER ACCESS (IF PRESENT)
 P: WORK POSITIONING (IF PRESENT)
 R: RESCUE (IF PRESENT)
 SEE INSTRUCTIONS FOR MORE DETAILS
 CLASSIFIED UL US 93F4
 DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL

CLASSIFIED UL US 93F4
 EMERGENCY SERVICES LIFE SAFETY HARNESS IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA 1983-2017, ALSO IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANSI/ASSE Z359.11-2014 AND CAN/CSA-Z259.10-12
 MANUFACTURED BY YATES GEAR, INC.
 MADE IN U.S.A. MATERIAL: NYLON
 MEETS THE LIFE SAFETY HARNESS REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983 STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES 2017 EDITION, CLASS III. THIS HARNESS IS NOT FLAME RESISTANT! DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!

TYPE OF HARNESS _____
 LOT & DATE OF MFG. _____
 CLASS III ONE PIECE HARNESS:
 FITS WAIST SIZE _____
 FITS HEIGHT _____

WARNING! DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL

You could be killed or seriously injured if you do not read and understand this label before using this harness.

- Special training and knowledge are required to use this harness.
- The user is responsible for understanding intended use of this harness.
- Use and inspect this harness only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- Refer to additional manufacturer's instructions furnished with this harness before use.

You can contact the manufacturer at: Yates Gear Inc., 2898 Hannell Avenue #6, Redding, CA 96002. Phone: 1-800-926-2716 for important safety information. Do not remove this label!

Double-back webbing through buckle as shown leaving a minimum of 3 inches of tail.

WARNING!

Yates PROFESSIONAL

SIZE/GRADEUR:
 S M L XL
 ONE SIZE FITS ALL

GROUP:
 A D E L P R

CLASS III FULL BODY HARNESS
 CAPACITY 310 LBS. NYLON WEB
 MADE IN U.S.A.

MFG. YEAR/MONTH

17	18	19	20	21	22
J	F	M	A	M	J
J	A	S	O	N	D

INSPECTION LOG

2017					
2018					
2019					
2020					
2021					
2022					
2023					
2024					
2025					
2026					
2027					

USER IDENTIFICATION
 MARK WITH PERMANENT MARKER

DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL

Class A Fall Arrest
 Class D Suspension & Controlled Descent
 Class E Limited Access
 Class L Ladder Access
 Class P Work Positioning

per CSA Z259.10-12

French Labels Also Included With This Harness

Labels Located Inside Vinyl Wrap Located on Dorsal D Ring Adjustment Strap

390AR Tower/Rope Access Harness

Designed for use as a Type I full body harness per the requirements set forth in ANSI/ASSE Z359.11-2014. Classified by UL to meet the harness requirements of NFPA 1983 Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope and Equipment for Emergency Services 2017 edition; Class III full body harness, CAN/CSA-Z259.10-12, ANSI/ASSE Z359.11-2014.

Usage and Applications

D ring located in the rear between the shoulders (dorsal) as well as sternal D ring (2 ft. free fall max.) should be used for all Class III full body fall arrest applications. Attach only ANSI compliant lanyards and shock absorbing/decelerating devices to dorsal or sternal D ring (excluding appropriate rope access backup applications). Maximum free fall distance is dictated by type of fall protection lanyard or system utilized. Following current ANSI specifications, sternal attachment of fall arrest systems should be limited to 2 ft. free fall. Dorsal attachment allows for 6 or 12 ft. free fall if utilizing energy absorbing lanyards designed for 6 or 12 ft. free fall. Ensure complete inspection and qualified person verification of fall protection system to meet needed protection.

See information sheet for attachment of chest ascender for rope ascending techniques.

Maximum capacity of harness is 310 lbs. per ANSI/ASSE Z359.11.2014

Before Use

The techniques employed in the proper and safe use of this equipment may only be learned through *personal* instruction received from an instructor who is well-qualified in all phases of vertical rope work. Such instruction will include an evaluation of your comprehension of, and ability to perform, the tasks required to safely and efficiently use this equipment. Never attempt its use until you have received such instruction and are believed competent by your instructor.

Donning and Fitting the Harness

First inspect entire harness: see section Maintenance, Service, Storage

Step 1: Locate black rear fall arrest D ring located on rear of harness. Hold harness up by this D ring and ensure that the straps are not twisted.

Step 2: Loosen all adjuster buckles by lifting up on side tabs located on front of buckle. Adjuster buckles are located on front of harness at waist, on leg of harness and on right shoulder. Loosen shoulder completely.

Step 3: Step into seat portion of harness allowing chest portion of harness to hang on your left side. Tighten waist portion of harness to be snug.

Step 4: Pull right shoulder strap over head and tighten. It is not necessary to disconnect front chest screw link for donning. **Ensure chest screw link is securely tightened before use.** Large D ring should be located on your back between shoulder blades.

Step 5: Make certain straps are not tangled and hang freely. Black chest D ring will be positioned in front. Adjust all buckles to be snug starting with leg straps, then waist, shoulders and chest. Always adjust harness from the leg working up the harness. It is not necessary to tie-off any adjuster buckle on this harness. Secure webbing ends in elastic keepers.

Sharp Edges

Avoid working where the harness will be in contact with, or abrade against, unprotected or sharp edges. If working with this equipment near sharp edges is unavoidable, protection against cutting should be provided by using a heavy pad or other means over the exposed edge.

Roll Out

When using a hook to connect to an anchor or when coupling components of a system together, be certain accidental disengagement (roll out) cannot occur. Roll out occurs when a hook is snapped into an undersized ring or non-compatible shaped connector (D ring) causing the hook's gate or keeper to accidentally open and release. Self-locking snap hooks or self-locking and self-closing gate carabiners should be used to reduce the possibility of roll out. Do not attach two snap hooks onto one D ring.

After a Fall

Harnesses which have been subject to the forces involved in arresting a fall must be removed from service and destroyed.

Maintenance, Service, Storage

Before and after each use, inspect this harness to ensure that it is in a serviceable condition. Check for worn or damaged parts. Ensure all hardware (D rings, buckles, etc.) are present. Inspect to ensure that all buckles work properly and that they do not have any sharp edges, burrs, cracks or corrosion. Inspect webbing for wear, cuts, burns, frayed edges or other damage. Inspect all stitching for abrasion, discoloration and wear to ensure integrity. Thoroughly inspect harness after any period of extended storage. Store harness in a cool, dry, clean environment out of direct sunlight. Do not expose harness to flame or high temperature environments. Avoid contact with any corrosive or caustic chemical agents such as acids, bases, or petroleum products. Discontinue use of product if it has come in contact with any of the above listed or any suspect chemical agents. Avoid storage and use of harness in areas where chemical vapors may exist. Discontinue use of harness and remove from service if inspection reveals an unsafe condition.

- ***This product has a life span of 10 years from time of production, must be properly maintained and must pass all inspection criteria.***
- ***This product has a maximum life span of 5 years with regular use.***

Cleaning

Clean harness with warm water in a mild detergent solution. Wipe off hardware with clean, dry, cloth and hang to air dry. Do not force dry with heat.

Additional Information

Additional information regarding this type of equipment can be found in the following publications:

NFPA 1500, Standard on Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program

NFPA 1983, Standard on Life Safety Rope and Equipment for Emergency Services

ANSI Z359.11 Safety Requirements for Fall Arrest Harnesses

Records

It is suggested that the user of this harness keep a permanent record listing the date and results of each usage inspection. Such record should show, as a minimum, inspection criteria as written in this document.

Use of this User Information Sheet

It is suggested that this user information sheet be retained in a permanent record after it is separated from the harness/belt, and that a copy of it be kept with the harness/belt.

It is suggested that the user refer to this user information sheet before and after each use of the harness/belt.

WARNING!

No manufacturer can predict every potential hazard that exists with the use of any particular equipment. Yates Gear is not responsible for the mis-use of equipment or the negligence of end users. Training from competent, qualified trainers proven to be knowledgeable in its use is required prior to the use of this product.

- ***You could be killed or seriously injured if you do not read and understand the user information before using this equipment.***
- ***This product is part of a personal protective, rescue or work support system.***
- ***Special training and knowledge are required to use this equipment.***
- ***You must thoroughly read and understand all manufacturer's instructions before use.***
- ***You must read and follow the manufacturer's instructions for this product and each component of the complete system.***

Camlock Buckle System

Tighten the buckle by pulling on the free end of the webbing. Secure the free end of the webbing with the elastic keeper.

The buckle will adjust easier when tightening if the buckle is opened slightly by lifting on the tabs located on the side of the buckle while securing. To loosen the buckle, lift on the tabs located on the side of the buckle until the buckle is past vertical.



Stab-Lock Buckle System

To secure Stab-Lock buckle insert adjuster female end into non-adjuster male end of buckle. Insure buckle clicks. Pull free end of webbing on female adjuster side to adjust to desired fit.

To disconnect Stab-Lock buckle, press both ears located in center of buckle simultaneously.

WARNING: Keep buckle free of excessive dirt or dust. Buckle mechanism can be cleaned with compressed air or washed out with warm water and then blown dry with compressed air. Do not apply any oil or lubricant to buckle mechanism as this will attract dirt and dust and could make the buckle malfunction.



**REMOVE
FROM
SERVICE!**

WARNING!

This harness is equipped with a fall arrest indicator and label located just below the rear dorsal D-ring on the inside of the webbing that connects the rear of the chest to the rear of the seat portions of the harness. The label reads REMOVE FROM SERVICE! If this label is present after a fall occurs, this harness must be immediately removed and retired from service.

WARNING!

This harness has an allowable stretch of 25 inches (63 cm).

The user of this harness must have a safe working distance below them of at least 25 inches (63 cm).

WARNING!

- Use and inspect this equipment only in accordance with these instructions.
- You are responsible for understanding the intended use of this harness, and the intended application and use of each of the multiple attachment points located on this harness.
- Only make compatible connections.
- Avoid sharp edges and abrasive surfaces.
- Do not loop positioning lanyards around small diameter structural members.
- Do not alter this equipment in any way.
- Do not misuse this equipment in any way.

- Do not expose this equipment to harmful chemicals.
- Do not use this equipment around moving machinery, electrical hazards, sharp edges, or abrasive surfaces without competent analysis that the user is protected from potential harm.
- Never use combinations of components and subsystems that may affect or interfere with the safe function of this equipment.
- The user of this equipment should formulate a rescue plan and the means at hand to implement it when using this equipment.
- These manufacturer's instructions must be provided to the end user of this harness.
- User must include harness stretch (6 inches), D ring/connector length, settling of the user's body and all other contributing elements in all clearance calculations.

Important Note: Instructions Regarding Anchorage Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems (PFAS)

The anchorage selected for a personal fall arrest system (PFAS) shall have a strength capable of sustaining static loads applied in direction permitted by the PFAS of at least:

- (a) 3600 lbs. (16kN) when certification exists, or
- (b) 5000 lbs. (22.2kN) in absence of certification

When more than one PFAS is attached to a single anchorage, the anchorage strength set forth in (a) and (b) above shall be multiplied by the number of PFAS's attached to the anchorage.

Yates Gear Inc. 2608 Hartnell Ave. Suite 6, Redding, CA. 96002
Phone/Fax 800-Yates-16 (800-928-3716)
Phone 530-222-4606 Fax 530-222-4640
www.yatesgear.com





3 year guarantee

ASAP LOCK

CE 0082

EN 353-2: 2002
EN 12841: 2006 A

Patent Pending

(EN) Mobile fall arrester for rope
(FR) Antichute mobile sur corde

425 g

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions and decisions.

Before using this equipment, you must:

- Read and understand all Instructions for Use.
- Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.

FAILURE TO HEED ANY OF THESE WARNINGS MAY RESULT IN SEVERE INJURY OR DEATH.

PRICE

Traceability and markings / Traçabilité et marquage

CE 0082

a. Body controlling the manufacture of the PPE
b. Notified body that carried out the CE type examination
c. Traceability: **datamatrix** = product reference + individual number.
d. Rope diameter
m. Nominal maximum load

e. Individual number
00 000 AA 0000

f. Year of manufacture
g. Day of manufacture
h. Control or name of inspector
i. Incrementation
j. Standards
k. Carefully read the instructions for use
l. Model identification

PETZL.COM Latest version Other languages Product Experience PPE checking

PETZL
F-38920 Croles
PETZL.COM
ISO 9001
© Petzl
Made in France



Sustaining our Community
Au service de la Communauté
FONDATION-PETZL.ORG



Recycled paper

1. Field of application
Champ d'application

4. Compatibility
Compatibilité

EN12841 type A

EN 353-2

ASAP'SORBER ABSORBICA L^{ET}

10 ≤ Ø ≤ 13 mm
EN1891 A

ASAP'SORBER ABSORBICA L^{ET}

Parallèle PETZL 10,5 mm
Axis PETZL 11 mm

2. Nomenclature

3. Inspection, points to verify
Contrôle, points à vérifier

PPE checking
Vérification EPI
PETZL.COM

5. Working principle
Principe de fonctionnement



6. Installation and function test
Mise en place et test de fonctionnement

Preparation
Préparation



Installation
Installation



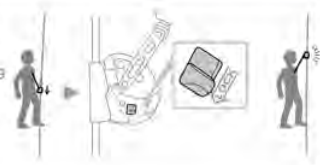
Test



Unlocking
Déblocage

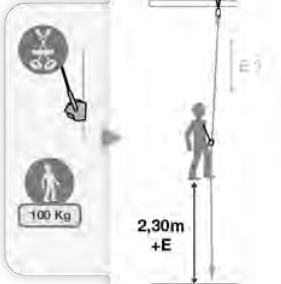


Locking function
Fonction de blocage

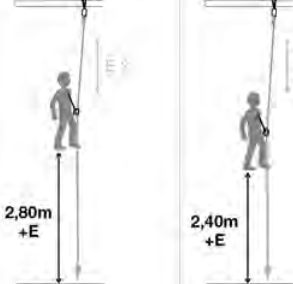


7. Clearance
Tirant d'air

ASAP'SORBER 20



ASAP'SORBER 40



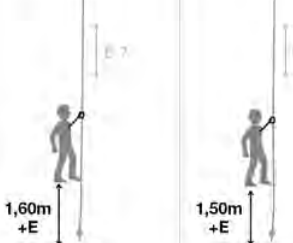
ABSORBICA L57



ASAP'SORBER 20



ASAP'SORBER 40

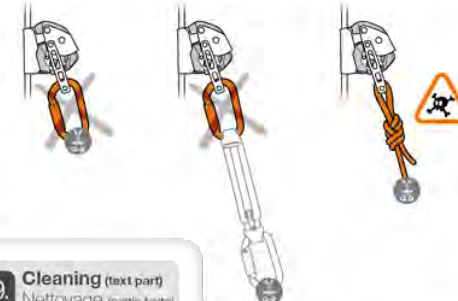
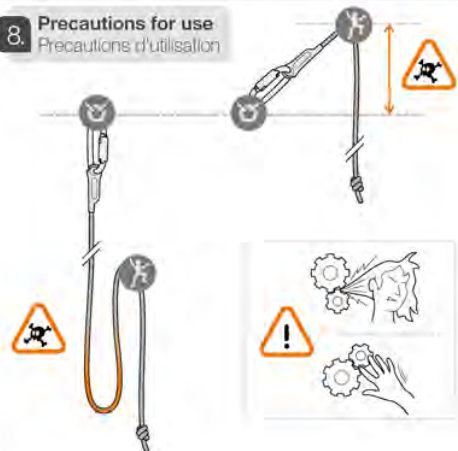


ABSORBICA L57



B71-5020C (310314) verso

8. Precautions for use
Précautions d'utilisation



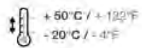
9. Cleaning (text part)
Nettoyage (partie textuelle)

10. Additional information
Informations complémentaires

A. Lifetime / Durée de vie



B. Acceptable T°
T° tolérées



C. Precautions for use / Précautions d'usage



D. Cleaning / Nettoyage



E. Drying / Séchage



F. Storage - Transport
Stockage - transport



G. Maintenance
Entretien



H. Modifications - Repairs
Modifications - Réparations



I. FAQ - Contact
Questions - Contact



These instructions explain how to correctly use your equipment. Only certain techniques and uses are described. The warning symbols inform you of some potential dangers related to the use of your equipment, but it is impossible to describe them all. Check Petzl.com for updates and additional information. You are responsible for heeding each warning and using your equipment correctly. Any misuse of this equipment will create additional dangers. Contact Petzl if you have any doubts or difficulty understanding these instructions.

1. Field of application

Personal protective equipment (PPE).

ASAP LOCK: mobile fall arrester for rope, with locking function.

EN 12841 type A: rope adjustment device for the safety rope. Backup device for a rope access system, to be used in conjunction with a type B or C progression device.

EN 353-2: mobile fall arrester including a flexible safety line. Primary delay device in a fall arrest system.

This product must not be pushed beyond its limits, nor be used for any purpose other than that for which it is designed.

Responsibility

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous.

You are responsible for your own actions, decisions and safety.

Before using this equipment, you must:

- Read and understand all instructions for use.
- Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.

Failure to heed any of these warnings may result in severe injury or death.

This product must only be used by competent and responsible persons, or those placed under the direct and visual control of a competent and responsible person.

You are responsible for your actions, your decisions and your safety and you assume the consequences of same. If you are not able, or not in a position to assume this responsibility, or if you do not fully understand the instructions for Use, do not use this equipment.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Frame, (2) Clevis, (3) Screw, (4) Connection pin, (5) Safety catches, (6) Arm, (7) Arm axle, (8) Locking wheel, (9) Locking button.

Principal materials: aluminum alloy (frame, arm), stainless steel (locking wheel, clevis), polyester, nylon (ropes).

3. Inspection, points to verify

Your safety is related to the integrity of your equipment.

Petzl recommends a detailed inspection by a competent person at least once every 12 months (depending on current regulations in your country, and your conditions of usage). Follow the procedures described at www.petzl.com/ppe. Record the results on your PPE inspection form: type, model, manufacturer contact info, serial number or individual number, dates: manufacture, purchase, first use, next periodic inspection; problems, comments, inspector's name and signature.

Before each use

ASAP LOCK: verify that the absorber is correctly installed on the clevis, and that the latch is properly tightened.

Verify there are no cracks, nicks, deformation, wear, corrosion (on the frame, wheel, arm, clevis).

Verify the condition of the safety catches, and that their return spring works.

Verify that the arm pivots on the axle, and that the return spring works. Verify that the locking wheel is clean and that the teeth are not worn out. Warning: if one or more teeth are missing, do not use the ASAP.

If the teeth are dirty, see the paragraph on Cleaning, maintenance. Verify that the locking wheel rotates smoothly, through one complete revolution in both directions.

Rope: check the condition of the rope according to the manufacturer's instructions. The rope must be retired if it has held a fall, if the core seems deformed, or if the sheath is damaged or stained.

During each use

It is important to regularly monitor the condition of the product and its connections to the other equipment in the system. Make sure that all pieces of equipment in the system are correctly positioned with respect to each other.

Beware of foreign objects that can prevent the locking wheel from contacting the rope, or from turning. Protect your ASAP from splashes while working (paint, cement...). Make sure that the locking wheel is always engaged on the rope.

4. Compatibility

Verify that this product is compatible with the other elements of the system in your application (compatibility = good functional interaction).

Equipment used with your ASAP LOCK must meet current standards in your country (e.g. EN 361 harnesses in Europe...).

Harnais:

Connect your ASAP's energy absorber to the fall arrest attachment point on your harness.

Energy-absorbing lanyard:

Use the ASAP LOCK only with compatible Petzl energy absorbers:

- ASAP/SORBBER

- ABSORBICA L57.

If the energy absorber must not be extended (one connector maximum (12 cm max. length) at each end).

Rope, EN 12841 Type A usage:

- Use the ASAP LOCK with 10-13 mm EN 1891 type A semi-static kernmantel ropes.

Ropes tested during the CE EN 12841 type A certification:

- BEAL ANTIPODES 10 mm.

- GRIP 12,5 mm.

Rope, EN 353-2 usage:

Use the ASAP LOCK only with the ropes tested during the CE EN 353-2: 2002 certification:

- PARALLEL 10,5 mm.

- AXIS 11 mm.

5. Working principle

At moderate speeds, the locking wheel turns freely in both directions. A rapid downward movement causes the locking wheel to stop rotating; the rope is locked by pinching between the wheel and the frame.

6. Installation and function test

Preparation:

Use only your ASAP LOCK's original latch. Apply thread lock to your latch before assembly. Install the energy absorber and close the clevis. Tighten, check the correct positioning of the axle and the tightness of the latch.

Installation: open the safety catches to place the rope in the frame, close the latches to engage the locking wheel on the rope.

Warning: the ASAP is a directional device and locks in only one direction. Danger of death if the ASAP is positioned upside down on the rope.

Perform a function test for each installation.

Unlocking: after the function test, unlock the wheel so the device can slide on the rope normally.

Locking function: use the wheel's locking button to keep the ASAP LOCK from moving downward on the rope. Warning: in case of accidental suspension on a locked ASAP LOCK, it cannot be unlocked while under load.

7. Clearance

Clearance is the minimum amount of clear space below the user that prevents the user from contacting any obstacle in case of a fall.

Clearance takes into account:

- The ASAP's stopping distance.
- The tearing length of the energy absorber.
- The average height of the user.
- A safety margin of 1 m.
- The rope's elasticity (E) varies according to the situation and must be added to your clearance calculation.

For more information, see the ASAP product experience document at petzl.com. The values presented are based on theoretical estimations and fall tests using a rigid mass. In a fall arrest system, take into account the length of any connectors that will have an effect on the fall distance.

8. Precautions for use

As you progress, regularly check that the rope is sliding properly in the ASAP, to avoid creating a loop of slack.

A dynamic overload can damage the rope. If the ASAP's rope is loaded, the user must have another safety rope available.

9. Cleaning, maintenance

Avoid getting any liquid inside the locking wheel's mechanism.

For cleaning the locking wheel's teeth, using a solvent is not recommended, but possible if applied with a brush, taking care to avoid getting any solvent in the mechanism.

10. Additional information

- You must have a rescue plan and the means to rapidly implement it in case of difficulties encountered while using this equipment.
- The anchor point for the ASAP should preferably be located above the user's position and should meet the requirements of the EN 795 standard (minimum strength of 12 kN).
- In a fall arrest system, it is essential to check the required clearance below the user before each use, to avoid any impact with the ground or an obstacle in case of a fall.
- Make sure that the anchor point is correctly positioned, in order to limit the risk and the length of the fall.
- A fall arrest harness is the only device allowable for supporting the body in a fall arrest system.

- When using multiple pieces of equipment together, a dangerous situation can result if the safety function of one piece of equipment is affected by the safety function of another piece of equipment.

- **WARNING DANGER:** take care that your products do not rub against abrasive or sharp surfaces.

- Users must be medically fit for activities at height. Warning, inert suspension in a harness can result in dizziness or loss of consciousness.

- The Instructions for Use for each item of equipment used in conjunction with this product must be followed.

- The Instructions for Use must be provided to users of this equipment in the language of the country in which the product is to be used.

- Make sure the markings on the product are legible.

When to retire your equipment:

WARNING: an exceptional event can lead you to retire a product after only one use, depending on the type and intensity of usage and the environment of usage (harsh environments, marine environment, sharp edges, extreme temperatures, chemical products...).

A product must be retired when:

- It has been subjected to a major fall (or load).
- It fails to pass inspection. You have any doubt as to its reliability.
- You do not know its full usage history.
- When it becomes obsolete due to changes in legislation, standards, technique or incompatibility with other equipment...

Destroy these products to prevent further use.

Icons:

A. Unlimited lifetime - B. Acceptable temperatures - C. Usage precautions - D. Cleaning/desinfection - E. Drying - F. Storage/transport - G. Maintenance - H. Modifications/repairs (prohibited outside of Petzl facilities, except replacement parts) - I. Questions/contact

3-year guarantee

Against any material or manufacturing defect. Exclusions: normal wear and tear, oxidation, modifications or alterations, incorrect storage, poor maintenance, negligence, uses for which this product is not designed.

Traceability and markings

a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE - b. Notified body performing the CE type examination - Traceability: datamatrix = model number + serial number - d. Rope compatibility

- e. Serial number - f. Year of manufacture - g. Day of manufacture - h. Control or name of inspector - i. Incrementation - j. Standards - k. Read the instructions for use carefully - l. Model identification - m. Nominal maximum load

FR

Cette notice explique comment utiliser correctement votre équipement. Seules certaines techniques et usages sont présentés. Les panneaux d'alerte vous informent de certains dangers potentiels liés à l'utilisation de votre équipement, mais il est impossible de tous les décrire. Prenez connaissance des mises à jour et informations complémentaires sur Petzl.com. Vous êtes responsable de la prise en compte de chaque avertissement et d'utiliser correctement votre équipement. Toute mauvaise utilisation de cet équipement sera à l'origine de dangers additionnels. Contactez Petzl si vous avez des doutes ou des difficultés de compréhension.

1. Champ d'application

Équipement de protection individuelle (EPI).

ASAP LOCK : antichute mobile sur corde avec fonction de blocage.

EN 12841 type A : dispositif de réglage de corde pour support de sécurité. Appareil de contre-assurance pour système d'accès sur cordes, à utiliser conjointement avec un dispositif de progression de type B ou C.

EN 353-2 : antichute mobile pour support d'assurance flexible. Appareil d'assurance principal dans un système d'arrêt des chutes.

Ce produit ne doit pas être sollicité au-delà de ses limites ou dans toute autre situation que celle pour laquelle il est prévu.

Responsabilité

ATTENTION

Les activités impliquant l'utilisation de cet équipement sont par nature dangereuses.

Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité.

Avant d'utiliser cet équipement, vous devez :

- Lire et comprendre toutes les instructions d'utilisation.
- Vous former spécifiquement à l'utilisation de cet équipement.
- Vous familiariser avec votre équipement, apprendre à connaître ses performances et ses limites.
- Comprendre et accepter les risques induits.

Le non-respect d'un seul de ces avertissements peut être la cause de blessures graves ou mortelles.

Ce produit ne doit être utilisé que par des personnes compétentes et avisées, ou placées sous la tutelle visuelle direct d'une personne compétente et avisée.

Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité et en assumez les conséquences. Si vous n'êtes pas en mesure d'assumer cette responsabilité, ou si vous n'avez pas bien compris les instructions d'utilisation, n'utilisez pas cet équipement.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Corps, (2) Manille, (3) Vis, 4) Axe de connexion, (5) Taquets, (6) Bras, (7) Axe du bras, (8) Galet bloqueur, (9) Bouton de blocage.

Matériaux principaux : alliage aluminium (corps, bras), acier inoxydable (galet, manille), polyester, polyamide (cordes).

3. Contrôle, points à vérifier

Votre sécurité est liée à l'intégrité de votre équipement.

Petzl conseille une vérification approfondie, par une personne compétente, au minimum tous les 12 mois (en fonction de la réglementation en vigueur dans votre pays et de vos conditions d'utilisation). Respectez les modes opératoires décrits sur www.petzl.com/epi. Enregistrez les résultats sur la fiche de vie de votre EPI : type, modèle, coordonnées du fabricant, numéro de série ou numéro individuel, dates : fabrication, achat, première utilisation, prochains examens périodiques, défauts, remarques, nom et signature du contrôleur.

Avant toute utilisation

ASAP LOCK : vérifiez la bonne installation de l'absorbeur sur la manille et le serrage de la vis. Vérifiez l'absence de fissures, marques, déformation, usure, corrosion (sur corps, galet, bras, manille).

Vérifiez l'état des taquets et l'efficacité de leur ressort de rappel.

Vérifiez le pivotement du bras autour de l'axe et l'efficacité du ressort de rappel. Vérifiez la propreté du galet et l'usure des dents. Attention, si une ou plusieurs dents manquent, n'utilisez plus l'ASAP.

Si les dents sont encrassées consultez le paragraphe Nettoyage, entretien. Vérifiez que la rotation du galet se fait sans à-coup, sur un tour complet dans les deux sens.

Corde : vérifiez l'état de la corde selon les indications du fabricant. La corde doit être réformée si elle a subi une chute, si l'âme semble déformée, ou si la gaine est abîmée ou tachée.

Pendant l'utilisation

Il est important de contrôler régulièrement l'état du produit et de ses connexions avec les autres équipements du système. Assurez-vous du bon positionnement des équipements les uns par rapport aux autres.

Attention aux objets étrangers pouvant entraver l'appui du galet bloqueur sur la corde et sa rotation. Protégez votre ASAP des projections lors du travail (peinture, ciment...). Assurez-vous que le galet bloqueur est toujours engagé sur la corde.

4. Compatibilité

Vérifiez la compatibilité de ce produit avec les autres éléments du système dans votre application (compatibilité = bonne interaction fonctionnelle).

Les éléments utilisés avec votre ASAP LOCK doivent être conformes aux normes en vigueur dans votre pays (exemple harnais EN 361 en Europe...).

Harnais :

Connectez l'absorbeur d'énergie de votre ASAP au point d'attache antichute de votre harnais.

Longe absorbeur d'énergie :

Utilisez l'ASAP LOCK uniquement avec les absorbeurs d'énergie Petzl compatibles :

- ASAP/SORBBER

- ABSORBICA L57.

L'absorbeur d'énergie ne doit pas être rallongé (maximum un connecteur (longueur 12 cm max.) à chaque extrémité).

Corde, utilisation EN 12841 type A :

Utilisez l'ASAP LOCK avec des cordes semi-statiques (âme + gaine) EN 1891 type A de 10 à 13 mm de diamètre.

Cordes testées lors de la certification CE EN 12841 type A :

- BEAL ANTIPODES 10 mm,

- GRIP 12,5 mm.

Corde, utilisation EN 353-2 :

Utilisez l'ASAP LOCK uniquement avec les cordes testées lors de la certification CE EN 353-2 :

- 2002 ;

- PARALLEL 10,5 mm,

- AXIS 11 mm.

5. Principe de fonctionnement

À vitesse modérée, le galet bloqueur tourne librement dans les deux sens. Lors d'un mouvement rapide vers le bas, la rotation du galet bloqueur est stoppée, la corde est bloquée par pincement entre le galet et le corps.

6. Mise en place et tests de fonctionnement

Préparation :

Utilisez uniquement la vis d'origine de votre ASAP LOCK. Appliquez du frein-filet sur votre vis avant le montage.

Installez l'absorbeur d'énergie et refermez la manille. Serrez, vérifiez le bon positionnement de l'axe et le serrage de la vis.

Installation : ouvrez les taquets pour positionner la corde dans le corps, refermez les taquets pour engager le galet bloqueur sur la corde.

Attention, l'ASAP est directionnel, il bloque dans un seul sens. Danger de mort si l'ASAP est positionné à l'envers sur la corde.

Effectuez un test de fonctionnement à chaque installation.

Débloccage : après le test de fonctionnement, débloquez le galet pour un coulisement normal sur la corde.

Fonction de blocage : utilisez le bouton de blocage du galet pour empêcher le coulisement de l'ASAP LOCK sur la corde vers le bas. Attention, en cas de suspension accidentelle sur l'ASAP LOCK bloqué, le déblocage ne peut pas se faire sous charge.

7. Tirant d'air

Le tirant d'air est la hauteur libre minimale, sous l'utilisateur, pour ne pas heurter d'obstacle en cas de chute.

Le tirant d'air prend en compte :

- La distance d'arrêt de l'ASAP.
- La longueur de désaimantation de l'absorbeur d'énergie.
- La taille moyenne de l'utilisateur.
- Une marge de sûreté de 1 m.

L'élasticité de la corde (E) varie selon la situation et doit être ajoutée à votre calcul de tirant d'air.

Pour plus d'information consultez le document Expérience produit ASAP sur petzl.com.

Les valeurs présentées sont basées sur des estimations théoriques et des tests de chute de masse rigide.

Dans un système d'arrêt des chutes, tenez compte de la longueur des connecteurs qui influent sur la hauteur de chute.

8. Précautions d'utilisation

Contrôlez régulièrement le bon coulisement de la corde dans l'ASAP lors de votre progression, pour vous assurer de ne pas créer une boucle de mou.

Une surcharge dynamique peut endommager la corde. Si la corde de l'ASAP est chargée, l'utilisateur doit se munir d'un autre support de sécurité.

9. Nettoyage, entretien

Évitez toute introduction de liquide dans le mécanisme du galet bloqueur.

Pour le nettoyage des dents du galet, l'utilisation de solvant n'est pas recommandée, mais est possible appliquée avec précautions, au pinceau, pour éviter les coalescences dans le mécanisme.

10. Informations complémentaires

- Prévoyez les moyens de secours nécessaires pour intervenir rapidement en cas de difficultés.

- L'amarrage du système doit être de préférence situé au-dessus de la position de l'utilisateur et répondre aux exigences EN 795 (résistance minimum 12 kN).

- Dans un système d'arrêt des chutes, il est essentiel de vérifier l'espace libre requis sous l'utilisateur, avant chaque utilisation, afin d'éviter toute collision avec le sol, ou un obstacle, en cas de chute.

- Veillez à ce que le point d'amarrage soit correctement positionné, afin de limiter le risque et la hauteur de chute.

- Un harnais d'antichute est le seul dispositif de préhension du corps qu'il soit permis d'utiliser dans un système d'arrêt des chutes.

- Un danger peut survenir lors de l'utilisation de plusieurs équipements dans laquelle la fonction de sécurité de l'un des équipements peut être affectée par la fonction de sécurité d'un autre équipement.

- ATTENTION DANGER, veillez à ce que vos produits ne frottent pas de des matériaux abrasifs ou pièces coupantes.

- Les utilisateurs doivent être médicalement aptes aux activités en hauteur. ATTENTION, être suspendu et inerte dans un harnais peut déclencher des troubles physiologiques graves ou la mort.

- Les instructions d'utilisation définies dans les notices de chaque équipement associé à ce produit doivent être respectées.

- Les instructions d'utilisation doivent être fournies à l'utilisateur de cet équipement dans la langue du pays d'utilisation.

- Assurez-vous de la lisibilité des marquages sur le produit.

Mise au rebut :

- Un harnais d'antichute ou un événement exceptionnel peut vous conduire à rebouter un produit après une seule utilisation type et intensité d'utilisation, environnement d'utilisation : milieux agressifs, milieu marin, arêtes coupantes, températures extrêmes, produits chimiques...).

Un produit doit être rebuté quand :

- il a subi une chute importante (ou effort),
- Le résultat des vérifications du produit n'est pas satisfaisant. Vous avez un doute sur sa fiabilité.

- Vous ne connaissez pas son historique complet d'utilisation.

- Quand son usage est obsolète (évolution législative, normative, technique ou incompatibilité avec d'autres équipements...).

Destruisez ces produits pour éviter une future utilisation.

Pictogrammes :

A. Durée de vie illimitée - B. Températures tolérées - C. Précautions d'usage - D. Nettoyage/désinfection - E. Séchage - F. Stockage/transport - G. Entretien - H. Modifications/réparations (interdites hors des ateliers Petzl sauf pièces de rechange) - I. Questions/contact

Garantie 3 ans

Contre tout défaut de matière ou fabrication. Sont exclus : usure normale, oxydation, modifications ou retouches, mauvais stockage, mauvais entretien, négligences, utilisations pour lesquelles ce produit n'est pas destiné.

Traçabilité et marquage

a. Organisme contrôlant la fabrication de cet EPI - b. Organisme notifié intervenant pour l'examen CE de type - c. Traçabilité : datamatrix = référence produit + numéro individuel - d. Compatibilité cordes - e. Numéro individuel - f. Année de fabrication - g. Jour de fabrication

- h. Contrôle ou nom du contrôleur - i. Incrementation - j. Normes - k.



3 year guarantee

ASAP

CE 0082

EN 353-2: 2002
EN 12841: 2006 A

Patented

(EN) Mobile fall arrester for rope
(FR) Antichute mobile sur corde

295 g

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions and decisions.

- Before using this equipment, you must:
- Read and understand all Instructions for Use.
 - Get specific training in its proper use.
 - Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
 - Understand and accept the risks involved.



FAILURE TO HEED ANY OF THESE WARNINGS MAY RESULT IN SEVERE INJURY OR DEATH.

Traceability and markings / Traçabilité et marquage



CE 0082	e. Individual number 00 000 AA 0000
a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE	f. Year of manufacture
b. Notified body that carried out the CE type examination	g. Day of manufacture
Apave Sudeurope SAS CS 60193 - 13322 Marseille Cedex 16 - France	h. Control or name of inspector
c. Traceability: datamatrix = product reference + individual number	i. Incrementation
d. Rope compatibility	j. Standards
m. Nominal maximum load	k. Carefully read the instructions for use
	l. Model identification

PETZL
ZI Cidex 105A
38920 Crolles
France
PETZL.COM

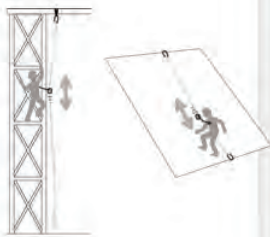
ISO 9001
© Petzl
Made in France

EN 12841 type A

1. Field of application Champ d'application



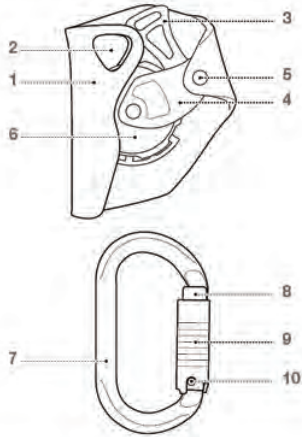
EN 353-2



4. Compatibility Compatibilité



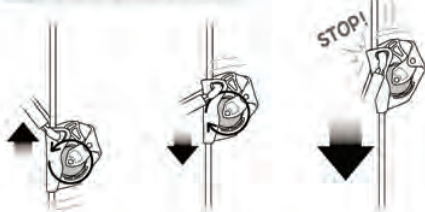
2. Nomenclature



3. Inspection, points to verify



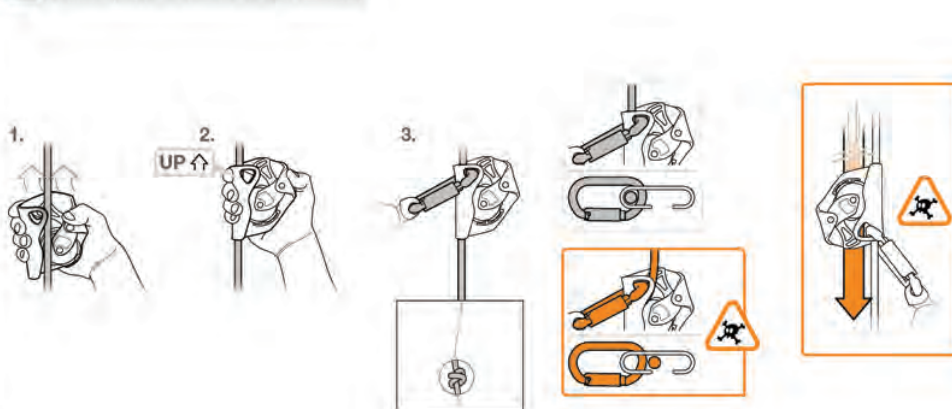
5. Working principle



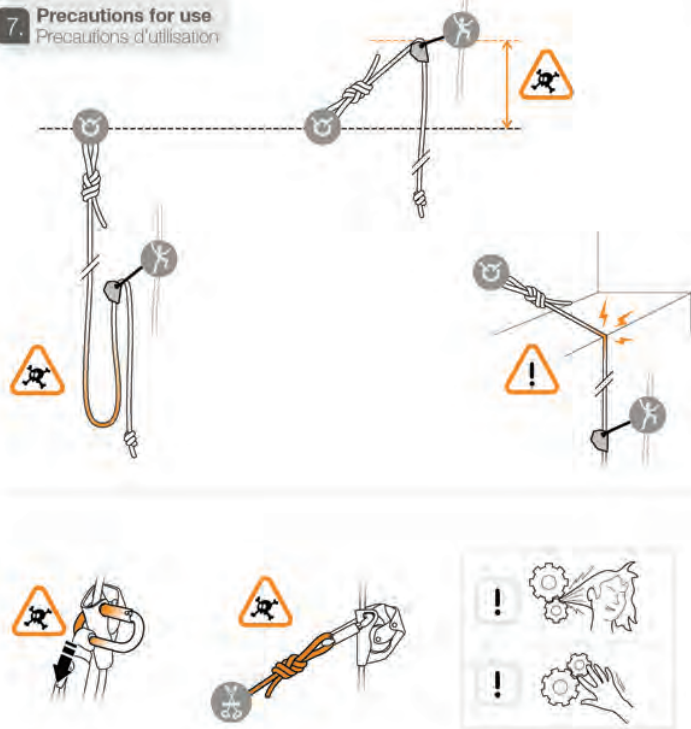
OK TRIACT-LOCK



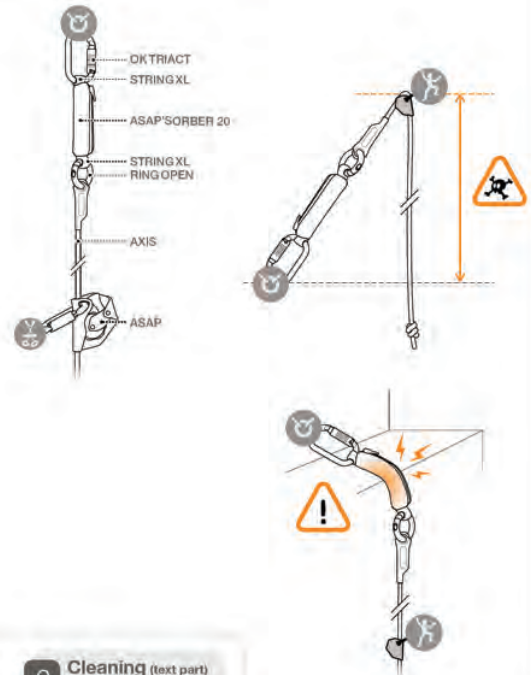
6. Installation and function test



7. Precautions for use
 Précautions d'utilisation



ASAP'SORBER 20 on anchor
 ASAP'SORBER 20 à l'ancrage



9. Cleaning (text part)
 Nettoyage (partie texte)

8. Clearance
 Tirant d'air

EN 12841 type A / EN 353-2

ASAP'SORBER 20

ASAP'SORBER 40

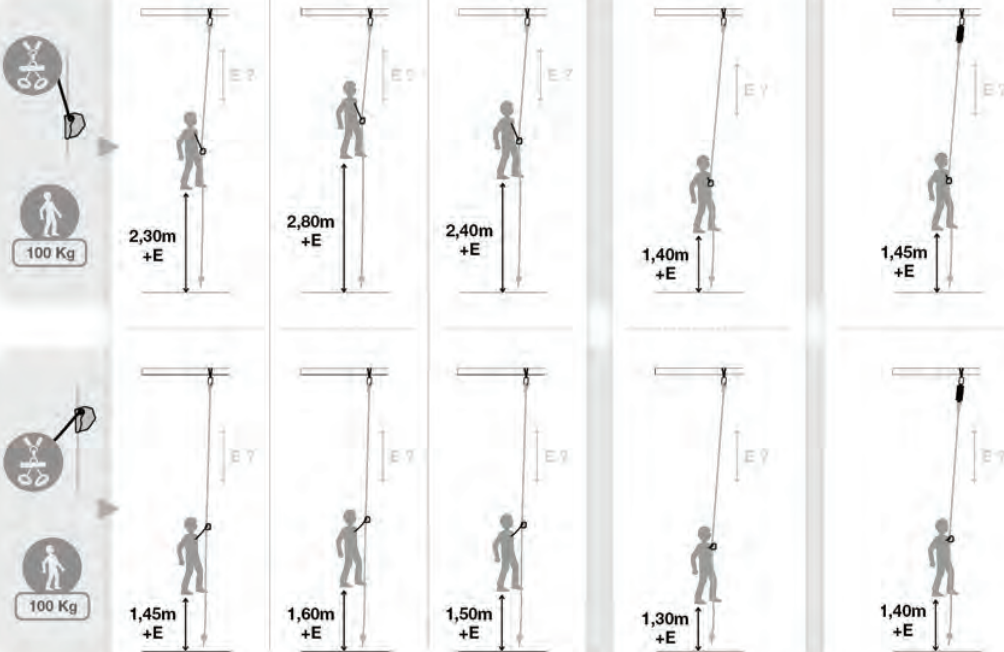
ABSORBICA L57

EN 12841 type A

Without Absorber
 Sans Absorbent

EN 353-2

ASAP'SORBER 20 on anchor
 ASAP'SORBER 20 à l'ancrage

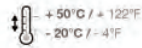


10. Additional information
Informations complémentaires

A. Lifetime / Durée de vie



B. Acceptable T°
T° tolérées



C. Precautions for use / Précautions d'usage



D. Cleaning / Nettoyage



E. Drying / Séchage



F. Storage - Transport
Stockage - transport



G. Maintenance
Entretien



H. Modifications - Repairs
Modifications - Réparations



I. FAQ - Contact
Questions - Contact



These instructions explain how to correctly use your equipment. Only certain techniques and uses are described. The warning symbols inform you of some potential dangers related to the use of your equipment, but it is impossible to describe them all. Check Petzl.com for updates and additional information. You are responsible for heeding each warning and using your equipment correctly. Misuse of this equipment will create additional dangers. Contact Petzl if you have any doubts or difficulty understanding these instructions.

1. Field of application

Personal protective equipment (PPE).

ASAP: mobile fall arrest device for rope.

EN 12841 type A: rope adjustment device for the safety rope. Backup device for a rope access device, to be used in conjunction with a type B or C progression device.
EN 353-2: mobile fall arrester including a flexible safety line. Primary delay device in a fall arrest system

OK TRIACT-LOCK: double autolocking connector.

This product must not be pushed beyond its limits, nor be used for any purpose other than that for which it is designed.

Responsibility

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous.

You are responsible for your own actions, decisions and safety.

Before using this equipment, you must:

- Read and understand all instructions for use.
- Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.

Failure to heed any of these warnings may result in severe injury or death.

This product must only be used by competent and responsible persons, or those placed under the direct and visual control of a competent and responsible person. You are responsible for your actions, your decisions and your safety and you assume the consequences of same. If you are not able, or not in a position to assume this responsibility, or if you do not fully understand the instructions for use, do not use this equipment.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Frame, (2) Attachment holes, (3) Safety catch, (4) Arm, (5) Arm axle, (6) Locking wheel, (7) Frame, (8) Gate, (9) Locking sleeve, (10) Rivet.
Principal materials: aluminum alloy (frame, arm, connector), stainless steel (locking wheel, safety catch), polyester, nylon (ropes).

3. Inspection, points to verify

Your safety is related to the integrity of your equipment.

Petzl recommends a detailed inspection by a competent person at least once every 12 months (depending on current regulations in your country, and your conditions of use). Follow the procedures described at www.petzl.com/pep. Record the results on your PPE inspection form: type, model, manufacturer contact info, serial number or individual number, dates: manufacture, purchase, first use, next periodic inspection; problems, comments, inspector's name and signature.

Before each use

ASAP: Verify there are no cracks, marks, deformation, wear, or corrosion on the frame, attachment holes, arm and safety catch.
Verify that the arm and safety catch pivot on the axle, and that the return spring works properly. Verify that the locking wheel is clean and that the teeth are not worn out. Warning: if one or more teeth are missing, do not use the ASAP.
If the teeth are dirty, see the paragraph on Cleaning, maintenance. Verify that the locking wheel rotates smoothly, through one complete revolution in both directions.
Connector: check that the frame, rivet, gate, and locking sleeve are free of any cracks, deformation, or corrosion. Verify that the gate opens, and that it closes and locks itself automatically and completely.
Rope: check the condition of the rope according to the manufacturer's instructions. The rope must be retired if it has held a fall, if the core seems deformed, or if the sheath is damaged or stained.

During each use

It is important to regularly monitor the condition of the product and its connections to the system in the system. Make sure that all pieces of equipment in the system are correctly positioned with respect to each other.
Beware of foreign objects, or system elements, that can prevent the locking wheel from contacting the rope, or from turning. Protect your ASAP from splashes while working.

4. Compatibility

Verify that this product is compatible with the other elements of the system in your application (compatible = good functional interaction).
Equipment used with your ASAP must meet current standards in your country (e.g. EN 361 harnesses in Europe...).

Connector:

Use the ASAP only with the OK TRIACT-LOCK connector.

Harness:

Connect the ASAP to a fall arrest attachment point on your harness.

Energy-absorbing lanyard:

To extend the link between the ASAP and the harness, use only compatible Petzl energy absorbers:
- ASAP/SORBER,
- ABSORBICA L57.
The energy absorber must not be extended (one connector maximum at each end).

Rope, EN 12841 Type A usage:

- Use the ASAP with 10-13 mm EN 1891 type A semi-static kernmantle ropes.
Ropes tested during the CE EN 12841 type A certification:
- BEAL ANTIPODES 10 mm,
- GRIP 12.5 mm.

Rope, EN 353-2 usage, energy absorber attached to the harness:

Use the ASAP only with the ropes tested during the CE EN 353-2: 2002 certification:
- PARALLEL 10.5 mm with a sewn termination.
- AXIS 11 mm with a sewn termination.

Rope, EN 353-2 usage, without an energy absorber:

Use only the combination tested during the CE EN 353-2: 2002 certification:
- AXIS 11 mm rope with sewn termination + RING OPEN + ASAP/SORBER 20 attached to the anchor. Follow the assembly represented in diagram number 7.

5. Working principle

At moderate speeds, the locking wheel turns freely in both directions. A rapid downward movement stops the locking wheel's rotation; the rope is locked by pinching between the wheel and the frame.

6. Installation and function test

Warning, the ASAP is a directional device and locks in only one direction. Danger of death, do not put the ASAP on the rope upside-down.

Perform a function test for each installation.

Unlocking: after the function test, unlock the wheel so the device can slide on the rope normally.

7. Precautions for use

As you progress, regularly check that the rope is sliding properly in the ASAP, to avoid creating a loop of slack.
A dynamic overload can damage the rope. If the ASAP's rope is loaded, the user must have another safety rope available.

Connector: a carabiner is strongest when loaded on its major axis, with the gate closed. Loading a carabiner in any other way is dangerous. Monitor the locking sleeve to make sure that it stays locked. Avoid any pressure or rubbing that could unlock the gate or damage the locking sleeve.

ASAP/SORBER 20 attached to an anchor:

During installation, verify the clearance necessary for energy absorber deployment (total length of deployed energy absorber: 43 cm + connectors).
In case of a fall or sudden loading of the system, verify that the energy absorber is intact, and has not been activated.

Warning: attaching the ASAP/SORBER 20 directly to an anchor is not the primary usage mode of this product. Certain information found in the Instructions For use and/or product markings may not apply to this usage.

8. Clearance

Clearance is the minimum amount of clear space below the user that prevents the user from contacting any obstacle in case of a fall.

Clearance takes into account:

- The ASAP's stopping distance.
- The tearing length of the energy absorber.
- The average height of the user.
- A safety margin of 1 m.
- The rope's elasticity (E) varies according to the situation and must be added to your clearance calculation.

For more information, see the ASAP product experience document at petzl.com.
The values presented are based on theoretical estimations and fall tests using a rigid mass.
As in a fall arrest system, take into account the length of any connectors that will have an effect on the fall distance.

9. Cleaning, maintenance

Avoid getting any liquid inside the locking wheel's mechanism.

For cleaning the locking wheel's teeth, using a solvent is not recommended, but possible if applied with a brush, taking care to avoid getting any solvent in the mechanism.

10. Additional information

- You must have a rescue plan and the means to rapidly implement it in case of difficulties encountered while using this equipment.
- The anchor point for the system should preferably be located above the user's position and should meet the requirements of the EN 795 standard (minimum strength of 12 kN).
- In a fall arrest system, it is essential to check the required clearance below the user before each use, to avoid any impact with the ground or an obstacle in case of a fall.
- Make sure that the anchor point is correctly positioned, in order to limit the risk and the length of a fall.
- A fall arrest harness is the only device allowable for supporting the body in a fall arrest system.
- When using multiple pieces of equipment together, a dangerous situation can result if the safety function of one piece of equipment is affected by the safety function of another piece of equipment.
- WARNING DANGER, take care that your products do not rub against abrasive or sharp surfaces.
- Users must be medically fit for activities at height. Warning, inert suspension in a harness can result in serious injury or death.
- The instructions for use for each item of equipment used in conjunction with this product must be respected.
- The instructions for use must be provided to users of this equipment in the language of the country in which the product is to be used.
- Make sure the markings on the product are legible.

When to retire your equipment:

WARNING: an exceptional event can lead you to retire a product after only one use, depending on the type and intensity of usage and the environment of usage (harmful environments, marine environment, sharp edges, extreme temperatures, chemical products...).

A product must be retired when:
- It has been subjected to a major fall (or load).
- It fails to pass inspection. You have any doubt as to its reliability.
- You do not know its full usage history.
- When it becomes obsolete due to changes in legislation, standards, technique or incompatibility with other equipment...
Destroy retired equipment to prevent further use.

Icons:
A. Limited lifetime - B. Acceptable temperatures - C. Usage precautions - D. Cleaning/ disinfection - E. Drying - F. Storage/transport - G. Maintenance - H. Modifications/ repairs (prohibited outside of Petzl facilities, except replacement parts) - I. Questions/contact 3-year guarantee

Against any material or manufacturing defect. Exclusions: normal wear and tear, oxidation, modifications or alterations, incorrect storage, poor maintenance, negligence, uses for which this product is not designed.

Traceability and markings

a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE - b. Notified body performing the CE type exam - c. Traceability: datamatrix = model number + serial number - d. Rope compatibility - e. Serial number - f. Year of manufacture - g. Day of manufacture - h. Control or name of inspector - i. Incrementation - j. Standards - k. Read the instructions for use carefully - l. Model identification - m. Nominal maximum load

FR

Cette notice explique comment utiliser correctement votre équipement. Seules certaines techniques et usages sont présentés. Les panneaux d'alerte vous informent de certains dangers potentiels liés à l'utilisation de votre équipement, mais il est impossible de les décrire tous. Prenez connaissance des mises à jour et informations complémentaires sur [Petzl.com](http://petzl.com). Vous êtes responsable de la prise en compte de chaque alerte et d'utiliser correctement votre équipement. Toute mauvaise utilisation de cet équipement sera à l'origine de dangers additionnels. Contactez Petzl si vous avez des doutes ou des difficultés de compréhension.

1. Champ d'application

Équipement de protection individuelle (EPI).

ASAP : antichute mobile sur corde.

EN 12841 type A : dispositif de réglage de corde pour support de sécurité. Appareil de centre-assurance pour système d'accès sur cordes, à utiliser conjointement avec un dispositif de progression de type B ou C.
EN 353-2 : antichute mobile sur support d'assurance flexible. Appareil d'assurance principal dans un système d'arrêt des chutes.

OK TRIACT-LOCK : connecteur à double verrouillage automatique.

Ce produit ne doit pas être sollicité au-delà de ses limites ou dans une autre situation que celle pour laquelle il est prévu.

Responsabilité

ATTENTION

Les activités impliquant l'utilisation de cet équipement sont par nature dangereuses.

Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité.

Avant d'utiliser cet équipement, vous devez :

- Lire et comprendre toutes les instructions d'utilisation.
- Vous former spécifiquement à l'utilisation de cet équipement.
- Vous familiariser avec votre équipement, apprendre à connaître ses performances et ses limites.
- Comprendre et accepter les risques induits.

Le non-respect d'un seul de ces avertissements peut être la cause de blessures graves ou mortelles.

Ce produit ne doit être utilisé que par des personnes compétentes et avisées, ou placées sous le contrôle visuel direct d'une personne compétente et avisée.
Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité et en assumez les conséquences. Si vous n'êtes pas en mesure d'assumer cette responsabilité, ou si vous n'avez pas bien compris les instructions d'utilisation, n'utilisez pas cet équipement.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Corps, (2) Trous de connexion, (3) Butée de sécurité, (4) Bras, (5) Axe du bras, (6) Galet bloqueur, (7) Corps, (8) Doigt, (9) Bague de verrouillage, (10) Rivet.
Matériaux principaux : alliage aluminium (corps, bras, connecteur), acier inoxydable (galet, butée de sécurité), polyester, polyamide (cordes).

3. Contrôle, points à vérifier

Votre sécurité est liée à l'intégrité de votre équipement.

Petzl conseille une vérification approfondie, par une personne compétente, au minimum tous les 12 mois (en fonction de la réglementation en vigueur dans votre pays et de vos conditions d'utilisation). Vérifiez les modes opératoires décrits sur www.petzl.com/epi. Enregistrez les résultats sur la fiche de vie de votre EPI : type, modèle, coordonnées du fabricant, numéro de série ou numéro individuel, dates : fabrication, achat, première utilisation, prochains examens périodiques, défauts, remarques, nom et signature du contrôleur.

Avant toute utilisation

ASAP : vérifiez l'absence de fissures, marques, déformations, usure, corrosion (sur corps, trous de connexion, bras, butée de sécurité).
Vérifiez le pivotement du bras et de la butée de sécurité autour de l'axe et l'efficacité du ressort de rappel. Vérifiez la propreté du galet et l'usure des dents. Attention, si une ou plusieurs dents manquent, n'utilisez plus l'ASAP.
Si les dents sont encrassées consultez le paragraphe Nettoyage, entretien. Vérifiez que la rotation du galet se fait sans à coup, sur un tour complet dans les deux sens.

Connecteur : vérifiez l'absence de fissures, déformations, corrosion (sur corps, rivet, doigt et bague). Vérifiez l'ouverture et la fermeture automatique complète du doigt et le verrouillage automatique de la bague.

Corde : vérifiez l'état de la corde selon les indications du fabricant. La corde doit être reformée si elle a entraîné une chute, si l'âme semble déformée, ou si la gaine est abîmée ou tachée.

Pendant l'utilisation

Il est important de contrôler régulièrement l'état du produit et de ses connexions avec les autres équipements du système. Assurez-vous du bon positionnement des équipements les uns par rapport aux autres.
Attention aux objets étrangers pouvant entraver l'appui du galet bloqueur sur la corde et sa rotation. Protégez votre ASAP des projections lors du travail.

4. Compatibilité

Vérifiez la compatibilité de ce produit avec les autres éléments du système dans votre application (compatibilité = bonne interaction fonctionnelle).
Les éléments utilisés avec votre ASAP doivent être conformes aux normes en vigueur dans votre pays (exemple : harnais EN 361 en Europe...).

Connecteur :

Utilisez l'ASAP uniquement avec le connecteur OK TRIACT-LOCK.

Harnais :

Connectez l'ASAP au point d'attache antichute de votre harnais.

Longe absorber d'énergie :

Pour rallonger la liaison entre l'ASAP et le harnais, utilisez uniquement les absorbeurs d'énergie Petzl compatibles :
- ASAP/SORBER,
- ABSORBICA L57.
L'absorbeur d'énergie ne doit pas être rallongé (maximum un connecteur à chaque extrémité).

Corde, utilisation EN 12841 type A :

Utilisez l'ASAP avec des cordes semi-statiques (âme + gaine) EN 1891 type A de 10 à 13 mm de diamètre.
Cordes testées lors de la certification CE EN 12841 type A :
- BEAL ANTIPODES 10 mm,
- GRIP 12,5 mm.

Corde, utilisation EN 353-2, absorbeur d'énergie au harnais :

Utilisez l'ASAP uniquement avec les cordes testées lors de la certification CE EN 353-2 : 2002 :
- PARALLEL 10,5 mm avec terminaison cousue,
- AXIS 11 mm avec terminaison cousue.

Corde, utilisation EN 353-2, sans absorbeur d'énergie au harnais :

Utilisez uniquement l'ensemble testé lors de la certification CE EN 353-2 : 2002 :
- Corde AXIS 11 mm avec terminaison cousue + RING OPEN + ASAP/SORBER 20 à l'ancrage. Respectez l'assemblage représenté dans le cadre numéro 7.

5. Principe de fonctionnement

A vitesse modérée, le galet bloqueur tourne librement dans les deux sens. Lors d'un mouvement rapide vers le bas, la rotation du galet bloqueur est stoppée, la corde est bloquée par pinçement entre le galet et le corps.

6. Mise en place et test de fonctionnement

Attention, l'ASAP est directionnel, il bloque dans un seul sens. Danger de mort si l'ASAP est positionné à l'envers sur la corde.
Effectuez un test de fonctionnement à chaque installation.
Débloquer : après le test de fonctionnement, débloquez le galet pour un coulisement normal sur la corde.

7. Précautions d'utilisation

Contrôlez régulièrement le bon coulisement de la corde dans l'ASAP, lors de votre progression, pour vous assurer de ne pas créer une boucle de mou.
Une surcharge dynamique peut endommager la corde. Si la corde de l'ASAP est chargée, l'utilisateur doit se munir d'un autre support de sécurité.
Connecteur : un mousqueton offre la résistance maximum dans son grand axe et doit être fermé. Sollicitez un mousqueton de toute autre manière est dangereux. Surveillez le verrouillage de la bague. Évitez toute pression, ou frotement, qui pourrait provoquer un déverrouillage du doigt ou endommager la bague.

ASAP/SORBER 20 à l'ancrage :

Lors de l'installation, vérifiez le dégagement nécessaire pour le déploiement de l'absorbeur d'énergie (longueur totale de l'absorbeur déployé : 43 cm + connecteurs).
En cas de chute ou de mise en charge brutale sur le système, vérifiez que l'absorbeur d'énergie est intact, non activé.
Attention, l'installation de l'ASAP/SORBER 20 à l'ancrage ne correspond pas au mode d'utilisation principal de ce produit. Certaines informations de la notice et/ou du marquage peuvent ne pas correspondre à cette utilisation.

8. Tirant d'air

Le tirant d'air est la hauteur libre minimale, sous l'utilisateur, pour ne pas heurter d'obstacle en cas de chute.

Le tirant d'air prend en compte :

- La distance d'arrêt de l'ASAP.
 - La longueur de déchirement de l'absorbeur d'énergie.
 - La taille moyenne de l'utilisateur.
 - Une marge de sûreté de 1 m.
 - L'élasticité de la corde (E) varie selon la situation et doit être ajoutée à votre calcul de tirant d'air.
- Pour plus d'information consultez le document Expérience produit ASAP sur www.petzl.com.
Les valeurs présentées sont basées sur des estimations théoriques et des tests de chute de masse rigide.
Dans un système d'arrêt des chutes, tenez compte de la longueur des connecteurs qui influent sur la hauteur de chute.

9. Nettoyage, entretien

Évitez toute introduction de liquide dans le mécanisme du galet bloqueur.
Pour le nettoyage des dents du galet, l'utilisation de solvant n'est pas recommandée, mais est possible appliqué avec précautions, au pinceau, pour éviter les coalescences dans le mécanisme.

10. Informations complémentaires

- Prévoyez les moyens de secours nécessaires pour intervenir rapidement en cas de difficultés.

- L'amarrage du système doit être de préférence situé au-dessus de la position de l'utilisateur et répondre aux exigences EN 795 (résistance minimum 12 kN).

- Dans un système d'arrêt des chutes, il est essentiel de vérifier l'espace libre requis sous l'utilisateur avant chaque utilisation, afin d'éviter toute collision avec le sol, ou un obstacle, en cas de chute.

- Veillez à ce que le point d'amarrage soit correctement positionné, afin de limiter le risque et la hauteur de chute.

- Un harnais d'antichute est le seul dispositif de préhension du corps qu'il soit permis d'utiliser dans un système d'arrêt des chutes.

- Un danger peut survenir lors de l'utilisation de plusieurs équipements dans laquelle la fonction de sécurité de l'un des équipements peut être affectée par la fonction de sécurité d'un autre équipement.

- ATTENTION DANGER, veillez à ce que vos produits ne frottent pas sur des matériaux abrasifs ou pièces coupantes.

- Les utilisateurs doivent être médicalement aptes aux activités en hauteur. ATTENTION, être suspendu et marte dans un harnais peut déclencher des troubles physiologiques graves ou la mort.

- Les instructions d'utilisation définies dans les notices de chaque équipement associé à ce produit doivent être respectées.

- Les instructions d'utilisation doivent être fournies à l'utilisateur de cet équipement dans la langue du pays d'utilisation.

- Assurez-vous de la lisibilité des marquages sur le produit.

Mise au rebut :

ATTENTION, un événement exceptionnel peut vous conduire à rebouter un produit après une seule utilisation (type et intensité d'utilisation, environnement d'utilisation : milieux agressifs, milieu marin, aérées coupantes, températures extrêmes, produits chimiques...).

Un produit doit être rebouté quand :

- Il a subi une chute importante (ou effort).
- Le résultat des vérifications du produit n'est pas satisfaisant. Vous avez un doute sur sa fiabilité.
- Vous ne connaissez pas son historique complet d'utilisation.
- Quand son usage est obsolète (évolution législative, normative, technique ou incompatibilité avec d'autres équipements...).

Détruisez ces produits pour éviter une future utilisation.

Pictogrammes :

A. Durée de vie illimitée - B. Températures tolérées - C. Précautions d'usage - D. Nettoyage/désinfection - E. Séchage - F. Stockage/transport - G. Entretien - H. Modifications/réparations (interdites hors des ateliers Petzl sauf pièces de rechange) - I. Questions/contact

Garantie 3 ans

Contre tout défaut de matière ou fabrication. Sont exclus : usure normale, oxydation, modifications ou retouches, mauvais stockage, mauvais entretien, négligences, utilisations pour lesquelles ce produit n'est pas destiné.

Tracabilité et marquage

a. Organisme contrôlant la fabrication de cet EPI - b. Organisme notifié intervenant pour l'examen CE de type - c. Tracabilité : datamatrix = référence produit + numéro individuel - d. Compatibilité cordes - e. Numéro individuel - f. Année de fabrication - g. Jour de fabrication - h. Contrôle ou nom du contrôleur - i. Incrementation - j. Normes - k. Lire attentivement la notice technique - l. Identification du modèle - m. Charge nominale maximum



3 year guarantee

ASAP'SORBER 20

CE 0082 EN 355

(EN) Lanyard with energy absorber for ASAP and ASAP LOCK

(FR) Longe avec absorbeur d'énergie pour ASAP et ASAP LOCK

75 g

WARNING

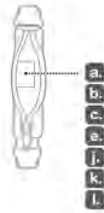
Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions and decisions.

- Before using this equipment, you must:
- Read and understand all Instructions for Use.
 - Get specific training in its proper use.
 - Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
 - Understand and accept the risks involved.



FAILURE TO HEED ANY OF THESE WARNINGS MAY RESULT IN SEVERE INJURY OR DEATH.

Traceability and markings / Traçabilité et marquage



CE 0082

- a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE
 - b. Notified body that carried out the CE type inspection
- Apave Sudeurope SAS
8 rue Jean-Jacques Verazza
Z.A.C. Saumity-Seon - CS 60193
13322 MARSEILLE CEDEX CEDEX 16
N° 0082

- c. Traceability: datamatrix = product reference + individual number

Individual number

00 000 AA 0000

- f. Year of manufacture
- g. Day of manufacture
- h. Control or name of inspector
- i. Incrementation

- j. Standards

- k. Carefully read the instructions for use

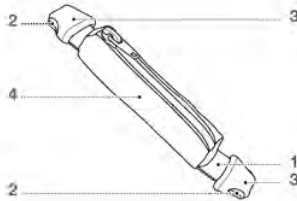
- l. Model identification

PETZL
ZI Cidex 105A
38920 Croles
France
PETZL.COM

ISO 9001
© Petzl
Made in France

1. Field of application (text part) Champ d'application (partie texte)

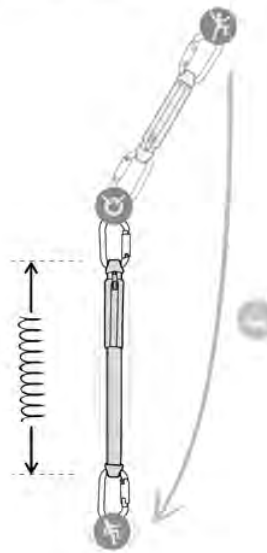
2. Nomenclature



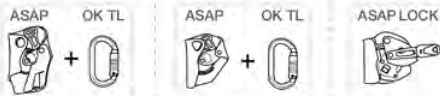
3. Inspection, points to verify Contrôle, points à vérifier



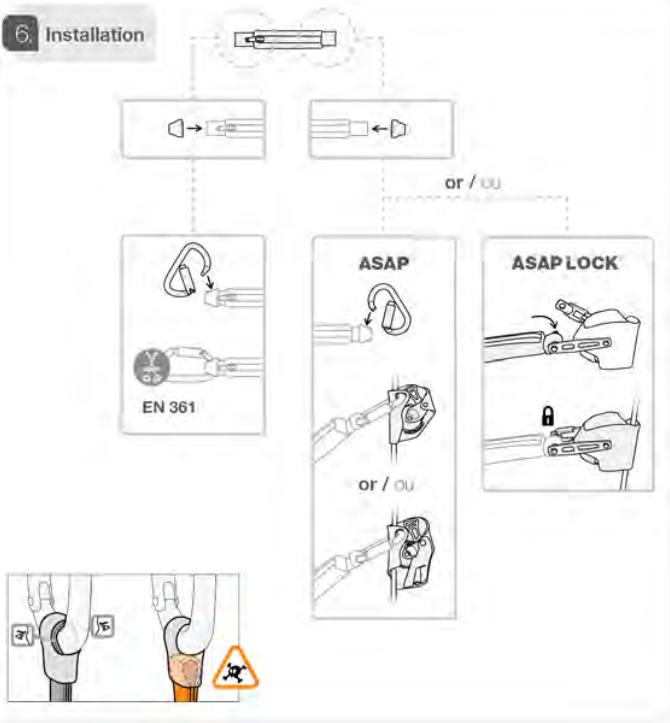
5. Working principle Principe fonctionnement



4. Compatibility Compatibilité



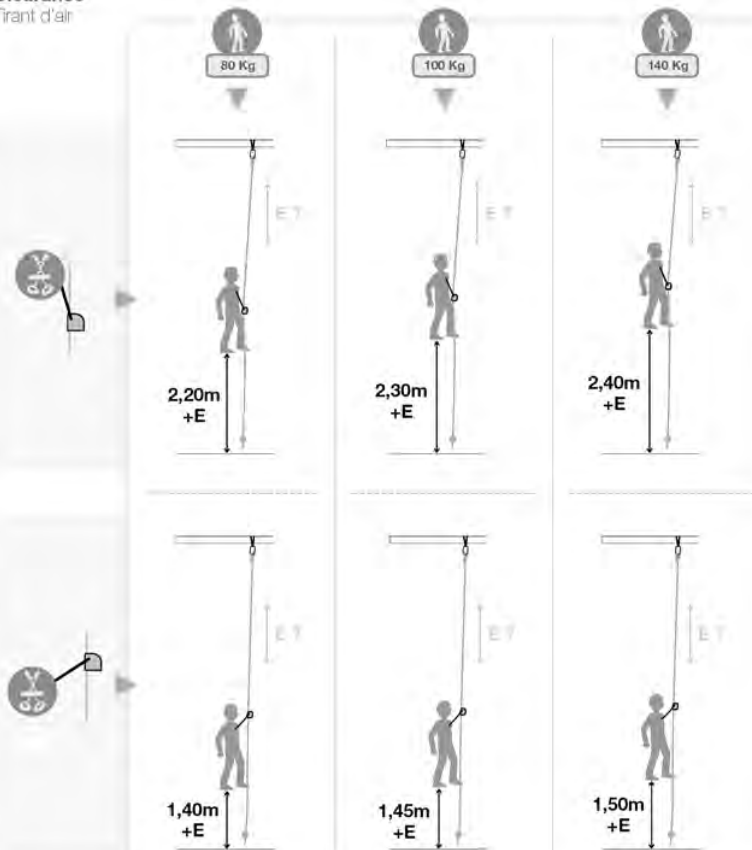
6. Installation



7. Precautions for use / Précautions d'utilisation



Clearance / Tirant d'air



8. Additional information / Informations complémentaires

A. Lifetime / Durée de vie Serial n° + 10 years ans	B. Markings / Marquage 	C. Acceptable T° / T° tolérées + 80°C / + 176°F - 40°C / - 40°F
D. Precautions for use / Précautions d'usage 		
E. Cleaning - Disinfection / Nettoyage - Désinfection + 30°C maxi. / + 86°F maxi.		
F. Drying / Séchage + 30°C maxi. / + 86°F maxi.	G. Storage - Transport / Stockage - transport + 30°C / + 86°F + 10°C / + 60°F	
H. Modifications - Repairs / Modifications - Réparations → Petzl	I. FAQ - Contact / Questions - Contact → petzl.com	

Only the techniques shown in the diagrams that are not crossed out and/or do not display a skull and crossbones symbol are authorized.
Unauthorized techniques can cause a serious injury or death. Only a few are described in the instructions for use. Check our site www.petzl.com regularly to find the latest versions of these documents.

Contact Petzl if you have any doubts or difficulty understanding these documents.

1. Field of application

Personal protective equipment (PPE).
ASAP'SORBER 20. Lanyard with energy absorber for ASAP and ASAP LOCK.
This product must not be pushed beyond its limits, nor be used for any purpose other than that for which it is designed.

Responsibility

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous.
You are responsible for your own actions, decisions and safety.

- Before using this equipment, you must:
- Read and understand all instructions for use.
 - Get specific training in its proper use.
 - Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
 - Understand and accept the risks involved.

Failure to heed any of these warnings may result in severe injury or death.

This product must only be used by competent and responsible persons, or those placed under the direct and visual control of a competent and responsible person.

You are responsible for your actions, your decisions and your safety and you assume the consequences of same, if you are not able, or not in a position to assume this responsibility, or if you do not fully understand the instructions for use, do not use this equipment.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Webbing, (2) Attachment loops, (3) STRING XL, (4) Pouch.
Principal materials: nylon, polyester.

3. Inspection, points to verify

Your safety is related to the integrity of your equipment.

Petzl recommends a detailed inspection by a competent person at least once every 12 months (depending on current regulations in your country, and your conditions of usage). Follow the procedures described at www.petzl.com/ppe. Record the results on your PPE inspection form: type, model, manufacturer contact info, serial number or individual number, dates: manufacture, purchase, first use, next periodic inspection; problems, comments, inspector's name and signature.

Before each use

Check the condition of the webbing, attachment loops, and pouch. Verify that the pouch has not been exchanged with one from an energy absorber of different capacity (compare with the markings on the label). Look for wear and damage due to use (cuts, abrasion, fuzziness, signs of chemical damage, etc.). Check the condition of the safety stitching: look for any loose, worn, or cut threads. Verify that the STRING are present, and in good condition. Verify that the connector/sling/STRING assembly is correct. Verify that the energy absorber is intact, and has not been activated.

During each use

It is important to regularly monitor the condition of the product and its connections to the other equipment in the system. Make sure that all pieces of equipment in the system are correctly positioned with respect to each other.

4. Compatibility

Verify that this product is compatible with the other elements of the system in your application (compatible = good functional interaction).

Equipment used with your ASAP'SORBER 20 must meet current standards in your country (e.g. EN 361 harnesses). The ASAP'SORBER 20 is compatible with the ASAP B71 (before 2014), ASAP B71AAA (from 2014) and ASAP LOCK mobile fall arresters. Consult and follow the instructions for use for your mobile fall arrester.

Connect the ASAP'SORBER 20 to a fall arrest attachment point on your harness.

5. Working principle

During fall arrest, the absorber deploys to soften the impact.

6. Installing the ASAP'SORBER

Install a STRING on each of the ASAP'SORBER's attachment loops.

7. Precautions for use

The ASAP'SORBER 20 must not be extended (one connector maximum at each end). During fall arrest, the energy absorber's elongation must not be impeded.

Clearance

Clearance is the minimum amount of clear space below the user that prevents the user from contacting any obstacle in case of a fall.

- Clearance takes into account:
- The ASAP's stopping distance.
 - The tearing length of the energy absorber.
 - The average height of the user.
 - A safety margin.

The rope's elasticity (E) varies according to the situation and must be added to your clearance calculation.

The values presented are based on theoretical estimations and fall tests using a rigid mass. In a fall arrest system, take into account the length of any connectors that will have an effect on the fall distance.

8. Additional information

- You must have a rescue plan and the means to rapidly implement it in case of difficulties encountered while using this equipment.
- The anchor point for the system should preferably be located above the user's position and should meet the requirements of the EN 795 standard (minimum strength of 12 kN).
- In a fall arrest system, it is essential to check the required clearance below the user before each use, to avoid any impact with the ground or an obstacle in case of a fall.
- Make sure that the anchor point is correctly positioned, in order to limit the risk and the height of a fall.
- A fall arrest harness is the only device allowable for supporting the body in a fall arrest system.
- When using multiple pieces of equipment together, a dangerous situation can result if the safety function of one piece of equipment is affected by the safety function of another piece of equipment.
- WARNING DANGER, take care that your products do not rub against abrasive or sharp surfaces.
- Users must be medically fit for activities at height. Warning, inert suspension in a harness can result in serious injury or death.
- The instructions for use for each item of equipment used in conjunction with this product must be respected.
- The instructions for use must be provided to users of this equipment in the language of the country in which the product is to be used.
- Make sure the markings on the product are legible.

When to retire your equipment:

WARNING: an exceptional event can lead you to retire a product after only one use, depending on the type and intensity of usage and the environment of usage (harsh environments, marine environment, sharp edges, extreme temperatures, chemical products, etc.).

A product must be retired when:

- It is over 10 years old and made of plastic or textiles.
- It has been subjected to a major fall (or load).
- It fails to pass inspection. You have any doubt as to its reliability.
- You do not know its full usage history.
- When it becomes obsolete due to changes in legislation, standards, technique or incompatibility with other equipment, etc.

Destroy retired equipment to prevent further use.

Icons:

A. Lifetime: 10 years - **B. Marking** - **C. Acceptable temperatures** - **D. Usage precautions** - **E. Cleaning/desinfection** - **F. Drying** - **G. Storage/transport** - **H. Maintenance** - **I. Modifications/repairs** (prohibited outside of Petzl facilities, except replacement parts) - **J. Questions/contact**

3-year guarantee

Against all material or manufacturing defects. Exclusions: normal wear and tear, oxidation, modifications or alterations, incorrect storage, poor maintenance, negligence, uses for which this product is not designed.

Traceability and markings

a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE - b. Notified body performing the CE type exam - c. Traceability: datamatrix + model number + serial number - d. Diameter - e. Serial number - f. Year of manufacture - g. Day of manufacture - h. Control or name of inspector - i. Incrementation - j. Standards - k. Read the instructions for use carefully - l. Model identification

Seules les techniques présentées non barrées, et/ou sans tête de mort, sont autorisées. Les techniques non autorisées peuvent être à l'origine d'un accident grave ou mortel. Seules quelques-unes sont décrites dans la notice. Prenez régulièrement connaissance des dernières mises à jour de ces documents sur notre site www.petzl.com. En cas de doute ou de problème de compréhension, renseignez-vous auprès de Petzl.

1. Champ d'application

Équipement de protection individuelle (EPI).
ASAP'SORBER 20. Longe avec absorbeur d'énergie pour ASAP et ASAP LOCK.
Ce produit ne doit pas être sollicité au-delà de ses limites ou dans toute autre situation que celle pour laquelle il est prévu.

Responsabilité

ATTENTION

Les activités impliquant l'utilisation de cet équipement sont par nature dangereuses.
Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité.

- Avant d'utiliser cet équipement, vous devez:
- Lire et comprendre toutes les instructions d'utilisation.
 - Vous former spécifiquement à l'utilisation de cet équipement.
 - Vous familiariser avec votre équipement, apprendre à connaître ses performances et ses limites.
 - Comprendre et accepter les risques induits.

Le non-respect d'un seul de ces avertissements peut être la cause de blessures graves ou mortelles.

Ce produit ne doit être utilisé que par des personnes compétentes et avisées, ou placées sous le contrôle visuel direct d'une personne compétente et avisée.

Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité et en assumez les conséquences. Si vous n'êtes pas en mesure d'assumer cette responsabilité, ou si vous n'avez pas bien compris les instructions d'utilisation, n'utilisez pas cet équipement.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Single, (2) Anneaux de connexion, (3) STRING XL, (4) Pochette.

Matériaux principaux: polyamide, polyester.

3. Contrôle, points à vérifier

Votre sécurité est liée à l'intégrité de votre équipement.

Petzl conseille une vérification approfondie, par une personne compétente, au minimum tous les 12 mois (en fonction de la réglementation en vigueur dans votre pays et de vos conditions d'utilisation). Respectez les modes opératoires décrits sur www.petzl.com/epi. Enregistrez les résultats sur la fiche de vie de votre EPI: type, modèle, coordonnées du fabricant, numéro de série ou numéro individuel, dates: fabrication, achat, première utilisation, prochains examens périodiques, défauts, remarques, nom et signature du contrôleur.

Avant toute utilisation

Vérifiez l'état de la sangle, des anneaux de connexion et de la pochette. Vérifiez que la pochette n'a pas été échangée avec celle d'un absorbeur de capacité différente (comparez au marquage étiquette). Surveillez l'usure et les dommages dus à l'utilisation (coupures, abrasions, produits chimiques...). Vérifiez l'état des coutures de sécurité, détectez tout fil distendu, usé ou coupé. Vérifiez la présence et l'état des STRING. Vérifiez le bon assemblage connecteur/sangle dans le STRING. Vérifiez que l'absorbeur d'énergie est intact, non activé.

Pendant l'utilisation

Il est important de contrôler régulièrement l'état du produit et de ses connexions avec les autres équipements du système. Assurez-vous du bon positionnement des équipements les uns par rapport aux autres.

4. Compatibilité

Vérifiez la compatibilité de ce produit avec les autres éléments du système dans votre application (compatibilité = bonne interaction fonctionnelle).

Les éléments utilisés avec votre ASAP'SORBER 20 doivent être conformes aux normes en vigueur dans votre pays (harnais EN 361 par exemple). L'ASAP'SORBER 20 est compatible avec les antichutes mobiles ASAP B71 (antérieur à 2014), ASAP B71AAA (à partir de 2014) et ASAP LOCK. Consultez et respectez la notice technique de votre antichute mobile.

Connectez l'ASAP'SORBER 20 à un point d'attache antichute de votre harnais.

5. Principe de fonctionnement

Lors de l'arrêt d'une chute, l'absorbeur se déploie pour amortir le choc.

6. Installation de l'ASAP'SORBER

Installez un STRING sur chaque anneau de connexion de l'ASAP'SORBER.

7. Précautions d'utilisation

L'ASAP'SORBER 20 ne doit pas être rallongé (maximum un connecteur à chaque extrémité). Lors de l'arrêt d'une chute, l'allongement de l'absorbeur ne doit pas être entravé.

Tirant d'air

Le tirant d'air est la hauteur libre minimale, sous l'utilisateur, pour ne pas heurter d'obstacle en cas de chute.

Le tirant d'air prend en compte:

- La distance d'arrêt de l'ASAP.
- La longueur de déchirement de l'absorbeur d'énergie.
- La taille moyenne de l'utilisateur.
- Une marge de sécurité.

L'élasticité de la corde (E) varie selon la situation et doit être ajoutée à votre calcul de tirant d'air.

Les valeurs présentées sont basées sur des estimations théoriques et des tests de chute de masse rigide.

Dans un système d'arrêt des chutes, tenez compte de la longueur des connecteurs qui influent sur la hauteur de chute.

8. Informations complémentaires

- Prévoyez les moyens de secours nécessaires pour intervenir rapidement en cas de difficultés.

- L'amarrage au système doit être de préférence situé au-dessus de la position de l'utilisateur et répondre aux exigences EN 795 (résistance minimum 12 kN).

- Dans un système d'arrêt des chutes, il est essentiel de vérifier l'espace libre requis sous l'utilisateur, avant chaque utilisation, afin d'éviter toute collision avec le sol, ou un obstacle, en cas de chute.

- Veillez à ce que le point d'amarrage soit correctement positionné, afin de limiter le risque et la hauteur de chute.

- Un harnais d'antichute est le seul dispositif de préhension du corps qui s'il soit permis d'utiliser dans un système d'arrêt des chutes.

- Un danger peut survenir lors de l'utilisation de plusieurs équipements dans laquelle la fonction de sécurité de l'un des équipements peut être affectée par la fonction de sécurité d'un autre équipement.

- ATTENTION DANGER, veillez à ce que vos produits ne frottent pas sur des matériaux abrasifs ou pièces coupantes.

- Les utilisateurs doivent être médicalement aptes aux activités en hauteur. ATTENTION, être suspendu et inerte dans un harnais peut déclencher des troubles physiologiques graves ou la mort.

- Les instructions d'utilisation définies dans les notices de chaque équipement associé à ce produit doivent être respectées.

- Les instructions d'utilisation doivent être fournies à l'utilisateur de cet équipement dans la langue du pays d'utilisation.

- Assurez-vous de la lisibilité des marquages sur le produit.

Mise au rebut:

ATTENTION, un événement exceptionnel peut vous conduire à rebuter un produit après une seule utilisation (type et intensité d'utilisation, environnement d'utilisation: milieux agressifs, milieu marin, arêtes courantes, températures extrêmes, produits chimiques, etc.).

Un produit doit être rebuté quand:

- Il a plus de 10 ans et est composé de plastique ou textile.
- Il a subi une chute importante (ou effort).
- Le résultat des vérifications du produit n'est pas satisfaisant. Vous avez un doute sur sa fiabilité.
- Vous ne connaissez pas son historique complet d'utilisation.
- Quand son usage est obsolète (évolution législative, normative, technique ou incompatibilité avec d'autres équipements, etc.).

Détruyez ces produits pour éviter une future utilisation.

Pictogrammes:

A. Durée de vie - **10 ans** - **B. Marquage** - **C. Températures tolérées** - **D. Précautions d'usage** - **E. Nettoyage/désinfection** - **F. Séchage** - **G. Stockage/transport** - **H. Entretien** - **I. Modifications/réparations** (interdites hors des ateliers Petzl sauf pièces de rechange) - **J. Questions/contact**

Garantie 3 ans

Contre tout défaut de matière ou fabrication. Sont exclus: usure normale, oxydation, modifications ou retouches, mauvais stockage, mauvais entretien, négligences, utilisation pour lesquelles ce produit n'est pas destiné.

Traçabilité et marquage

a. Organisme contrôlant la fabrication de cet EPI - b. Organisme notifié intervenant pour l'examen CE de type - c. Traçabilité: datamatrix + référence produit + numéro individuel - d. Diamètre - e. Numéro individuel - f. Année de fabrication - g. Jour de fabrication - h. Contrôle ou nom du contrôleur - i. Incrementation - j. Normes - k. Lire attentivement la notice technique - l. Identification du modèle



3 year guarantee

ASAP'SORBER 40

CE 0082 EN 355

(EN) Lanyard with energy absorber for ASAP and ASAP LOCK

(FR) Longe avec absorbeur d'énergie pour ASAP et ASAP LOCK

105 g

WARNING

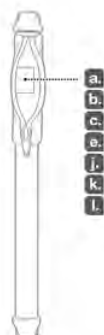
Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions and decisions.

- Before using this equipment, you must:
- Read and understand all instructions for Use.
 - Get specific training in its proper use.
 - Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
 - Understand and accept the risks involved.



FAILURE TO HEED ANY OF THESE WARNINGS MAY RESULT IN SEVERE INJURY OR DEATH.

Traceability and markings / Traçabilité et marquage



CE 0082

- a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE
- b. Notified body that carried out the CE type inspection

Apave Sudeurope SAS
3 rue Jean-Jacques Vernezze
Z.A.C. Saumay-Saon - CS 59152
13322 MARSEILLE CEDEX CEDEX 16
N°0082

- c. Traceability: **datamatrix** = product reference + individual number

e. Individual number

00 000 AA 0000

- f. Year of manufacture
- g. Day of manufacture
- h. Control or name of inspector
- i. Incrementation

- k. Carefully read the instructions for use

- l. Model identification

- j. Standards



**ASAP
ASAP LOCK**

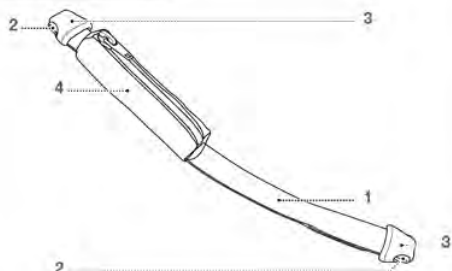
PETZL
ZI Cadex 105A
38920 Croisles
France

ISO 9001
© Petzl
Made in France

PETZL.COM

1. Field of application (text part) Champ d'application (partie texte)

2. Nomenclature



3. Inspection, points to verify Contrôle, points à vérifier



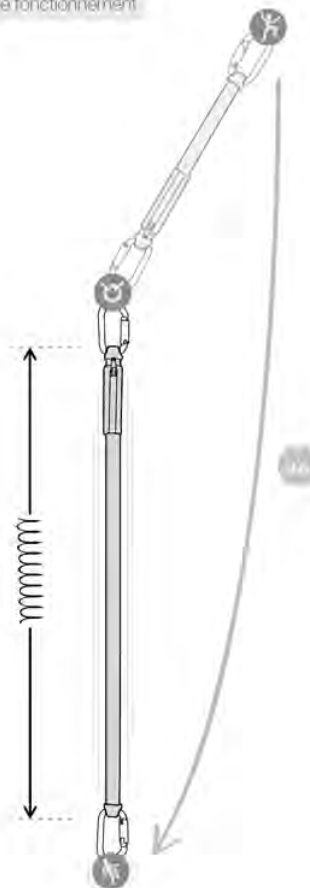
PPE checking
Vérification EPI
PETZL.COM



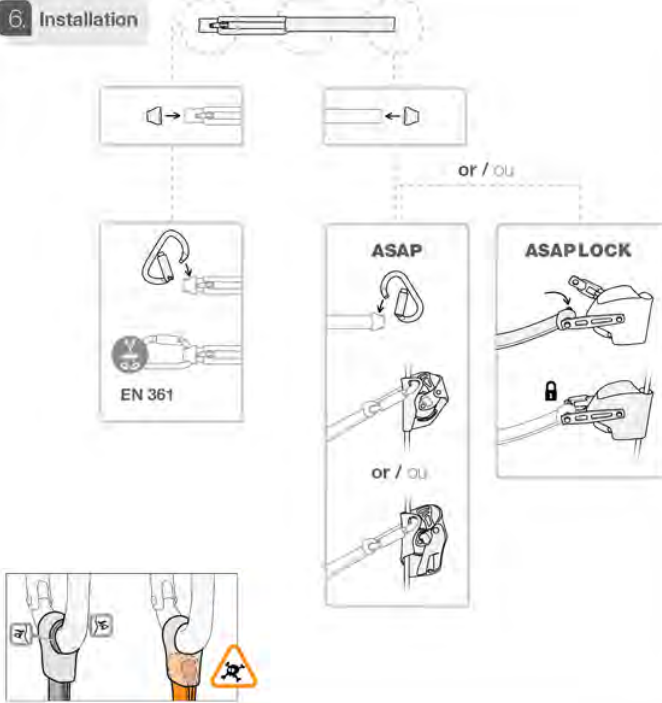
4. Compatibility Compatibilité



5. Working principle Principe fonctionnel



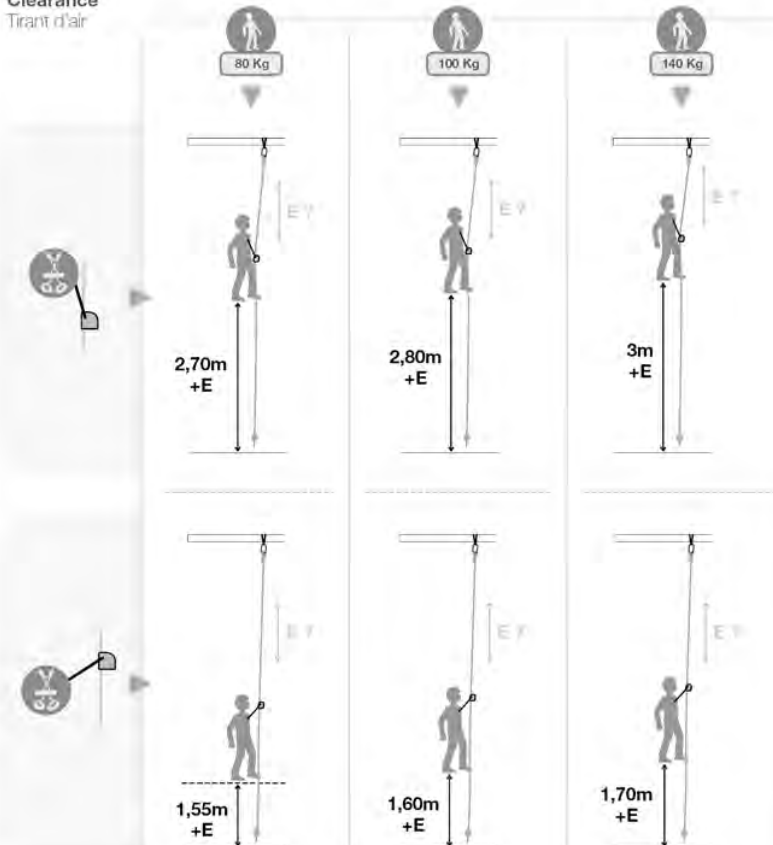
6. Installation



7. Precautions for use / Précautions d'utilisation



Clearance / Tirant d'air



8. Additional information / Informations complémentaires

A. Lifetime / Durée de vie Serial n° + 10 years ans	B. Markings / Marquage 	C. Acceptable T° / T° tolérées + 80°C / + 178°F - 40°C / - 40°F
D. Precautions for use / Précautions d'usage 		
E. Cleaning - Disinfection / Nettoyage - Désinfection + 30°C max. / + 86°F max. 		
F. Drying / Séchage + 30°C max. / + 86°F max. 	G. Storage - Transport / Stockage - transport + 30°C / + 86°F + 10°C / + 50°F 	
H. Modifications - Repairs / Modifications - Réparations 	I. FAQ - Contact / Questions - Contact → Petzl → petzl.com	

Only the techniques shown in the diagrams that are not crossed out and/or do not display a skull and crossbones symbol are authorized.
Unauthorized techniques may cause serious injury or death. Only a few are described in the instructions for use. Check our site www.petzl.com regularly to find the latest versions of these documents.

Contact Petzl if you have any doubts or difficulty understanding these documents.

1. Field of application

Personal protective equipment (PPE).
ASAP'SORBER 40. Lanyard with energy absorber for ASAP and ASAP LOCK.
This product must not be pushed beyond its limits, nor be used for any purpose other than that for which it is designed.

Responsibility

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous.
You are responsible for your own actions, decisions and safety.

- Before using this equipment, you must:
- Read and understand all instructions for use.
 - Get specific training in its proper use.
 - Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
 - Understand and accept the risks involved.

Failure to heed any of these warnings may result in severe injury or death.

This product must only be used by competent and responsible persons, or those placed under the direct and visual control of a competent and responsible person.
You are responsible for your actions, your decisions and your safety and you assume the consequences of same, if you are not able, or not in a position to assume this responsibility, or if you do not fully understand the instructions for use, do not use this equipment.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Webbing, (2) Attachment loops, (3) STRING XL, (4) Pouch.
Principal materials: nylon, polyester.

3. Inspection, points to verify

Your safety is related to the integrity of your equipment.

Petzl recommends a detailed inspection by a competent person at least once every 12 months (depending on current regulations in your country, and your conditions of usage). Follow the procedures described at www.petzl.com/ppe. Record the results on your PPE inspection form: type, model, manufacturer contact info, serial number or individual number, dates: manufacture, purchase, first use, next periodic inspection; problems, comments, inspector's name and signature.

Before each use

Check the condition of the webbing, attachment loops, and pouch. Verify that the pouch has not been exchanged with one from an energy absorber of different capacity (compare with the markings on the label). Look for wear and damage due to use (cuts, abrasion, fuzziness, signs of chemical damage, etc.). Check the condition of the safety stitching: look for any loose, worn, or cut threads. Verify that the STRING are present, and in good condition. Verify that the connector/sling/STRING assembly is correct. Verify that the energy absorber is intact, and has not been activated.

During each use

It is important to regularly monitor the condition of the product and its connections to the other equipment in the system. Make sure that all pieces of equipment in the system are correctly positioned with respect to each other.

4. Compatibility

Verify that this product is compatible with the other elements of the system in your application (compatible = good functional interaction).
Equipment used with your ASAP'SORBER 40 must meet current standards in your country (e.g. EN 361 harnesses).
The ASAP'SORBER 40 is compatible with the ASAP B71 (before 2014), ASAP B71AAA (from 2014) and ASAP LOCK mobile fall arresters. Consult and follow the instructions for use for your mobile fall arrester.
Connect the ASAP'SORBER 40 to a fall arrest attachment point on your harness.

5. Working principle

During fall arrest, the absorber deploys to soften the impact.

6. Installing the ASAP'SORBER

Install a STRING on each of the ASAP'SORBER's attachment loops.

7. Precautions for use

The ASAP'SORBER 40 must not be extended (one connector maximum at each end).
During fall arrest, the energy absorber's elongation must not be impeded.

Clearance

Clearance is the minimum amount of clear space below the user that prevents the user from contacting any obstacle in case of a fall.
Clearance takes into account:

- The ASAP's stopping distance.
- The tearing length of the energy absorber.
- The average height of the user.
- A safety margin.

The rope's elasticity (E) varies according to the situation and must be added to your clearance calculation.
The values presented are based on theoretical estimations and fall tests using a rigid mass.
In a fall arrest system, take into account the length of any connectors that will have an effect on the fall distance.

8. Additional information

- You must have a rescue plan and the means to rapidly implement it in case of difficulties encountered while using this equipment.
- The anchor point for the system should preferably be located above the user's position and should meet the requirements of the EN 795 standard (minimum strength of 12 kN).
- In a fall arrest system, it is essential to check the required clearance below the user before each use, to avoid any impact with the ground or an obstacle in case of a fall.
- Make sure that the anchor point is correctly positioned, in order to limit the risk and the height of a fall.
- A fall arrest harness is the only device allowable for supporting the body in a fall arrest system.
- When using multiple pieces of equipment together, a dangerous situation can result if the safety function of one piece of equipment is affected by the safety function of another piece of equipment.
- WARNING DANGER, take care that your products do not rub against abrasive or sharp surfaces.
- Users must be medically fit for activities at height. Warning, inert suspension in a harness can result in serious injury or death.
- The instructions for use for each item of equipment used in conjunction with this product must be respected.
- The instructions for use must be provided to users of this equipment in the language of the country in which the product is to be used.
- Make sure the markings on the product are legible.

When to retire your equipment:

WARNING: an exceptional event can lead you to retire a product after only one use, depending on the type and intensity of usage and the environment of usage (harsh environments, marine environment, sharp edges, extreme temperatures, chemical products, etc.).
A product must be retired when:

- It is over 10 years old and made of plastic or textiles.
- It has been subjected to a major fall (or load).
- It fails to pass inspection. You have any doubt as to its reliability.
- You do not know its full usage history.
- When it becomes obsolete due to changes in legislation, standards, technique or incompatibility with other equipment, etc.

Destroy retired equipment to prevent further use.

Icons:

A. Lifetime: 10 years - **B. Marking** - **C. Acceptable temperatures** - **D. Usage precautions** - **E. Cleaning/desinfection** - **F. Drying** - **G. Storage/transport** - **H. Maintenance** - **I. Modifications/repairs** (prohibited outside of Petzl facilities, except replacement parts) - **J. Questions/contact**

3-year guarantee

Against all material or manufacturing defects. Exclusions: normal wear and tear, oxidation, modifications or alterations, incorrect storage, poor maintenance, negligence, uses for which this product is not designed.

Traceability and markings

a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE - b. Notified body performing the CE type exam - c. Traceability: datamatrix + model number + serial number - d. Diameter - e. Serial number - f. Year of manufacture - g. Day of manufacture - h. Control or name of inspector - i. Incrementation - j. Standards - k. Read the instructions for use carefully - l. Model identification

Seules les techniques présentées non barrées, et/ou sans tête de mort, sont autorisées. Les techniques non autorisées peuvent être à l'origine d'un accident grave ou mortel. Seules quelques unes sont décrites dans la notice. Prenez régulièrement connaissance des dernières mises à jour de ces documents sur notre site www.petzl.com.
En cas de doute ou de problème de compréhension, renseignez-vous auprès de Petzl.

1. Champ d'application

Équipement de protection individuelle (EPI).
ASAP'SORBER 40. Longe avec absorbeur d'énergie pour ASAP et ASAP LOCK.
Ce produit ne doit pas être sollicité au-delà de ses limites ou dans toute autre situation que celle pour laquelle il est prévu.

Responsabilité

ATTENTION

Les activités impliquant l'utilisation de cet équipement sont par nature dangereuses.
Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité.

- Avant d'utiliser cet équipement, vous devez:
- Lire et comprendre toutes les instructions d'utilisation.
 - Vous former spécifiquement à l'utilisation de cet équipement.
 - Vous familiariser avec votre équipement, apprendre à connaître ses performances et ses limites.
 - Comprendre et accepter les risques induits.

Le non-respect d'un seul de ces avertissements peut être la cause de blessures graves ou mortelles.

Ce produit ne doit être utilisé que par des personnes compétentes et avisées, ou placées sous le contrôle visuel direct d'une personne compétente et avisée.
Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité et en assumez les conséquences. Si vous n'êtes pas en mesure d'assumer cette responsabilité, ou si vous n'avez pas bien compris les instructions d'utilisation, n'utilisez pas cet équipement.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Single, (2) Anneaux de connexion, (3) STRING XL, (4) Pochette.
Matériaux principaux: polyamide, polyester.

3. Contrôle, points à vérifier

Votre sécurité est liée à l'intégrité de votre équipement.

Petzl conseille une vérification approfondie, par une personne compétente, au minimum tous les 12 mois (en fonction de la réglementation en vigueur dans votre pays et de vos conditions d'utilisation). Respectez les modes opératoires décrits sur www.petzl.com/epi. Enregistrez les résultats sur la fiche de vie de votre EPI: type, modèle, coordonnées du fabricant, numéro de série ou numéro individuel, dates: fabrication, achat, première utilisation, prochains examens périodiques, défauts, remarques, nom et signature du contrôleur.

Avant toute utilisation

Vérifiez l'état de la sangle, des anneaux de connexion et de la pochette. Vérifiez que la pochette n'a pas été échangée avec celle d'un absorbeur de capacité différente (comparez au marquage étiquette). Surveillez l'usure et les dommages dus à l'utilisation (coupures, abrasions, produits chimiques...). Vérifiez l'état des coutures de sécurité, détectez tout fil distendu, usé ou coupé. Vérifiez la présence et l'état des STRING. Vérifiez le bon assemblage connecteur/sangle dans le STRING. Vérifiez que l'absorbeur d'énergie est intact, non activé.

Pendant l'utilisation

Il est important de contrôler régulièrement l'état du produit et de ses connexions avec les autres équipements du système. Assurez-vous du bon positionnement des équipements les uns par rapport aux autres.

4. Compatibilité

Vérifiez la compatibilité de ce produit avec les autres éléments du système dans votre application (compatibilité = bonne interaction fonctionnelle).
Les éléments utilisés avec votre ASAP'SORBER 40 doivent être conformes aux normes en vigueur dans votre pays (harnais EN 361 par exemple).
L'ASAP'SORBER 40 est compatible avec les antichutes mobiles ASAP B71 (antérieur à 2014), ASAP B71AAA (à partir de 2014) et ASAP LOCK. Consultez et respectez la notice technique de votre antichute mobile.
Connectez l'ASAP'SORBER 40 à un point d'attache antichute de votre harnais.

5. Principe de fonctionnement

Lors de l'arrêt d'une chute, l'absorbeur se déploie pour amortir le choc.

6. Installation de l'ASAP'SORBER

Installez un STRING sur chaque anneau de connexion de l'ASAP'SORBER.

7. Précautions d'utilisation

L'ASAP'SORBER 40 ne doit pas être rallongé (maximum un connecteur à chaque extrémité).
Lors de l'arrêt d'une chute, l'allongement de l'absorbeur ne doit pas être entravé.

Tirant d'air

Le tirant d'air est la hauteur libre minimale, sous l'utilisateur, pour ne pas heurter d'obstacle en cas de chute.
Le tirant d'air prend en compte:

- La distance d'arrêt de l'ASAP.
- La longueur de déchirement de l'absorbeur d'énergie.
- La taille moyenne de l'utilisateur.
- Une marge de sécurité.

L'élasticité de la corde (E) varie selon la situation et doit être ajoutée à votre calcul de tirant d'air.
Les valeurs présentées sont basées sur des estimations théoriques et des tests de chute de masse rigide.
Dans un système d'arrêt des chutes, tenez compte de la longueur des connecteurs qui influent sur la hauteur de chute.

8. Informations complémentaires

- Prévoyez les moyens de secours nécessaires pour intervenir rapidement en cas de difficultés. L'amarrage au système doit être de préférence situé au-dessus de la position de l'utilisateur et répondre aux exigences EN 795 (résistance minimum 12 kN).
- Dans un système d'arrêt des chutes, il est essentiel de vérifier l'espace libre requis sous l'utilisateur, avant chaque utilisation, afin d'éviter toute collision avec le sol, ou un obstacle, en cas de chute.
- Veillez à ce que le point d'amarrage soit correctement positionné, afin de limiter le risque et la hauteur de chute.
- Un harnais d'antichute est le seul dispositif de préhension du corps qui s'il soit permis d'utiliser dans un système d'arrêt des chutes.
- Un danger peut survenir lors de l'utilisation de plusieurs équipements dans laquelle la fonction de sécurité de l'un des équipements peut être affectée par la fonction de sécurité d'un autre équipement.
- ATTENTION DANGER, veillez à ce que vos produits ne frottent pas sur des matériaux abrasifs ou pièces coupantes.
- Les utilisateurs doivent être médicalement aptes aux activités en hauteur. ATTENTION, être suspendu et inerte dans un harnais peut déclencher des troubles physiologiques graves ou la mort.
- Les instructions d'utilisation définies dans les notices de chaque équipement associé à ce produit doivent être respectées.
- Les instructions d'utilisation doivent être fournies à l'utilisateur de cet équipement dans la langue du pays d'utilisation.
- Assurez-vous de la lisibilité des marquages sur le produit.

Mise au rebut:

ATTENTION, un événement exceptionnel peut vous conduire à rebouter un produit après une seule utilisation (type et intensité d'utilisation, environnement d'utilisation: milieux agressifs, milieux marins, arêtes coupantes, températures extrêmes, produits chimiques, etc.).
Un produit doit être rebouté quand:

- Il a plus de 10 ans et est composé de plastique ou textile.
- Il a subi une chute importante (ou effort).
- Le résultat des vérifications du produit n'est pas satisfaisant. Vous avez un doute sur sa fiabilité.
- Vous ne connaissez pas son historique complet d'utilisation.
- Quand son usage est obsolète (évolution législative, normative, technique ou incompatibilité avec d'autres équipements, etc.).

Détruyez ces produits pour éviter une future utilisation.
Pictogrammes:
A. Durée de vie - **B. Marquage** - **C. Températures tolérées** - **D. Précautions d'usage** - **E. Nettoyage/désinfection** - **F. Séchage** - **G. Stockage/transport** - **H. Entretien** - **I. Modifications/réparations** (interdites hors des ateliers Petzl sauf pièces de rechange) - **J. Questions/contact**

Garantie 3 ans

Contre tout défaut de matière ou fabrication. Sont exclus: usure normale, oxydation, modifications ou retouches, mauvais stockage, mauvais entretien, négligences, utilisation pour lesquelles ce produit n'est pas destiné.

Traçabilité et marquage

a. Organisme contrôlant la fabrication de cet EPI - b. Organisme notifié intervenant pour l'examen CE de type - c. Traçabilité: datamatrix + référence produit + numéro individuel - d. Diamètre - e. Numéro individuel - f. Année de fabrication - g. Jour de fabrication - h. Contrôle ou nom du contrôleur - i. Incrementation - j. Normes - k. Lire attentivement la notice technique - l. Identification du modèle



Made in France

ABSORBICA

L57

(EN) Energy absorber

(FR) Absorbeur d'énergie

(DE) Falldämpfer

(IT) Dissipatore

(ES) Absorbedor

EN 355:2002

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions and decisions.

Before using this equipment, you must:

- Read and understand all Instructions for Use.
- Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.



FAILURE TO HEED ANY OF THESE WARNINGS MAY RESULT IN SEVERE INJURY OR DEATH.

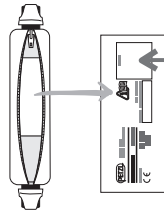


CE 0082

EN 355:2002

190 g

3 year guarantee



CE 0082

Body controlling the manufacturing of this PPE
 Organisme contrôlant la fabrication de cet EPI
 Organismus der die Herstellung dieser PSA kontrolliert
 Organismo che controlla la fabbricazione di questo DPI
 Organismo controlador de la fabricación de este EPI

Individual number
 Numéro individuel
 Individuelle Nummer
 Numero individuale
 Numero individual

00 000 AA 0000

Year of manufacture
 Année de fabrication
 Herstellungsjahr
 Anno di fabbricazione
 Año de fabricación

Production date
 Jour de fabrication
 Tag der Herstellung
 Giornata di fabbricazione
 Día de fabricación

Control
 Incrementation

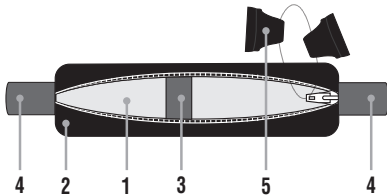
APAVE SUDEUROPE SAS
 BP3 - 33370 ARTIGUES PRES - BORDEAUX - France

Notified body intervening for the CE standard examination
 Organisme notifié intervenant pour l'examen CE de type
 Zertifikationsorganismus für CE Typen Überprüfung
 Ente riconosciuto che interviene per l'esame CE del tipo
 Organismo notificado que interviene en el examen CE de tipo

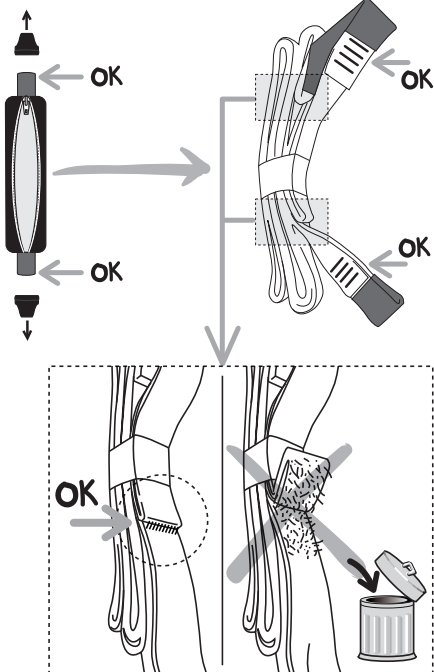
APAVE SUDEUROPE SAS
 BP3 - 33370 ARTIGUES PRES - BORDEAUX - France

ISO 9001
 PETZL / FRANCE 38920 Crolles Copyright Petzl

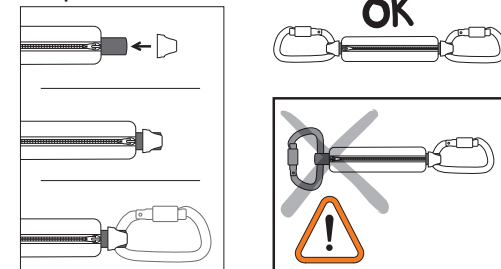
Nomenclature of parts



Inspection, points to verify



1. Preparation

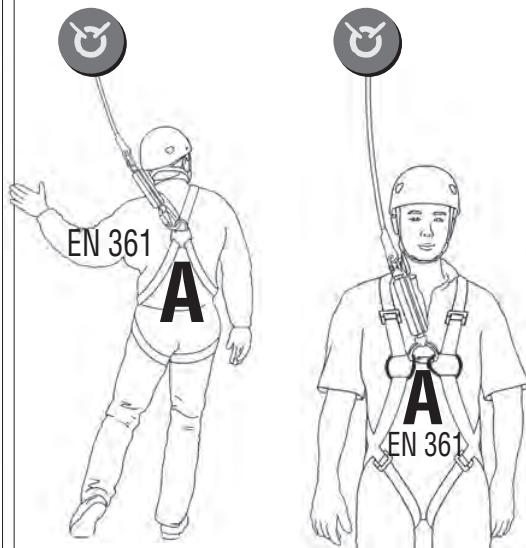


Spare parts

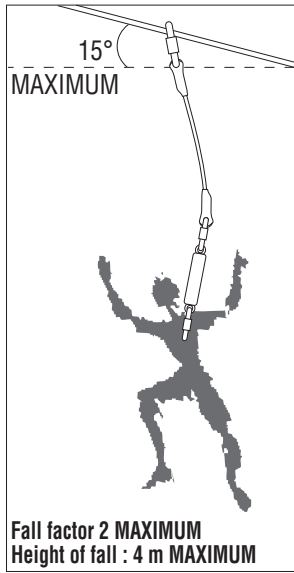
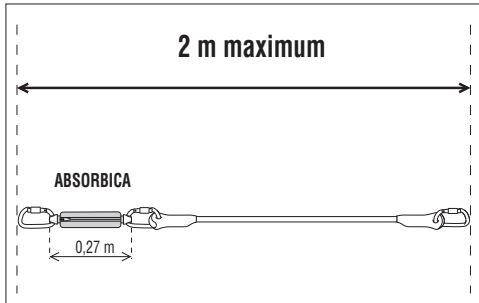


STRING XL
M90000 XL

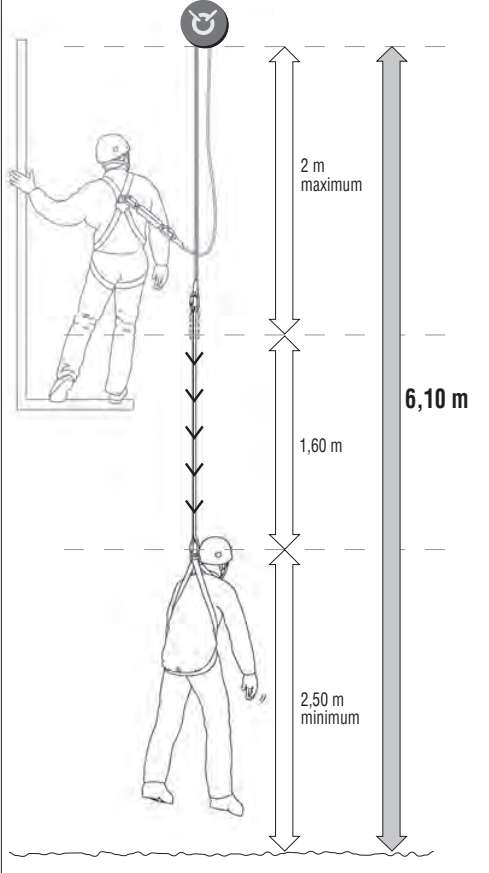
2. Installation on the harness



3. OBLIGATIONS



4. Clearance = amount of clear free fall space between the anchor and an obstacle or the ground.



TEXTILE

(EN) Temperature
(FR) Température
(DE) Temperatur
(IT) Temperatura
(ES) Temperatura

+ 80°C
+ 176°F
- 40°C
- 40°F

(EN) Storage / Transport
(FR) Stockage / Transport
(DE) Lagerung / Transport
(IT) Conservazione / Trasporto
(ES) Almacenamiento / Transporte

(EN) Cleaning / Disinfection
(FR) Nettoyage / Désinfection
(DE) Reinigung / Desinfektion
(IT) Pulizia / Disinfezione
(ES) Limpieza / Desinfección

30 C maxi

(EN) Drying
(FR) Séchage
(DE) Trocknen
(IT) Asciugamento
(ES) Secado

30 C maxi

(EN) Dangerous products
(FR) Produits dangereux
(DE) Gefährliche Produkte
(IT) Prodotti pericolosi
(ES) Productos peligrosos

PETZL

Energy absorber - EN 355 2002**Field of application**

Energy absorber used as a component of a personal fall arrest system, commonly used in conjunction with a lanyard to connect a safety harness to an anchor. It is designed to dissipate the energy developed in a fall of 4 m maximum height and to limit the force on the user's body to a maximum of 6 kN.

This product is personal protective equipment (one person only) in accordance with the 89/686/CEE PPE directive.

This product must not be loaded beyond its strength rating, nor be used for any purpose other than that for which it is designed.

Only the techniques shown in the diagrams that are not crossed out and/or do not display a skull and crossbones symbol are authorized. Check our Web site regularly to find the latest versions of these documents: www.petzl.com. Contact PETZL if you have any doubt or difficulty understanding these documents.

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous.

You are responsible for your own actions and decisions.

Before using this equipment, you must:

- Read and understand all instructions for use.
- Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.

Failure to heed any of these warnings may result in severe injury or death.

Responsibility

WARNING, specific training is essential before use.

This product must only be used by competent and responsible persons, or those placed under the direct and visual control of a competent and responsible person.

Gaining an adequate apprenticeship in appropriate techniques and methods of protection is your own responsibility.

You personally assume all risks and responsibilities for all damage, injury or death which may occur during or following incorrect use of our products in any manner whatsoever. If you are not able, or not in a position to assume this responsibility or to take this risk, do not use this equipment.

Nomenclature of parts

- (1) Webbing, (2) Protective pouch, (3) Retainer, (4) Attachment points, (5) STRING XL.

Principal materials: nylon and polyester.

Inspection, points to verify**Before each use**

The equipment must not be re-used after a fall that causes any damage or tearing of the energy absorber.

Open the pouch, take out the absorber webbing which must be correctly arranged and held together by the retainer. The plastic retainer must not be cut, damaged or removed.

Visually inspect the straps (especially the ends) and the safety stitching. Look for cuts in the webbing, wear and damage due to use, to heat, and to contact with chemical products, etc. Warning, the absorber webbing must not be torn.

Put the absorber webbing into its pouch, only the attachment point covered by black tubular webbing should be outside the pouch. Be sure there are no loops of webbing outside the pouch that can be mistakenly clipped with a carabiner.

Inspect the connectors as indicated in their Instructions for use.

During each use

It is important to regularly inspect the condition of the product. Check its connections with the other equipment in the system and make sure that the various pieces of equipment in the system are correctly positioned with respect to each other.

Consult the details of the inspection procedure to be carried out for each item of PPE on the Web at www.petzl.com/ppe or on the PETZL PPE CD-ROM.

Contact PETZL if there is any doubt about the condition of this product.

Retire the equipment if it shows any sign of reduced strength or impaired function.

Compatibility

The energy absorber (component of a personal fall arrest system) must be used in conjunction with EN 795 anchors, EN 362 locking carabiners, EN 354 lanyards, EN 361 fall arrest harnesses.

An incompatible connection can cause accidental disconnection, breakage, or affect the safety function of another piece of equipment.

Contact Petzl if you are uncertain about the compatibility of your equipment.

How to use this equipment**Diagram 1. Preparation**

1A. Put the STRING onto the attachment points covered by black tubular webbing. The STRING allows the carabiner to be held in the major axis position (the strongest) and protects the end of the lanyard from wear. Do not use an ABSORBICA without the STRING.

1B. Clip a locking carabiner (auto locking preferred) through each attachment point and the STRING.

Diagram 2. Installation on the harness

Make sure the energy absorber is correctly attached to one of the fall arrest attachment points on the harness (sternal or dorsal point only).

Diagram 3. OBLIGATIONS

- The total length of the ensemble «energy absorber + lanyard + connectors» must not exceed 2 meters.

- The fall length must not exceed 4 m. Take care to minimize the potential for falls and the height of any potential fall.

- Never connect the lanyard directly (sliding carabiner) to a structure (cable, bar, etc.) having a slope greater than 15°.

WARNING

- Your harness must be adjusted to fit snugly to reduce the risk of injury in case of a fall.

- Carabiners must always be used with the gate closed and locked.

Systematically verify that the gate is securely locked by pressing it with your hand.

- Avoid contact with sharp or abrasive surfaces and objects.

Anchors**Work at height**

The anchor point of the system should preferably be located above the user's position and must conform to the requirements of the EN 795 standard, in particular the minimum strength of the anchor must be 10 kN.

Diagram 4. Clearance = amount of clear free fall space between the anchor and the ground = 6.10 m

The clearance below the user must be sufficient to prevent the user from striking any obstacle in case of a fall. For information on how to calculate clearance, see diagram.

General information**Lifetime**

The **potential** lifetime of Petzl products is as follows: up to 10 years from the date of manufacture for plastic and textile products.

The **actual** lifetime of a product ends when it meets one of the retirement criteria listed below (see "When to retire your equipment"), or when in its system use it is judged obsolete.

The actual lifetime is influenced by a variety of factors such as: the intensity, frequency, and environment of use, the competence of the user, how well the product is stored and maintained, etc.

WARNING, an exceptional event can reduce the lifetime of the product to one single use; for example, if it is exposed to any of the following: chemicals, extreme temperatures, sharp edges, major fall or load, etc.

Inspect equipment periodically for damage and/or deterioration.

In addition to the inspection before and during use, a periodic in-depth inspection must be carried out by a competent inspector. This inspection must be performed at least once every 12 months. The frequency of the in-depth inspection must be governed by the type and the intensity of use. To keep better track of your equipment, it is preferable to assign each piece of equipment to a unique user so that he will know its history. The results of inspections should be documented in an "inspection record". This document must allow recording of the following details: type of equipment, model, name and contact information of the manufacturer or distributor, means of identification (serial or individual number), year of manufacture, date of purchase, date of first use, name of user, all other pertinent information for example maintenance and frequency of use, the history of periodic inspections (date / comments and noted problems / name and signature of the competent person who performed the inspection / anticipated date of next inspection). See example of detailed inspection record and other informational tools available at www.petzl.com/ppe

When to retire your equipment

Immediately retire any equipment if:

- it fails to pass inspection (inspection before and during use and the periodic in-depth inspection),
- it has been subjected to a major fall or load,
- you do not know its full usage history,
- it is at least 10 years old and made of plastics or textiles,
- you have any doubt as to its integrity.

Destroy retired equipment to prevent further use.

Product obsolescence

There are many reasons why a product may be judged obsolete and thus retired before the end of its actual lifetime. Examples include: changes in applicable standards, regulations, or legislation; development of new techniques, incompatibility with other equipment, etc.

Modifications, repairs

Any modification, addition to, or repair of the equipment other than that authorized by Petzl is prohibited due to the risk of reducing the effectiveness of the equipment.

Precautions

- Users must be medically fit for activities at height. WARNING, inert suspension in a harness can result in serious injury or death.
- You must have a rescue plan and the means to rapidly implement it in case of difficulties encountered while using this equipment. This implies an adequate training in the necessary rescue techniques.
- You must check to ensure that the product markings remain legible during the entire lifetime of the product.
- You must verify the suitability of this equipment for use in your application with regard to applicable governmental regulations and other standards on occupational safety.
- The instructions for use for each item of equipment used in conjunction with this product must be respected.
- The instructions for use must be provided to users of this equipment. If the equipment is re-sold outside the original country of destination the reseller shall provide these instructions in the language of the country in which the product is to be used.

Guarantee

This product is guaranteed for 3 years against any faults in materials or manufacture. Exclusions from the guarantee: normal wear and tear, oxidation, modifications or alterations, incorrect storage, poor maintenance, damage due to accidents, to negligence, and to uses for which this product was not designed.

PETZL is not responsible for the consequences, direct, indirect or accidental, or any other type of damage befalling or resulting from the use of its products.



3 year guarantee

BASIC

(EN) Rope clamp
(FR) Bloqueur

85 g

CE 0082 **UIAA** **EN 1891 - EN 992**

EN 567 8 \varnothing \leq 11 mm

EN 12841 type B: 2006 10 \varnothing \leq 11 mm

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions and decisions.

Before using this equipment, you must:

- Read and understand all Instructions for Use.
- Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.



FAILURE TO HEED ANY OF THESE WARNINGS MAY RESULT IN SEVERE INJURY OR DEATH.

Markings / Marquage



CE 0082

a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE
b. Notified body that carried out the CE type inspection

APAVE SUDEUROPE SAS
8 rue Jean-Jacques Vernazza
Z.A.C. Saumaty-Séon - CS 60193
13322 MARSEILLE CEDEX 16
N°0082

c. Traceability: datamatrix = product reference + individual number
d. Rope diameter

e. Individual number
00 000 AA 0000

f. Year of manufacture
g. Day of manufacture
h. Control or name of inspector
i. Incrementation

j. Standards
k. Carefully read the instructions for use

PETZL.COM



Latest version



Other languages



Product Experience

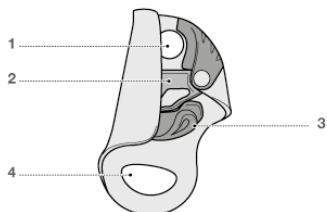
PETZL
F-35920 Croles
PETZL.COM
ISO 9001
© Petzl
Made in France



Sustaining our Community
Au service de la Communauté
FONDATION-PETZL.ORG

1. Field of application (text part) Champ d'application (partie texte)

2. Nomenclature of parts Nomenclature

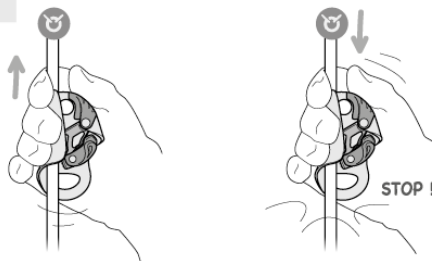


3. Inspection, points to verify Contrôle, points à vérifier

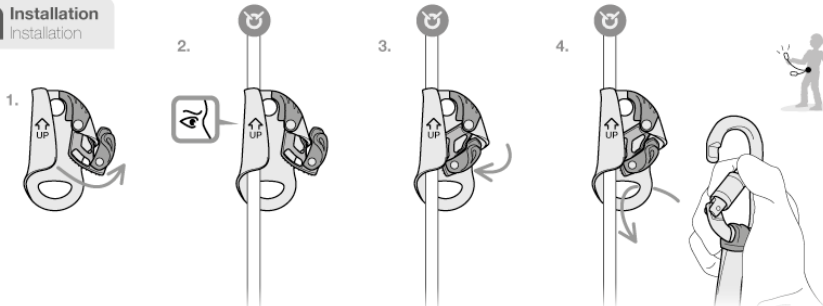
PPE checking
Vérification EPI
PETZL.COM

4. Compatibility (text part) Compatibilité (partie texte)

5. Function principle and test Principe et test de fonctionnement

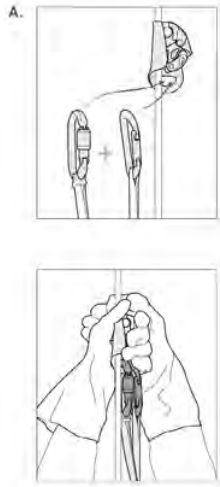


6. Installation Installation

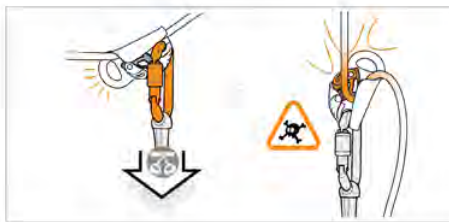
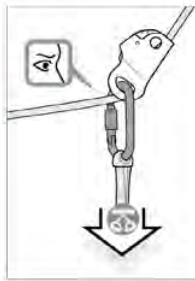
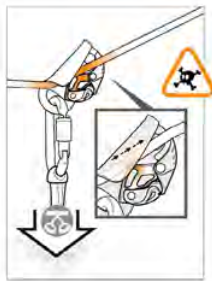


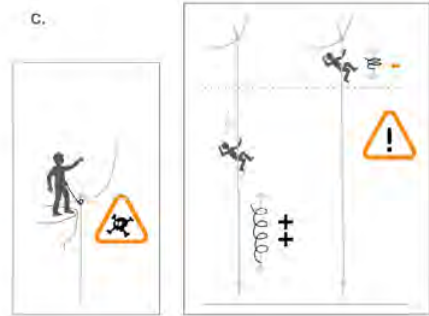
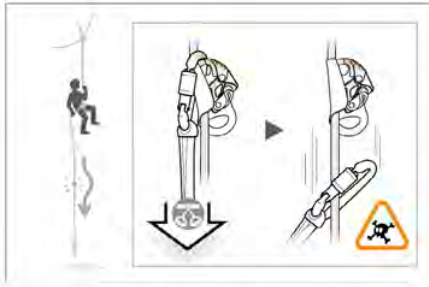
7 Uses
Usages

Ascending the rope
Montée en corde sans corde



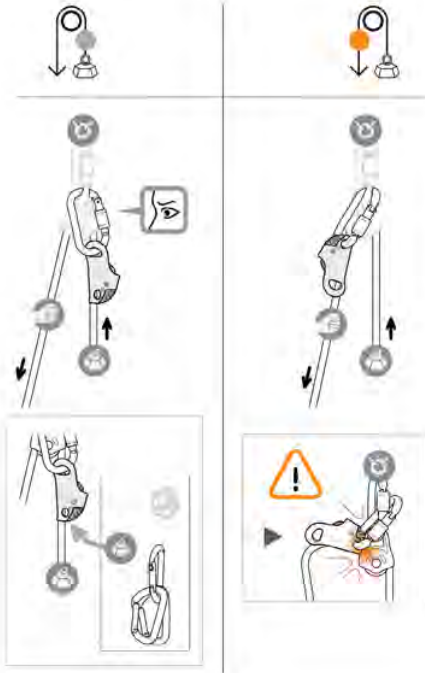
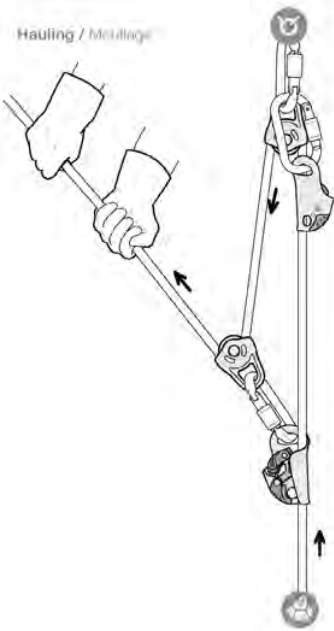
B.





7. Uses
Usages

Hauling / Mésulage

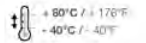


8. Additional information
Informations complémentaires

A. Lifetime / Durée de vie



B. Acceptable T°
T° tolérées



C. Precautions for use / Précautions d'usage



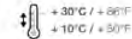
D. Cleaning / Nettoyage



E. Drying / Séchage



F. Storage - Transport
Stockage - transport



G. Maintenance
Entretien



H. Modifications - Repairs
Modifications - Réparations



I. FAQ - Contact
Questions - Contact



These instructions explain how to correctly use your equipment. Only certain techniques and uses are described.

The warning symbols inform you of some potential dangers related to the use of your equipment, but it is impossible to describe them all. Check Petzl.com for updates and additional information.

You are responsible for heading each warning and using your equipment correctly. Any misuse of this equipment will create additional dangers. Contact Petzl if you have any doubts or difficulty understanding these instructions.

1. Field of application

Personal protective equipment (PPE).

- Rope clamp for mountaineering and climbing (EN 567).

- Ascending device for work rope (EN 12841, type B; 2006).

This product must not be pushed beyond its limits, nor be used for any purpose other than that for which it is designed.

Responsibility

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous.

You are responsible for your own actions, decisions and safety.

Before using this equipment, you must:

- Read and understand all instructions for use.
- Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.

Failure to heed any of these warnings may result in severe injury or death.

This product must only be used by competent and responsible persons, or those placed under the direct and visual control of a competent and responsible person.

You are responsible for your actions, your decisions and your safety and you assume the consequences of same, or not in a position to assume this responsibility, or if you do not fully understand the instructions for use, do not use this equipment.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Upper hole, (2) Cam, (3) Safety catch, (4) Lower connection hole.

Principal materials: aluminum alloy, stainless steel, technical plastic.

3. Inspection, points to verify

Your safety is related to the integrity of your equipment.

Petzl recommends a detailed inspection by a competent person at least once every 12 months (depending on current regulations in your country, and your conditions of usage). Follow the procedures described at www.petzl.com/pepe. Record the results on your PPE inspection form: type, model, manufacturer contact info, serial number or individual number, dates: manufacture, purchase, first use, next periodic inspection; problems, comments, inspector's name and signature.

Before each use

Verify that the product is free of cracks, deformation, marks, wear, corrosion...

Check the condition of the frame, the connection holes, the cam and safety catch, the springs and the cam axle.

Check the movement of the cam and the effectiveness of its spring.

Make sure the cam's teeth are not clogged.

WARNING: do not use this rope clamp if it has missing or worn-out teeth.

During each use

It is important to regularly monitor the condition of the product and its connections to the other equipment in the system. Make sure that all pieces of equipment in the system are correctly positioned with respect to each other.

WARNING:

- foreign bodies which can impede the operation of the cam,
- situations where the safety catch can snag and cause the cam to open.

4. Compatibility

Verify that this product is compatible with the other elements of the system in your application (compatibility = good functional interaction).

Equipment used with your BASIC must meet current standards in your country (e.g. EN 12275 carabiners).

5. Function principle and test

The BASIC slides along the rope in one direction and jams in the other direction.

The cam's teeth initiate a clamping action that pinches the rope between the cam and the frame. The slot in the cam allows mud to be evacuated. Each time the device is installed onto the rope, verify that it jams in the desired direction.

6. Installation of the BASIC

Pay attention to the Up/Down indicator.

To remove the rope

Move the device up the rope while opening the safety catch to disengage the cam.

7. Uses

Rope ascending

a. The device must be loaded in a direction parallel to the rope. To avoid slippage of the device on rope, do not load it at an angle with the rope.

b. If you cannot avoid oblique loads on the rope, secure the rope with your lanyard connector.

c. Do not climb above the rope clamp/grab or the anchor point and keep your lanyard under tension.

Shock loading must be avoided when close to the anchor.

Hauling

Put the BASIC on the load side. The PARTNER pulley is recommended.

Self-belaying is prohibited.

8. EN 12841 type B - additional information

The BASIC must be used with a type A backup device on a second (safety) rope.

- The BASIC is not suitable for use in a fall arrest system.

- To meet the requirements of the EN 12841: 2006 type B standard, use 10-11 mm EN 1891 type A semi-static ropes (core + sheath). (Note: Certification testing was performed using BEAL Antipodes 10 mm and 11.5 mm ropes).

- Use a connecting assembly of maximum length 1 m (lanyard + connectors + devices).

- To reduce the risk of a free fall, the rope between the rope adjuster and the anchor must always be taut.

Do not allow the safety line to be loaded when the working line is under tension.

A shock-load can damage the belay line.

Nominal maximum load: 140 kg.

9. Additional information

- You must have a rescue plan and the means to rapidly implement it in case of difficulties encountered while using this equipment.

- The anchor point for the system should preferably be located above the user's position and should meet the requirements of the EN 795 standard (minimum strength of 12 kN).

- In a fall arrest system, it is essential to check the required clearance below the user before each use, to avoid any impact with the ground or an obstacle in case of a fall.

- Make sure that the anchor point is correctly positioned, in order to limit the risk and the length of a fall.

- A fall arrest harness is the only device allowable for supporting the body in a fall arrest system.

- When using multiple pieces of equipment together, a dangerous situation can result if the safety function of one piece of equipment is affected by the safety function of another piece of equipment.

- WARNING DANGER, take care that your products do not rub against abrasive or sharp surfaces.

- Users must be medically fit for activities at height. Warning, inert suspension in a harness can result in serious injury or death.

- The instructions for use for each item of equipment used in conjunction with this product must be followed.

- The instructions for use must be provided to users of this equipment in the language of the country in which the product is to be used.

- Make sure the markings on the product are legible.

When to retire your equipment:

WARNING: an exceptional event can lead you to retire a product after only one use, depending on the type and intensity of usage and the environment of usage (harsh environments, marine environment, sharp edges, extreme temperatures, chemical products...).

A product must be retired when:

- it has been subjected to a major fall (or load),

- it fails to pass inspection. You have any doubt as to its reliability,

- You do not know its full usage history,

- When it becomes obsolete due to changes in legislation, standards, technique or incompatibility with other equipment...

Destroy retired equipment to prevent further use.

Icons:

A. Unlimited lifetime - B. Acceptable temperatures - C. Usage precautions - D. Cleaning

- E. Drying - F. Storage/transport - G. Maintenance - H. Modifications/repairs (prohibited outside of Petzl facilities, except replacement parts) - I. Questions/contact

3-year guarantee

Against any material or manufacturing defect. Exclusions: normal wear and tear, oxidation, modifications or alterations, incorrect storage, poor maintenance, negligence, uses for which this product is not designed.

Traceability and markings

a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE - b. Notified body performing the CE type exam - c. Traceability: datamatrix + model number + serial number - d. Diameter - e. Serial

number - f. Year of manufacture - g. Day of manufacture - h. Control or name of inspector - i.

Incrementation - j. Standards - k. Read the instructions for use carefully - l. Model identification -

Explanation of markings

1. Risk of minor injury. 2. Risk of injury or dangerous situation. 3. Risk of serious injury or death.

FR

Cette notice explique comment utiliser correctement votre équipement. Seules certaines techniques et usages sont présentés.

Les panneaux d'alerte vous informent de certains dangers potentiels liés à l'utilisation de votre équipement, mais il est impossible de tous les décrire. Prenez connaissance des mises à jour et informations complémentaires sur Petzl.com.

Vous êtes responsable de la prise en compte de chaque alerte et de l'usage correct de votre équipement. Toute mauvaise utilisation de cet équipement sera à l'origine de dangers additionnels. Contactez Petzl si vous avez des doutes ou des difficultés de compréhension.

1. Champ d'application

Équipement de protection individuelle (EPI).

- Blocleur d'alpinisme et d'escalade (EN 567).

- Dispositif d'ascension pour support de travail (EN 12841 type B : 2006).

Ce produit ne doit pas être sollicité au-delà de ses limites ou dans toute autre situation que celle pour laquelle il est prévu.

Responsabilité

ATTENTION

Les activités impliquant l'utilisation de cet équipement sont par nature dangereuses.

Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité.

Avant d'utiliser cet équipement, vous devez :

- Lire et comprendre toutes les instructions d'utilisation.
- Vous former spécifiquement à l'utilisation de cet équipement.
- Vous familiariser avec votre équipement, apprendre à connaître ses performances et ses limites.
- Comprendre et accepter les risques induits.

Le non-respect d'un seul de ces avertissements peut être la cause de blessures graves ou mortelles.

Ce produit ne doit être utilisé que par des personnes compétentes et avisées, ou placées sous le contrôle visuel direct d'une personne compétente et avisée.

Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité et en assumez les conséquences. Si vous n'êtes pas en mesure d'assumer cette responsabilité, ou si vous n'avez pas bien compris les instructions d'utilisation, n'utilisez pas cet équipement.

Il est important de surveiller régulièrement l'état du produit et de ses connexions avec les autres équipements du système. Assurez-vous du bon positionnement des équipements les uns par rapport aux autres.

ATTENTION : si les dents sont usées ou manquantes, n'utilisez plus ce bloqueur.

AVANT TOUTE UTILISATION : vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...



3 year guarantee

CROLL

individually tested

(EN) Ventral rope clamp
(FR) Bloqueur ventral

85 g

CE 0082

UIAA

EN 567

8 $\leq \varnothing \leq 11 \text{ mm}$

EN 12841: 2006

10 $\leq \varnothing \leq 11 \text{ mm}$

EN 1891 - EN 892



WARNING

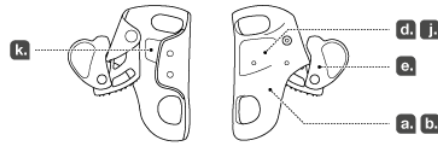
Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions and decisions.

- Before using this equipment, you must:
 - Read and understand all Instructions for Use.
 - Get specific training in its proper use.
 - Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
 - Understand and accept the risks involved.



FAILURE TO HEED ANY OF THESE WARNINGS MAY RESULT IN SEVERE INJURY OR DEATH.

Traceability and markings / Traçabilité et marquage



CE 0082

- a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE
- b. Notified body that carried out the CE type inspection

APAVE SUDEUROPE SAS
8 rue Jean-Jacques Vernazza
Z.A.C. Saumaty-Séon - CS 60193
13322 MARSEILLE CEDEX 16
N°0082

e. Individual number

00 000 AA 0000

- f. Year of manufacture
- g. Day of manufacture
- h. Control or name of inspector
- i. Incrementation

j. Standards

d. Rope diameter

k. Carefully read the instructions for use

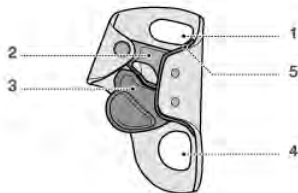
PETZL
F-38920 Croles
PETZL.COM
ISO 9001
© Petzl
Made in France



Sustaining our Community
Au service de la Communauté
FONDATION-PETZL.ORG

1. Field of application (text part) Champ d'application (partie texte)

2. Nomenclature of parts Nomenclature

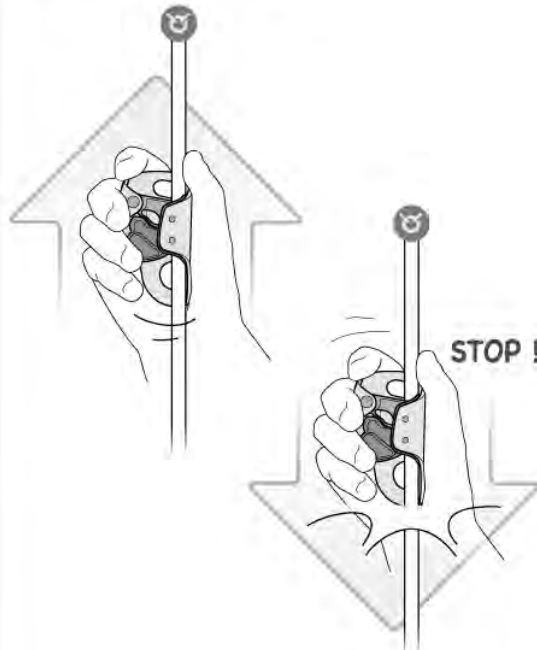


3. Inspection, points to verify Contrôle, points à vérifier

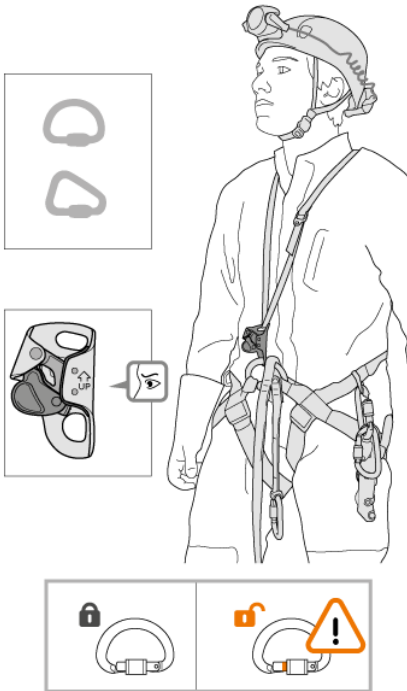


4. Compatibility (text part) Compatibilité (partie texte)

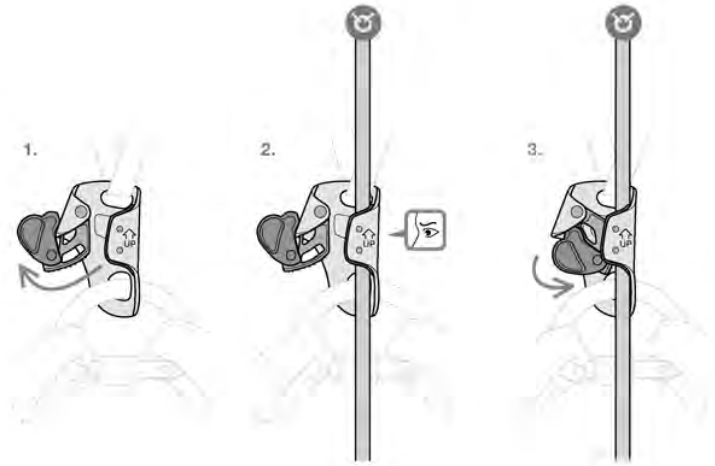
5. Function principle and test Principe et test de fonctionnement



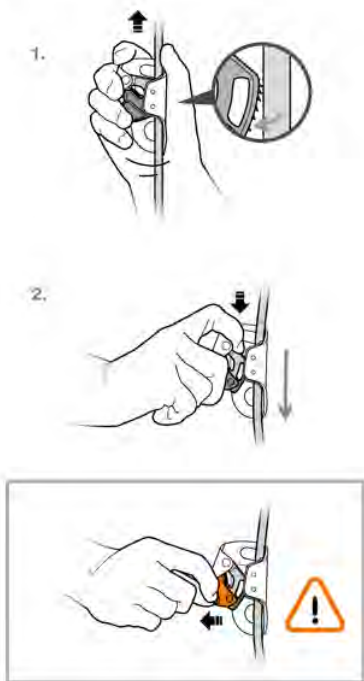
6. Installation on the harness
Installation sur le harnais



7. Installing and removing the rope
Mise en place et retrait de la corde



9. Short rope descent
Corda descende



8. Additional information
Informations complémentaires

A. Lifetime / Durée de vie

unlimited
illimitée

B. Acceptable T°
T° tolérées

+80°C / +176°F
-40°C / -40°F

C. Precautions for use / Précautions d'usage



D. Cleaning / Nettoyage



+30°C maxi.
+86°F maxi.

E. Drying / Séchage

+30°C maxi.
+86°F maxi.



F. Storage - Transport
Stockage - transport

+30°C / +86°F
+10°C / +50°F



G. Maintenance
Entretien



H. Modifications - Repairs
Modifications - Réparations



I. FAQ - Contact
Questions - Contact



10. **EN 12841**
EN 12841



11. **Accessories**
Accessoires

SECUR
C74

TORSE
C26

12. **Petzl general information (text part)**
Généralités Petzl (partie texte)

These instructions explain how to correctly use your equipment. Only certain techniques and uses are described.

The warning symbols inform you of some potential dangers related to the use of your equipment, but it is impossible to describe them all. Check Petzl.com for updates and additional information.

You are responsible for checking each warning and using your equipment correctly. Any misuse of this equipment will create additional dangers. Contact Petzl if you have any doubts or difficulty understanding these instructions.

1. Field of application

Personal protective equipment (PPE).

Ventral rope clamp for ascending rope.

- Rope clamp for mountaineering and climbing (EN 567).

- Ascending device for the work rope (EN 12841 type B; 2006).

This product must not be pushed beyond its limits, nor be used for any purpose other than that for which it is designed.

Responsibility

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous.

You are responsible for your own actions, decisions and safety.

Before using this equipment, you must:

- Read and understand all instructions for use.
- Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.

Failure to heed any of these warnings may result in severe injury or death.

This product must only be used by competent and responsible persons, or those placed under the direct and visual control of a competent and responsible person.

You are responsible for your actions, your decisions and your safety and you assume the consequences of same. If you are not able, or not in a position to assume this responsibility, or if you do not fully understand the instructions for use, do not use this equipment.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Chest strap attachment hole, (2) Cam, (3) Safety catch, (4) Harness attachment hole, (5) Wear plate.

Principal materials: aluminum alloy frame, stainless steel cam and wear plate.

3. Inspection, points to verify

Your safety is related to the integrity of your equipment.

Petzl recommends a detailed inspection by a competent person at least once every 12 months (depending on current regulations in your country, and your conditions of usage). Record the results on your PPE inspection form: type, model, manufacturer contact info, serial number or individual number, dates: manufacture, purchase, first use, next periodic inspection; problems, comments, inspector's name and signature.

Before each use

Verify that the product is free of cracks, deformation, marks, wear, corrosion...

Check the condition of the frame, the connection holes, the cam and safety catch, the springs and the cam axle.

Check the movement of the cam and the effectiveness of its spring.

Make sure the cam's teeth are not clogged.

WARNING, do not use this rope clamp if it has missing or worn-out teeth.

During each use

It is important to regularly monitor the condition of the product and its connections to the other equipment in the system. Make sure that all pieces of equipment in the system are correctly positioned with respect to each other.

WARNING:

- foreign bodies which can impede the operation of the cam,
- situations where the safety catch can snag and cause the cam to open.

4. Compatibility

Verify that this product is compatible with the other elements of the system in your application (compatible = good functional interaction).

Equipment used with your CROLL must meet current standards in your country (e.g. EN 12275 carabiners).

Connectors

Make sure your connectors are compatible with the rope clamp (installation, correct functioning and check for the possibilities of poor positioning).

5. Function principle and test

It slides along the rope in one direction and clamps in the other direction.

The cam's teeth initiate a clamping action that pinches the rope between the cam and the frame. The slot in the cam allows mud to be evacuated.

6. Installation on the harness

Attach the device to the harness by passing a quick link or an OMNI through the connection hole.

Fasten the chest harness to the upper hole, so that the device is held in a vertical position against the chest.

Close the CROLL's cam when not in use because equipment or other objects can become jammed in the device if left open.

7. Installing and removing the rope

Pay attention to the Up/Down indicator.

To remove the rope

Move the device up the rope while opening the safety catch to disengage the cam.

8. Rope ascending

Use the CROLL with another rope clamp (BASIC, for example) and a foot-loop. Always attach yourself to the second rope clamp with an appropriate lanyard.

Angled traverse situation

Starting on an angled rope: put a leg over the rope to make its angle parallel to the CROLL's rope channel.

9. Short rope descent

Slide the device slightly up the rope and simultaneously push down on the cam with the index finger. Do not manipulate the safety catch because there is a risk of accidentally opening the cam.

10. EN 12841 type B - additional information

The CROLL must be used with a type A backup device on a second (safety) rope.

The CROLL is not suitable for use in a fall arrest system.

- To meet the requirements of the EN 12841: 2006 type B standard, use 10-11 mm EN 1891 type A semi-static ropes (core + sheath). (Note: Certification testing was performed using BEAL Antipodes 10 mm and 11.5 mm ropes).

- Use a connecting assembly of maximum length 1 m (lanyard + connectors + devices).

- To reduce the risk of a free fall, the rope between the rope adjuster and the anchor must always be taut.

Do not allow the safety line to be loaded when the working line is under tension.

A shock-load can damage the belay line.

Nominal maximum load: 140 kg.

11. Additional information

- You must have a rescue plan and the means to rapidly implement it in case of difficulties encountered while using this equipment.

- The anchor point for the system should preferably be located above the user's position and should meet the requirements of the EN 795 standard (minimum strength of 12 kN).

- In a fall arrest system, it is essential to check the required clearance below the user before each use, to avoid any impact with the ground or an obstacle in case of a fall.

- Make sure that the anchor point is correctly positioned, in order to limit the risk and the length of a fall.

- A fall arrest harness is the only device allowable for supporting the body in a fall arrest system.

- When using multiple pieces of equipment together, a dangerous situation can result if the safety function of one piece of equipment is affected by the safety function of another piece of equipment.

- WARNING DANGER, take care that your products do not rub against abrasive or sharp surfaces.

- Users must be medically fit for activities at height. Warning, inert suspension in a harness can result in serious injury or death.

- The instructions for use for each item of equipment used in conjunction with this product must be followed.

- The instructions for use must be provided to users of this equipment in the language of the country in which the product is to be used.

- Make sure the markings on the product are legible.

When to retire your equipment:

WARNINGS: an exceptional event can lead you to retire a product after only one use, depending on the type and intensity of usage and the environment of usage (harsh environments, marine environment, sharp edges, extreme temperatures, chemical products...).

A product must be retired when:

- it has been subjected to a major fall (or load).
- it fails to pass inspection. You have any doubt as to its reliability.
- You do not know its full use history.

- When it becomes obsolete due to changes in legislation, standards, technique or incompatibility with other equipment.

Destroy retired equipment to prevent further use.

Icons:

A. Unlimited lifetime - B. Acceptable temperatures - C. Usage precautions - D. Cleaning

- E. Drying - F. Storage/transport - G. Maintenance - H. Modifications/repairs (prohibited outside of Petzl facilities, except replacement parts) - I. Questions/contact

3-year guarantee

Against any material or manufacturing defect. Exclusions: normal wear and tear, oxidation, modifications or alterations, incorrect storage, poor maintenance, negligence, uses for which this product is not designed.

Traceability and markings

a. body containing the manufacturer's PPE - b. Notified body performing the CE type exam - c. Traceability, datamatrix = model number + serial number - d. Diameter - e. Serial number - f. Year of manufacture - g. Day of manufacture - h. Control or name of inspector - i. Incrementation - j. Standards - k. Read the instructions for use carefully - l. Model identification

Cette notice explique comment utiliser correctement votre équipement. Seules certaines techniques et usages sont présentés.

Les panneaux d'alerte vous informent de certains dangers potentiels liés à l'utilisation de votre équipement, mais il est impossible de tous les décrire. Prenez connaissance des mises à jour et informations complémentaires sur Petzl.com.

Vous êtes responsable de la prise en compte de chaque alerte et de l'usage correct de votre équipement. Toute mauvaise utilisation de cet équipement sera à l'origine de dangers additionnels. Contactez Petzl si vous avez des doutes ou des difficultés de compréhension.

1. Champ d'application

Équipement de protection individuelle (EPI).

Blockeur ventral de progression sur corde.

- Blockeur d'alpinisme et d'escalade (EN 567).

- Dispositif d'ascension pour support de travail (EN 12841 type B; 2006).

Ce produit ne doit pas être sollicité au-delà de ses limites ou dans toute autre situation que celle pour laquelle il est prévu.

Responsabilité

ATTENTION

Les activités impliquant l'utilisation de cet équipement sont par nature dangereuses.

Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité.

Avant d'utiliser cet équipement, vous devez :

- Lire et comprendre toutes les instructions d'utilisation.
- Vous former spécifiquement à l'utilisation de cet équipement.
- Vous familiariser avec votre équipement, apprendre à connaître ses performances et ses limites.
- Comprendre et accepter les risques induits.

Le non-respect d'un seul de ces avertissements peut être la cause de blessures graves ou mortelles.

Ce produit ne doit être utilisé que par des personnes compétentes et avisées, ou placées sous le contrôle visuel direct d'une personne compétente et avisée.

Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité et en assumez les conséquences. Si vous n'êtes pas en mesure d'assumer cette responsabilité, ou si vous n'avez pas bien compris les instructions d'utilisation, n'utilisez pas cet équipement.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Trou de liaison torse, (2) Gâchette, (3) Taquet de sécurité, (4) Trou de connexion sur cussard, (5) Tôle de protection.

Matériaux principaux : corps en alliage aluminium, gâchette et tôle de protection en acier inoxydable.

3. Contrôle, points à vérifier

Votre sécurité est liée à l'intégrité de votre équipement.

Petzl conseille une vérification approfondie, par une personne compétente, au minimum tous les 12 mois (en fonction de la réglementation en vigueur dans votre pays et de vos conditions d'utilisation). Enregistrez les résultats sur la fiche de vie de votre EPI : type, modèle, coordonnées du fabricant, numéro de série ou numéro individuel, dates : fabrication, achat, première utilisation, prochains examens périodiques, défauts, remarques, nom et signature du contrôleur.

Avant toute utilisation

Sur le produit, vérifiez l'absence de fissure, déformation, marque, usure, corrosion...

Vérifiez l'état du corps, des trous de connexion, de la gâchette et du taquet de sécurité, les ressorts et l'axe de la gâchette.

Contrôlez la mobilité de la gâchette et l'efficacité de son ressort.

Vérifiez que les dents de la gâchette ne sont pas encrassées.

ATTENTION, si les dents sont usées ou manquantes, n'utilisez plus ce blockeur.

Pendant l'utilisation

Il est important de contrôler régulièrement l'état du produit et de ses connexions avec les autres équipements du système. Assurez-vous du bon positionnement des équipements les uns par rapport aux autres.

ATTENTION :

- aux objets étrangers qui risquent de gêner le fonctionnement de la gâchette,
- aux éléments qui risquent d'accrocher le taquet et provoquer l'ouverture de la gâchette.

4. Compatibilité

Vérifiez la compatibilité de ce produit avec les autres éléments du système dans votre application (compatibilité = bonne interaction fonctionnelle).

Les éléments utilisés avec votre CROLL doivent être conformes aux normes en vigueur dans votre pays (mousquetons EN 12275 par exemple).

Connecteurs

Veillez à la compatibilité connecteurs/blockeur (mise en place et fonctionnement corrects et étude des possibilités de mauvais positionnement).

5. Principe et test de fonctionnement

Il coulisse le long de la corde dans un sens et bloque dans l'autre sens.

Les dents de la gâchette amorcent le serrage puis la gâchette bloque la corde par pincement. La fente de la gâchette permet d'évacuer la boue.

6. Installation sur le harnais

Fixez l'appareil sur le harnais en passant un maillon rapide, ou un OMNI, dans le trou de connexion.

Liez le harnais torse au trou du haut, pour que l'appareil soit bien plaqué verticalement contre le buste.

Refermez la gâchette du CROLL lorsqu'il n'est pas utilisé, car un équipement (ou autre objet) peut se coincer dans la gorge restée ouverte.

7. Mise en place et retrait de la corde

Respectez le signe Haut et Bas.

Pour retirer la corde

Faites coulisser l'appareil vers le haut sur la corde et simultanément retirez la gâchette en actionnant le taquet.

8. Remontée sur corde

Utilisez le CROLL avec un autre blockeur, par exemple un BASIC et une pédale. N'oubliez pas de vous attacher à ce deuxième blockeur par une longe appropriée.

Cas de traversée en oblique

Départ corde oblique : passez la jambe sur la corde pour qu'elle soit dans l'axe du passage de corde du CROLL.

9. Courte descente

Faites coulisser légèrement l'appareil sur la corde vers le haut et simultanément poussez la gâchette avec l'index. Ne manipulez pas le taquet car il y a un risque d'ouverture intempérie.

10. EN 12841 type B - compléments d'information

Le CROLL doit être utilisé avec un dispositif de type A en contre-assurance sur la corde de sécurité.

- Le CROLL ne convient pas pour un usage dans un système d'arrêt des chutes.

- Pour répondre aux exigences de la norme EN 12841 : 2006 type B, utilisez des cordes semi-statiques (âme + gaine) EN 1891 type A de 10 à 11 mm de diamètre. (Nota : lors de la certification, tests effectués sur cordes Antipodes BEAL 10 mm et 11,5 mm).

- Utilisez un ensemble de connexion de longueur maximum 1 m (longe + connecteurs + appareils).

- La corde doit toujours être tendue entre le dispositif de réglage et l'ancrage pour limiter le risque de chute.

- Lorsque vous êtes en tension sur votre support de travail, veillez à ce que votre support de sécurité soit non chargé.

Une surcharge dynamique est susceptible d'endommager les supports d'assurance.

Charge nominale maximale : 140 kg.

11. Informations complémentaires

- Prévoyez les moyens de secours nécessaires pour intervenir rapidement en cas de difficultés.

- L'amarrage du système doit être de préférence situé au-dessus de la position de l'utilisateur et répondre aux exigences EN 795 (résistance minimum 12 kN).

- Dans un système d'arrêt des chutes, il est essentiel de vérifier l'espace libre requis sous l'utilisateur, avant chaque utilisation, afin d'éviter toute collision avec le sol, ou un obstacle, en cas de chute.

- Veillez à ce que le point d'amarrage soit correctement positionné, afin de limiter le risque et la hauteur de chute.

- Un harnais d'antichute est le seul dispositif de préhension du corps qu'il soit permis d'utiliser dans un système d'arrêt des chutes.

- Un danger peut survenir lors de l'utilisation de plusieurs équipements dans laquelle la fonction de sécurité de l'un des équipements peut être affectée par la fonction de sécurité d'un autre

équipement.

ATTENTION DANGER, veillez à ce que vos produits ne frottent pas sur des matériaux abrasifs ou pièces coupantes.

- Les utilisateurs doivent être médicalement aptes aux activités en hauteur. ATTENTION, être suspendu et inerté dans un harnais peut déclencher des troubles physiologiques graves ou la mort.

- Les instructions d'utilisation définies dans les notices de chaque équipement associé à ce produit doivent être respectées.

- Les instructions d'utilisation doivent être fournies à l'utilisateur de cet équipement dans la langue du pays d'utilisation.

- Assurez-vous de la lisibilité des marquages sur le produit.

Mise au rebut :

ATTENTION, un événement exceptionnel peut vous conduire à rebouter un produit après une seule utilisation (type et intensité d'utilisation, environnement d'utilisation : milieux agressifs, milieu marin, arêtes coupantes, températures extrêmes, produits chimiques...).

Un produit doit être rebuté quand :

- Il a subi une chute importante (ou effort),
- Le résultat des vérifications du produit n'est pas satisfaisant. Vous avez un doute sur sa fiabilité.

- Vous ne connaissez pas son historique complet d'utilisation.

- Quand son usage est obsolète (évolution législative, normative, technique ou incompatibilité avec d'autres équipements...).

Détruyez ces produits pour éviter une future utilisation.

Pictogrammes :

A. Durée de vie illimitée - B. Températures tolérées - C. Précautions d'usage - D. Nettoyage - E. Séchage - F. Stockage/transport - G. Entretien - H. Modifications/ réparations interdites (hors des ateliers Petzl sauf pièces de rechange) - I. Questions/contact

Garantie 3 ans

Contre tout défaut de matière ou fabrication. Sont exclus : usage normale, oxydation, modifications ou retouches, mauvais stockage, mauvais entretien, négligences, utilisations pour lesquelles ce produit n'est pas destiné.

Traçabilité et marquage

a. Organisme contrôlant la fabrication de cet EPI - b. Organisme notifié intervenant sur l'examen CE de type - c. Traçabilité : datamatrix = référence produit + numéro individuel - d. Diamètre - e. Numéro individuel - f. Année de fabrication - g. Jour de fabrication - h. Contrôle

ou nom du contrôleur - i. Incrementation - j. Normes - k. Lire attentivement la notice technique

- l. Identification du modèle

I'D S

CE 0082

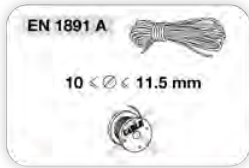
EN12841 : 2006
EN341 : 1997

EN 12841 : 2006
EN 341 : 1997
TPTC019/2011

ANSI / ASSE Z359.4

Patented

(EN) Self-braking descender / belay device
(FR) Descendeur assureur autofreinant



533 g

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions and decisions.

Before using this equipment, you must:

- Read and understand all instructions for Use.
- Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.

FAILURE TO HEED ANY OF THESE WARNINGS MAY RESULT IN SEVERE INJURY OR DEATH.

Traceability and markings / Traçabilité et marquage

CE 0082

a. Body controlling the manufacture of the PPE

b. Notified body that carried out the CE type examination

Apave Sudeurope SAS
8 rue Jean-Jacques Verazza
Z.A.C. Saumilly-Sèze - CS 89193
13322 MARSEILLE CEDEX CEDEX 16
M 0062

c. Traceability: **datamatrix** = product reference + individual number

d. Rope diameter

c. Serial number

YY M 0000000 000

f. Year of manufacture

g. Month of manufacture

h. Lot number

i. Individual identifier

j. Standards

k. Carefully read the instructions for use

l. Model identification

Warning symbols / Panneaux d'alertes

(1) (2) (3) (4)

PETZL
ZI Cidex 105A
38920 Croles
France
Tel: +33-(0)4 76 92 09 00

PETZL.COM

ISO 9001
© Petzl
Made in France

Sustaining our Community
Au service de la Communauté

Fondation **FONDATION-PETZL.ORG**

NFPA CERTIFICATION FOR I'D S

D20 S

THIS I'D S MEETS THE AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON FIRE SERVICE LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2012 EDITION.

Belay Device
Descent control
device type 3

MBS 14 kN
T (TECHNICAL USE)
MEETS NFPA 1983 (2012 ED.)



Emergency Services Descent Control Device and Belay Device
In Accordance with NFPA 1983-2012. Also in Accordance with ANSI/ASSE Z359.4-2013

This I'D S has passed the minimum breaking strength and holding load test using the following rope : [STERLING, 3/8" HTP static, P105] and [Bluewater, 7/16" Spec-Static rope, 540700]

After removing the Instructions for Use from the equipment, make a copy of it and keep the original as part of a permanent record that includes the usage and inspection history for the equipment. Keep the copy of the Instructions for Use with the equipment and refer to it before and after each use. Additional information regarding auxiliary equipment can be found in NFPA 1500, Standard on Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program, and NFPA 1983, Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope and System Components.

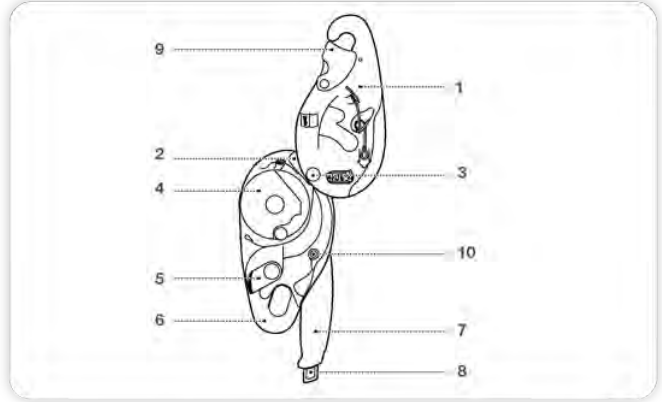
1. Field of application (text part) / Champ d'application (partie texte)

2. Nomenclature / Terminology: Terminologie

Handle positions
Position de la poignée

Brake hand
Main de freinage

Braking side of the rope
Côté côté freinage

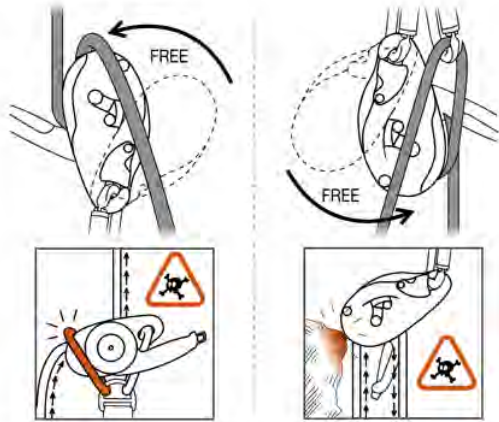


3. Inspection, points to verify / Contrôle, points à vérifier

PPE checking
Vérification EPI

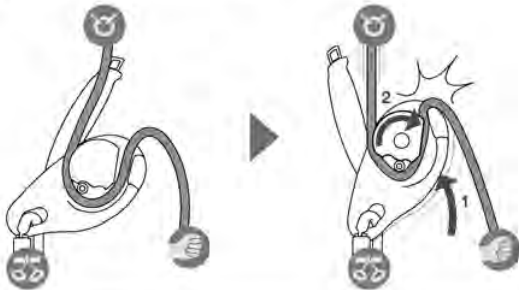
PETZL.COM

3. Inspection, points to verify
Contrôle, points à vérifier

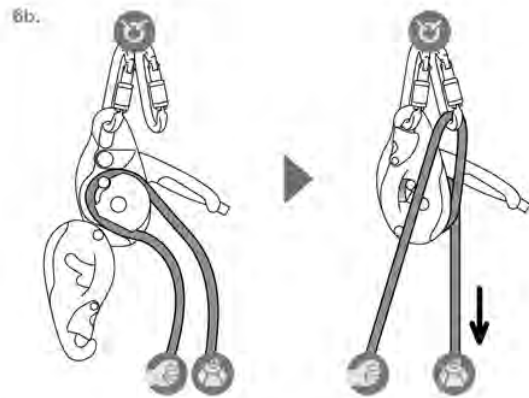
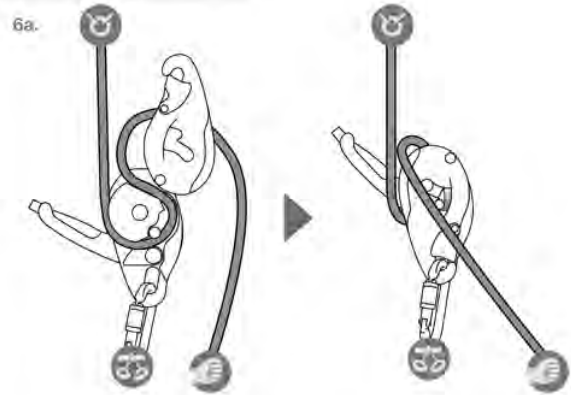


4. Compatibility (text part)
Compatibilité, partie texte

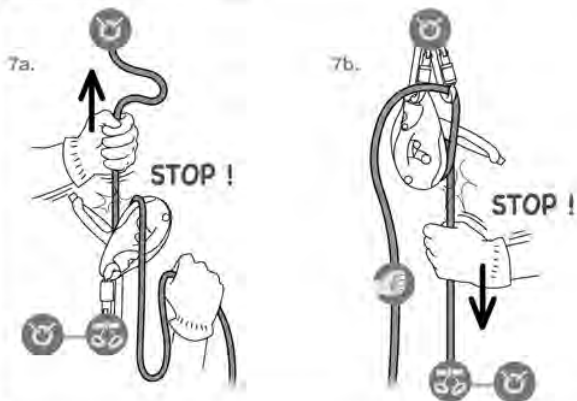
5. Working principle
Principe de fonctionnement



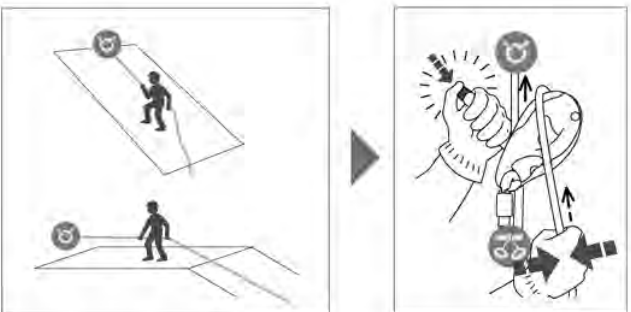
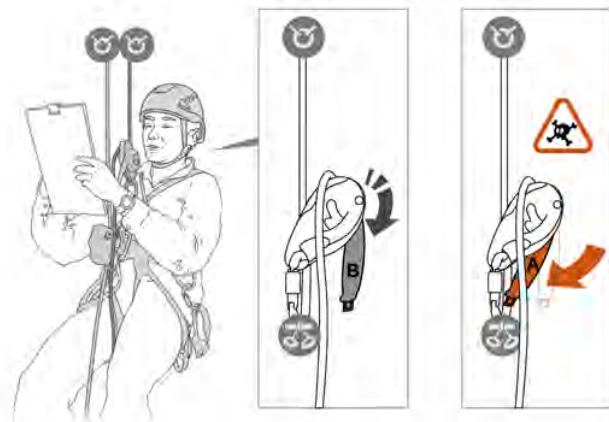
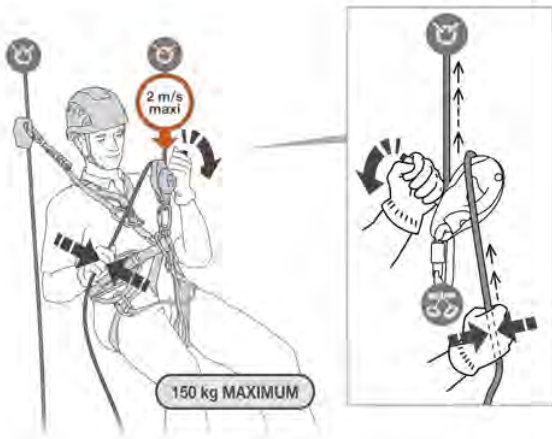
6. Installing the rope
Mise en place de la corde



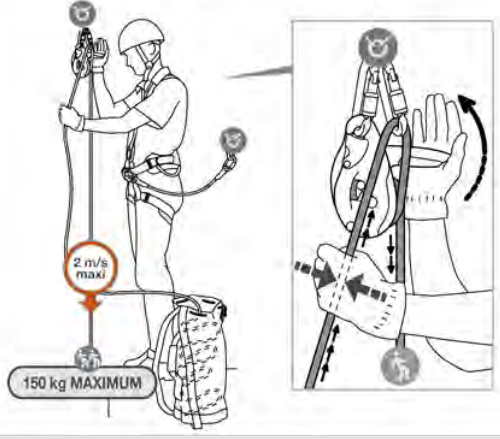
7. Function test
Test de fonctionnement



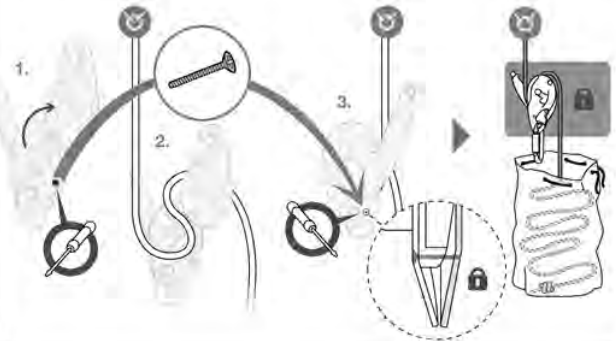
8. EN 12841: 2006 Type C
EN 12841: 2006 Type C



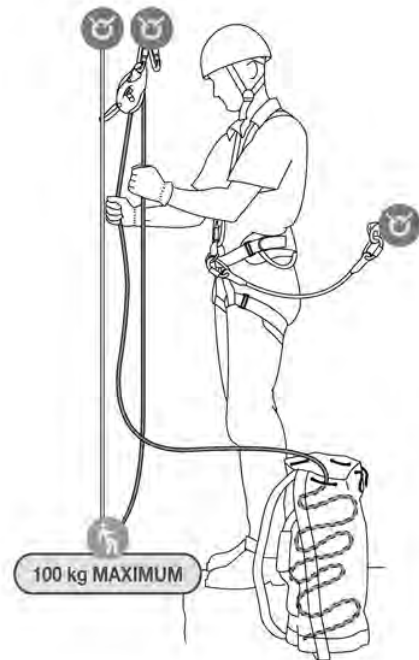
9. EN 341 class A (1997) Rescue evacuation
EN 341 Classe A (1997) Secours évacuation



Rescue kit
Kit de secours



10. Belaying
Centre assuage 100 kg



11. ANSI Additional information (text part)
Informations normatives ANSI (texte total)


12. Additional information

Informations complémentaires

A. Lifetime / Durée de vie

 unlimited
illimité

B. Acceptable T° T° tolérées

 + 60°C / + 150°F
- 40°C / - 40°F

C. Precautions for use / Précautions d'usage



D. Cleaning / Nettoyage



E. Drying / Séchage



F. Storage - Transport Stockage - transport



G. Maintenance Entretien



H. Modifications - Repairs Modifications - Réparations



I. FAQ - Contact Questions - Contact



These instructions explain how to correctly use your equipment. Only certain techniques and uses are described.

The warning symbols inform you of some potential dangers related to the use of your equipment, but it is impossible to describe them all. Check Petzl.com for updates and additional information.

You are responsible for heeding each warning and using your equipment correctly. Any misuse of this equipment will entail additional dangers. Contact Petzl if you have any doubts or difficulty understanding these instructions.

1. Field of application

Multi-purpose device.
This is not a single-use device.

Self-braking descender/belay device

Personal protective equipment (PPE).
Nominal load: 150 kg.

Rope access descent:

EN 12841 type C rope adjuster.

Evacuating one or more persons:

EN 341: 1997 type A rescue descender.

Belaying

This product must not be pushed beyond its limits, nor be used for any purpose other than that for which it is designed.

Responsibility

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous.

You are responsible for your own actions, decisions and safety.

Before using this equipment, you must:

- Read and understand all Instructions for Use.
- Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.

Failure to heed any of these warnings may result in severe injury or death.

This product must only be used by competent and responsible persons, or those placed under the direct and visual control of a competent and responsible person.

You are responsible for your actions, your decisions and your safety and you assume the consequences of same. If you are not able, or not in a position to assume this responsibility, or if you do not fully understand the instructions for Use, do not use this equipment.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Moving side plate, (2) Friction plate, (3) Hinge, (4) Cam, (5) Anti-error catch, (6) Fixed side plate, (7) Handle, (8) Horizontal movement button, (9) Safety gate, (10) Screw for locking the side plates and safety gate for rescue kit.

Handle positions: (a) Transfer, (b) Work positioning, (c) Descent, (d) Panic brake, (e) Belaying. Terminology: brake hand, brake side of the rope.

Principal materials: aluminum alloy (side plates), stainless steel (cam, anti-error catch), nylon (handle).

3. Inspection, points to verify

Your safety is related to the integrity of your equipment.

Petzl recommends a detailed inspection by a competent person at least once every 12 months (depending on current regulations in your country, and your conditions of usage). Follow the procedures described at Petzl.com. Record the results on your PPE inspection form: type, model, manufacturer contact info, serial number or individual number, dates: manufacture, purchase, first use, next periodic inspection; problems, comments, inspector's name and signature.

Before each use

Verify there are no cracks, deformation, corrosion...

- Check the cam for wear: when the cam groove becomes worn all the way to the wear indicator, discontinue use of the ID (see diagram).
- Check the moving side plate for deformation or excessive play: if the side plate can pass over the head of the cam axle, discontinue use of the ID (see diagram).
- Check the locking components (safety gate, locking screw, axle) and the operation of the springs in the cam, the safety gate and the anti-error catch. Verify that the cam is fully mobile.
- Verify that the horizontal movement button springs back out after it is pressed (position c).

During use

It is important to regularly monitor the condition of the product and its connections to the other equipment in the system. Make sure that all items of equipment are correctly positioned with respect to each other.

WARNING - DANGER OF DEATH: do not allow anything to interfere with the operation of the device or its components (cam, anti-error catch...). Beware of foreign objects in the ID. Any constraint on the device negates the braking action.

The rope between the rope adjuster and the anchor must always be taut to reduce the risk of a free fall.

4. Compatibility

Verify that this product is compatible with the other elements of the system in your application (compatible = good functional interaction).

Equipment used with your ID S must meet current standards in your country (e.g. EN 362 carabiners).

Ropes

Use only the recommended diameters and types of synthetic rope. The use of any other diameter/type of rope changes the performance of the device, especially the braking effectiveness.

WARNING: certain ropes may be slippery: new ropes, small diameter ropes, wet or frozen ropes...

5. Working principle

When the rope becomes taut (suspension or fall), the ID pivots on the carabiner (1) and the cam pinches and brakes the rope (2). By holding the brake side of the rope, the brake hand helps engage the cam.

6. Installing the rope

Connect the ID S with a locking carabiner.

Open the moving side plate. Put the handle in position (c) to open the cam. Insert the rope as indicated by the diagrams engraved on the device. Close the moving side plate (safety gate) on the locked carabiner.

WARNING: the moving side plate must be properly engaged on the cam axle and on the carabiner.

6A. Device on the harness

6B. Device on an anchor

You must add friction by redirecting the brake side of the rope through a carabiner.

Warning: the anti-error catch can catch a rope that is installed backwards, but it does not eliminate all possible errors.

7. Function test

Before each use, verify that the rope is correctly installed and that the device is working properly. You must always use a backup safety system when performing this test.

7A. Device on the harness

Pull on the anchor side of the rope; the rope must lock in the device. If not, check that the rope is correctly installed.

Gradually put your weight onto the device (rope taut, handle in position c). With one hand holding the brake side of the rope, gradually pull on the handle with the other hand to allow the rope to slide:

- Descent is possible = rope correctly installed.
- Descent is impossible = check the installation of the rope (rope locked by the anti-error catch).

When the handle is released, the ID brakes, then locks the rope.

Warning: if your device still doesn't work (rope slippage), retire it.

7B. Device on the anchor

Pull on the load side of the rope; the rope should lock in the device. If not, check that the rope is correctly installed.

Warning: if the rope is installed backwards without being redirected through a braking carabiner, the anti-error catch will not work.

Warning: if your device still doesn't work (rope slippage), retire it.

8. EN 12841: 2006 type C

The EN 12841: 2006 ID S descender is a type C rope adjuster used to descend the work rope. The ID S is a braking device for rope that allows the user to manually control the speed of descent and to stop anywhere on the rope by releasing the handle.

To meet the requirements of the EN 12841: 2006 type C standard, use 10-11.5 mm EN 1891 type A semi-static kernmantel ropes.

(Note: certification testing was performed with a 150 kg mass using BEAL Antipodes and 10 mm BEAL Ginkgo ropes.)

8A. Descent

One person

Device on the harness (position c): you control your descent by varying your grip on the brake side of the rope; to descend, pull gradually on the handle. Always hold the brake side of the rope.

Release the handle to stop the descent. In a panic situation: if the handle is pulled too much (position d) the device brakes, then locks the rope. To continue the descent, first move the handle upwards (position c).

Horizontal movement button

On a slope or with light loads, the panic brake activates easily. To make your descent smoother, use the horizontal movement button.

- Do not use the horizontal movement button during a vertical descent.

8B. Work positioning - secured stop

After stopping at the desired location, to switch to the hands-free work positioning mode, lock the device on the rope by moving the handle in the direction opposite to that used for descent (braking to position b). For work positioning, the ID must be set in this position.

Once the handle has stopped at position b (positioning), do not force the handle. The handle must not be in position a (transport) with a rope in the device. There is a risk of damaging the device, which can negate the braking function.

To unlock the system, firmly grip the brake side of the rope and move the handle into descent position.

Information on the EN 12841 standard

WARNING: the ID S descender must be used with a type A backup device (e.g. ASAP) on a second rope, called the "safety rope".

The ID S descender is not suitable for use in an EN 363 fall arrest system.

Attach your descender directly to the harness using an EN 362 locking carabiner. Any equipment used with your descender must be in compliance with current standards.

When you are under tension on the work rope, make sure that the safety rope is not loaded.

A dynamic overload can damage the safety rope.

9. EN 341 class A (1997) Rescue evacuation

Maximum descent height: 200 m.

Normal working load: 30-150 kg.

Lowering from an anchor-point

Device on the anchor: the brake side of the rope must be redirected through a carabiner.

Hold the brake side of the rope and move the handle up (position c) to allow the rope to slide. Braking is regulated by varying the grip on the brake side of the rope. Release the handle to activate the self-braking function.

When the device is lightly loaded, if the panic brake activates too easily, use the horizontal movement button.

Information on the EN 341 standard

- Always tie a knot at the end of the rope.
- Equipment left in place must be protected from the elements.
- Do not lose control during the descent; descend at a reasonable speed.
- Warning: the device can overheat and damage the rope during descent.

Rescue kit

10. Belaying: 100 kg

Warning: in the event of an error (rope installed backwards), the anti-error catch will not work in this position.

Device on the anchor (position e): the belayer holds the brake side of the rope with one hand, and the second's rope with the other. Take in slack regularly. To stop a fall, firmly grip the brake side of the rope. To lower a climber, the manipulation of the device is similar to the description found under Lowering from an anchor (use a braking carabiner).

11. ANSI standards information

- Maximum descent height: 200 m.
- The Instructions for Use must be provided to the user of this equipment.
- The Instructions for Use for each item of equipment used in conjunction with this product must be followed.
- Product inspection must be carried out according to the manufacturer's recommendations given in the Instructions for Use and the product inspection form.
- Anchors used for a rescue must be strong enough to hold a static load of at least 13.8 kN or 5 times the load placed on the system.
- In its use, the anchors used for fall arrest must meet ANSI Z359.1 requirements.
- Connections to anchors must be done in a way that avoids any accidental movement of the system during rescue. Perform a tension test on the connection before applying the full load.
- In a rescue context, refer to ANSI Z359.4 and Z359.1.
- Rescue plan: you must have a rescue plan and the means to rapidly implement it in case of difficulties encountered while using this equipment.
- Warning: when using multiple items of equipment, a dangerous situation can arise in which the safety function of an item of equipment can be affected by the safety function of another item of equipment.
- Be vigilant when working near sources of electricity, moving machinery, abrasive or sharp surfaces, or in an environment presenting chemical or extreme temperature hazards.
- The energy of descent is equal to the product of the descent length, the mass of the person and the acceleration of gravity.

12. Additional information

- You must have a rescue plan and the means to rapidly implement it in case of difficulties encountered while using this equipment.
- The anchor point for the system should preferably be located above the user's position and should meet the requirements of the EN 795 standard (12 kN minimum strength).
- In a fall arrest system, it is essential to check the required clearance below the user before each use, in order to avoid any impact with the ground or with an obstacle in case of a fall.
- Make sure that the anchor point is correctly positioned, in order to limit the risk and the length of a fall.
- A fall arrest harness is the only device allowable for supporting the body in a fall arrest system.
- When using multiple items of equipment, a dangerous situation can arise in which the safety function of an item of equipment can be affected by the safety function of another item of equipment.
- **WARNING - DANGER:** take care that your products do not rub against abrasive or sharp surfaces.
- Users must be medically fit for activities at height. **WARNING:** inert suspension in a harness can result in serious injury or death.
- The Instructions for Use for each item of equipment used in conjunction with this product must be followed.
- The Instructions for Use must be provided to the user of this equipment, in the language of the country where the equipment is used.
- Make sure the markings on the product are legible.

When to retire your equipment:

WARNING: an exceptional event can lead you to retire a product after only one use, depending on the type and intensity of usage and the environment of usage (harsh environments, marine environment, sharp edges, extreme temperatures, chemicals...).

A product must be retired when:

- It has been subjected to a major fall (or load).
- It fails to pass inspection. You have any doubt as to its reliability.
- You do not know its full usage history.
- When it becomes obsolete due to changes in legislation, standards, technique or incompatibility with other equipment...

Destroy these products to prevent further use.

Icons:

A. Unlimited lifetime - B. Acceptable temperatures - C. Usage precautions - D. Cleaning - E. Drying - F. Storage/transport - G. Maintenance - H. Modifications/repairs (prohibited outside of Petzl facilities, except replacement parts) - **I. Questions/contact**

3-year guarantee

Against any material or manufacturing defect. Exclusions: normal wear and tear, oxidation, modifications or alterations, incorrect storage, poor maintenance, negligence, uses for which this product is not designed.

Warning symbols

1. Situation presenting an imminent risk of serious injury or death.
2. Exposure to a potential risk of accident or injury.
3. Important information on the functioning or performance of your product.
4. Equipment incompatibility.

Traceability and markings

a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE - b. Notified body performing the CE type exam - c. Traceability: datamatrix = serial number - d. Diameter - e. Serial number - f. Year of manufacture - g. Month of manufacture - h. Batch number - i. Individual identifier - j. Standards - k. Read the Instructions for Use carefully - l. Model identification



3 year guarantee

JAG TRAXION

JAG

JAG SYSTEM

(EN) Haul system.

(FR) Système de mouflage.

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions and decisions.

- Before using this equipment, you must:
- Read and understand all Instructions for Use.
 - Get specific training in its proper use.
 - Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
 - Understand and accept the risks involved.



FAILURE TO HEED ANY OF THESE WARNINGS MAY RESULT IN SEVERE INJURY OR DEATH.

PETZL.COM



Latest version



Other languages



Product Experience



PPE checking

PETZL
F-38920 Croles
PETZL.COM
Made in France
ISO 9001 © Petzl



Sustaining our Community
Au service de la Communauté
FONDATION-PETZL.ORG

JAG TRAXION

CE 0082 EN 587

EAC TPTC019/2011

(EN) Double progress capture pulley
(FR) Poulie bloqueur double.



145 g

8 < > 11 mm

NFPA CERTIFICATION FOR JAG TRAXION P54

THIS JAG TRAXION MEETS THE AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2012 EDITION.

EMERGENCY SERVICES AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA 1983-2012



ASCENDER: TESTED TO 5 kN
PULLEY: MBS 22 kN T (TECHNICAL USE)
MEETS NFPA 1983 (2012 ED.)

Use only TECHNICAL or GENERAL USE LIFE SAFETY ROPES, (core + sheath) diameter between 10mm and 11mm.

This JAG TRAXION has passed the holding load test using the following ropes: [STERLING, 3/8" HTP static, P105, 10 mm] and [BLUEWATER 11,5 mm Spec-Static (540700)]

After removing the Instructions for Use from the equipment, make a copy of it and keep the original as part of a permanent record that includes the usage and inspection history for the equipment. Keep the copy of the Instructions for Use with the equipment and refer to it before and after each use. Additional information regarding auxiliary equipment can be found in NFPA 1500, Standard on Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program, and NFPA 1983, Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope and System Components.

1. Strength Résistance

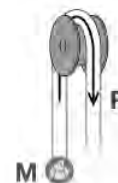
Working load limit
Valeur d'utilisation maxi



Breaking load
Charge de rupture



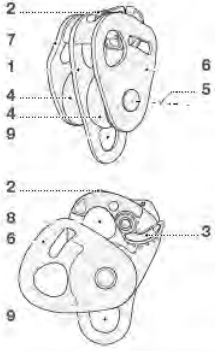
Efficiency
Rendement



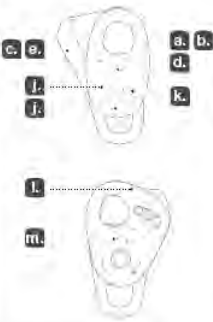
Theoretical force	Force
	$F = M$
	$F = 1,09 M$
	$F = 2 M$

JAG TRAXION

2. Nomenclature



Traceability and markings



CE 0082

- a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE
- b. Notified body that carried out the CE type inspection

Appre SudEurope SAS
6 rue Jean-Jacques Vernezze
Z.A.C. Saumay-Salon - CS 60153
13302 MARSEILLE CEDEX CEDEX 16
N°082

c. Traceability: datamatrix

d. Rope diameter

e. Serial number

YY M 0000000 000

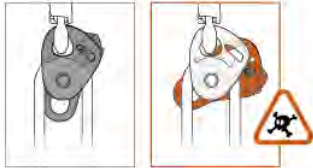
- f. Year of manufacture
- g. Month of manufacture
- h. Batch number
- i. Individual Identifier

j. Standards

k. Carefully read the instructions for use

l. Model identification

m. Locking direction

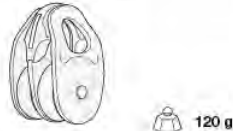


JAG

CE 0082 EN 12278

EN TP TC019/2011

(EN) Double pulley
(FR) Poulie double.



NFPA CERTIFICATION FOR JAG P45

THIS JAG MEETS THE AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2012 EDITION.

EMERGENCY SERVICES AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA 1983-2012



**PULLEY : MBS 22 kN
T (TECHNICAL USE)
MEETS NFPA 1983
(2012 ED.)**

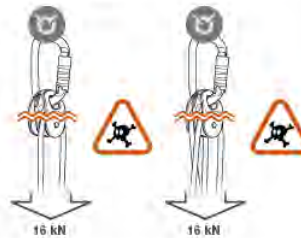
After removing the Instructions for Use from the equipment, make a copy of it and keep the original as part of a permanent record that includes the usage and inspection history for the equipment. Keep the copy of the Instructions for Use with the equipment and refer to it before and after each use. Additional information regarding auxiliary equipment can be found in NFPA 1500, Standard on Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program, and NFPA 1983, Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope and System Components.

1. Strength

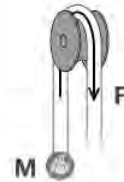
Working load limit
Valeur d'utilisation maxi



Breaking load
Charge de rupture



Efficiency
Rendement



Theoretical force

$$F = M$$



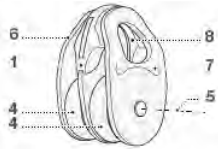
$$F = 1,09 M$$



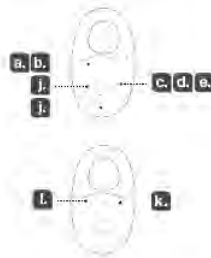
$$F = 2 M$$

JAG

2. Nomenclature Nomenclature



Traceability and markings Traçabilité et marquage



CE 0082

- a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE
 - b. Notified body that carried out the CE type inspection
- Apave Sadeurope SA S
8 rue Jean-Jacques Vernazza
Z.A.C. Saumay-Séon - CS 80188
13322 MARSEILLE CEDEX 14
N°0082

c. Traceability: datamatrix

d. Rope diameter

e. Serial number

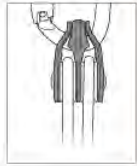
YY M 0000000 000

- f. Year of manufacture
- g. Month of manufacture ..
- h. Batch number
- i. Individual identifier

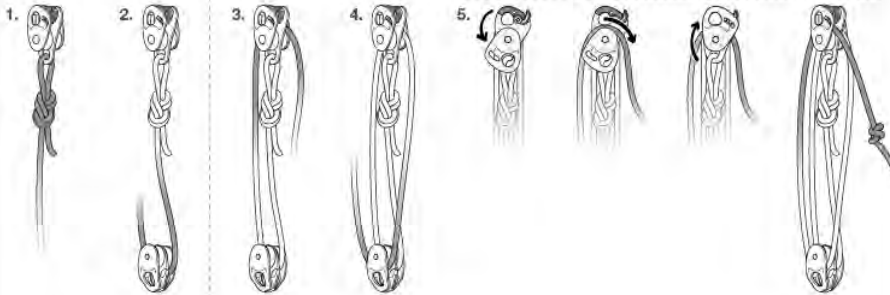
j. Standards

k. Carefully read the instructions for use

l. Model identification

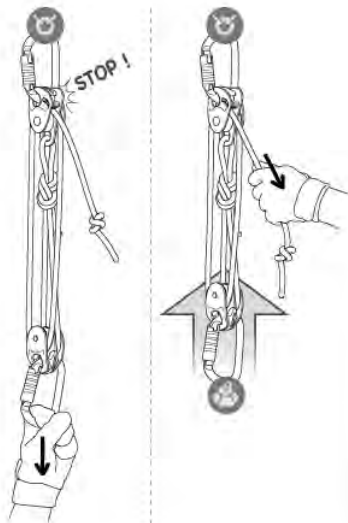
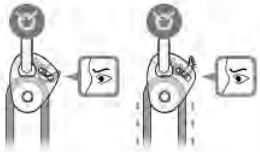


3. Setting up a haul kit Confection d'un kit de montage



3. Setting up a haul kit
Confection d'un kit de moulage

Function test
Test de fonctionnement



Strength
Résistance



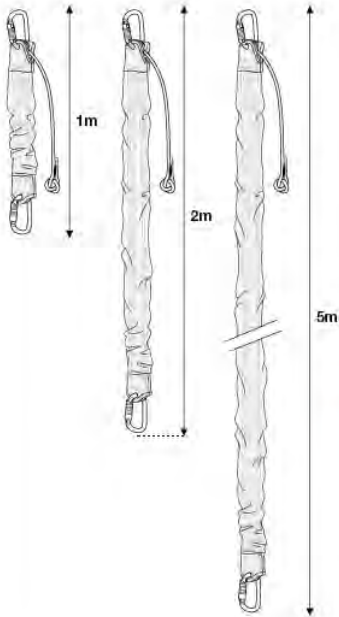
4. Positions
Positions



JAG SYSTEM

EAC TPTC019/2011

(EN) Pre-rigged haul system
(FR) Kit de mouflage pré-monté



1. Strength Résistance

Working load limit
Valeur d'utilisation maxi



Breaking load
Charge de rupture



Efficiency
Rendement

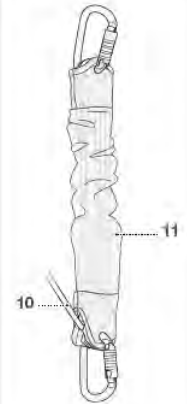


Efficiency 4:1
Theoretical force $F = 0,25 M$



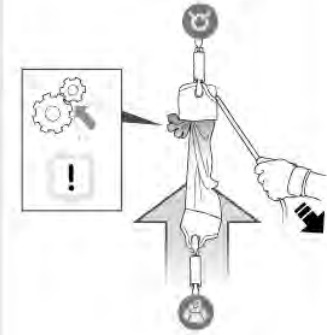
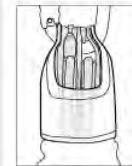
Efficiency 5:1
Theoretical force $F = 0,20 M$

2. Nomenclature Nomenclature



5. Uses Usages

JAG SYSTEM
Product Experience
PETZL.COM



JAG SYSTEM

Am'D TRIACT-LOCK

CE 0082 EN 362

	27 kN	Open
	8 kN	
	7 kN	
	24 mm	
	75 g	



Traceability and markings / Traçabilité et marquage



a, b, e, f, k, l

<p>CE 0082</p> <p>a: Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE</p> <p>b: Notified body that carried out the CE type inspection</p> <p>Apave SudEurope SAS 8 rue Jean-Jacques Vernazza Z.A.C. Saumaty-Séon - CS 80193 13322 MARSEILLE CEDEX CEDEX 16 N°0082</p>		<p>B: Serial number</p> <p>YY M 0000000 000</p>
<p>f: Year of manufacture</p> <p>g: Month of manufacture</p> <p>h: Batch number</p> <p>i: Individual Identifier</p>	<p>k: Standards</p> <p>l: Carefully read the instructions for use</p>	
<p>J: Model Identification</p>		

6. Additional information

Informations complémentaires



A. Lifetime / Durée de vie

Serial n° 000 000 000 + 10 years ans

a:

B. Markings / Marquage



C. Acceptable T° / T° tolérées

+ 80°C / + 176°F
- 40°C / - 40°F

D. Precautions for use / Précautions d'usage



E. Cleaning / Nettoyage

+ 30°C max.
+ 86°F max.

30°C
86°F

F. Drying / Séchage

+ 30°C max.
+ 86°F max.

G. Storage - Transport / Stockage - transport

+ 30°C / + 86°F
+ 10°C / + 50°F

I. Modifications - Repairs / Modifications - Réparations

Petzl

J. FAQ - Contact / Questions - Contact

petzl.com



A. Lifetime / Durée de vie

unlimited illimités

C. Acceptable T° / T° tolérées

+ 80°C / + 176°F
- 40°C / - 40°F

D. Precautions for use / Précautions d'usage



E. Cleaning / Nettoyage

+ 30°C max.
+ 86°F max.

F. Drying / Séchage

+ 30°C max.
+ 86°F max.

G. Storage - Transport / Stockage - transport

+ 30°C / + 86°F
+ 10°C / + 50°F

H. Maintenance / Entretien



I. Modifications - Repairs / Modifications - Réparations



EN

These instructions explain how to correctly use your equipment. Only certain techniques and uses are described.
The warning symbols inform you of some potential dangers related to the use of your equipment, but it is impossible to describe them all. Check Petzl.com for updates and additional information.

You are responsible for reading each warning and using your equipment correctly. Any misuse of this equipment will create additional dangers. Contact Petzl if you have any doubts or difficulty understanding these instructions.

Field of application

Haul system.
JAG SYSTEM: pre-rigged haul system with Am'D TRIACT-LOCK EN 362:2004/B (base) connectors.
JAG TRAXION: EN 567 double progress capture pulley - personal protective equipment (PPE).
JAG: EN 12278 double pulley - personal protective equipment (PPE).

This product must not be pushed beyond its limits, nor be used for any purpose other than that for which it is designed.

Responsibility

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions, decisions and safety.

Before using this equipment, you must:

- Read and understand all Instructions for Use.
- Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.

Failure to heed any of these warnings may result in severe injury or death.

This product must only be used by competent and responsible persons, or those placed under the direct and visual control of a competent and responsible person.

You are responsible for your actions, your decisions and your safety and you assume the consequences of same. If you are not able, or not in a position to assume this responsibility, or if you do not fully understand the instructions for Use, do not use this equipment.

Compatibility

Verify that this product is compatible with the other elements of the system in your application (compatible = good functional interaction).

Equipment used with your JAG TRAXION, JAG or JAG SYSTEM must meet current standards in your country (e.g. EN 362 connectors).
To make up a haul kit from separately-sold pulleys, use only 8-11 mm kernmantel rope (EN 892 dynamic, EN 1891 semi-static, or static).

Working principle

The JAG TRAXION allows the rope to slide in one direction, and locks in the other direction. The cam's teeth initiate the clamping action, then the rope pinches against the sheave and locks.

Inspection, points to verify

Your safety is related to the integrity of your equipment.
Petzl recommends a detailed inspection by a competent person at least once every 12 months (depending on current regulations in your country, and your conditions of usage). Follow the procedures described at Petzl.com/pe. Record the results on your PPE inspection form: type, model, manufacturer contact info, serial number or individual number, dates: manufacture, purchase, first use, next periodic inspection, problems, comments, inspector's name and signature.

Before each use

Verify there are no marks, deformation, cracks, wear or corrosion on the side plates and around the attachment holes. Verify that the springs are in good condition and working properly. Verify that the moving side plates align properly.

Check the movement of the cam and the effectiveness of its spring. **WARNING**, do not use your JAG TRAXION if it has missing or worn-out teeth. Make sure there are no foreign objects in the mechanism.

Visually check the condition of the sheath for the full length of the rope. Make sure there are no cuts, burns, frayed strands, fuzzy areas or signs of chemicals... Do a tactile inspection of the core for the full length of the rope, as indicated in the drawing. This allows you to detect areas where the core is damaged (hard spot, mushy area...). Check the condition of the sewn termination: look for cuts, wear and damage due to use, to heat, to contact with chemicals... Be particularly careful to look for cut or damaged threads.

Connectors: check that the frame, rivet, gate, and locking sleeve are free of any cracks, deformation, or corrosion. Verify that the gate opens and closes automatically and completely, and that the locking sleeve locks automatically and completely.

During each use

It is important to regularly monitor the condition of the product and its connections to the other equipment in the system. Make sure that all pieces of equipment in the system are correctly positioned with respect to each other.

Beware of foreign bodies (mud, snow, ice, debris...) which can impede the operation of the cam.
Warning: locking effectiveness can vary depending on the state of the rope (wear, moisture, ice...).

Verify that the connector is always loaded on its major axis. Monitor the locking sleeve to make sure that it stays locked. Avoid any pressure or rubbing that could unlock the gate or damage the locking sleeve.

Make sure the rope does not get tangled between the pulleys.

1. Strength

Working load limit: 6 kN.
Breaking strength: 16 kN.
Breaking strength as progress capture pulley: 4 kN.

Efficiency

Efficiency for each sheave: 91 %.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Central side plate, (2) Button, (3) Cam, (4) Sheave, (5) Axle/hinge, (6) Front moving side plate, (7) Rear moving side plate, (8) Attachment hole, (9) Lower attachment hole, (10) Pre-rigged rope, (11) Cover.
Principal materials: aluminum, stainless steel, nylon.

3. Setting up a haul kit

Choose the direction of rope insertion according to the information engraved inside the device.

Function test

Each time it is installed onto the rope, verify that the JAG TRAXION locks in the desired direction. Verify that the complete system locks and holds the load properly in one direction and allows hauling in the other direction.

4. Positions

Install the system so that it is correctly positioned when the rope is under tension. Avoid cantilevering or loading over an edge.

Make sure that all of the pulleys' side plates are correctly clipped into the connector: the strength of the devices is reduced if one of the side plates is not connected.

Connectors:

A connector is not indestructible.
A connector is strongest when loaded on its major axis, with the gate closed. Loading a connector in any other way (e.g. on the minor axis or with the gate open) is dangerous and can reduce its strength.

5. Uses

Use the JAG SYSTEM to haul and release a load, or a person in trouble.

Disabling the progress capture function

Warning: disabling the progress capture function presents a fall risk for the user or the load. To disable the progress capture function, raise the cam and press the button. Release the button to hold the cam in the raised position. To enable the progress capture function, press the button again.

6. Additional information

- You must have a rescue plan and the means to rapidly implement it in case of difficulties encountered while using this equipment.

- The anchor point for the system should preferably be located above the user's position and should meet the requirements of the EN 795 standard (minimum strength of 12 kN).

- In a fall arrest system, it is essential to check the required clearance below the user before each use, to avoid any impact with the ground or an obstacle in case of a fall.

- In a fall arrest system, the length of the connector affects the fall distance.

- Make sure that the anchor point is correctly positioned, in order to limit the risk and the length of a fall.

- A fall arrest harness is the only device allowable for supporting the body in a fall arrest system.

- When using multiple pieces of equipment together, a dangerous situation can result if the safety function of one piece of equipment is affected by the safety function of another piece of equipment.

- **WARNING: DANGER**, take care that your products do not rub against abrasive or sharp surfaces.

- Users must be medically fit for activities at height. **WARNING:** inert suspension in a harness can result in serious injury or death.

- The Instructions for Use for each item of equipment used in conjunction with this product must be followed.

- The Instructions for Use must be provided to users of this equipment in the language of the country in which the product is to be used.

- Make sure the markings on the product are legible.

When to retire your equipment:

WARNING: an exceptional event can lead you to retire a product after only one use, depending on the type and intensity of usage and the environment of usage (harsh environments, marine

environment, sharp edges, extreme temperatures, chemicals...).

A product must be retired when:

- It has been subjected to a major fall (or load).
- It fails to pass inspection. You have any doubt as to its reliability.
- You do not know its full usage history.
- You are not familiar with the changes in legislation, standards, technique or incompatibility with other equipment...
- Destroy these products to prevent further use.

Icons:

A. Lifetime - B. Marking - C. Acceptable temperatures - D. Usage precautions - E. Cleaning/disinfection - F. Drying - G. Storage/transport - H. Maintenance - I. Modifications/repairs (prohibited outside of Petzl facilities, except replacement parts) - **J. Questions/contact**

3-year guarantee

Against any material or manufacturing defect. Exclusions: normal wear and tear, oxidation, modifications or alterations, incorrect storage, poor maintenance, negligence, uses for which this product is not designed.

Traceability and markings

a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE - b. Notified body performing the CE type exam - c. Traceability: datamatrix - d. Diameter - e. Serial number - f. Year of manufacture - g. Month of manufacture - h. Batch number - i. Individual identifier - j. Standards - k. Read the Instructions for Use carefully - l. Model identification - m. Locking direction

FR

Cette notice explique comment utiliser correctement votre équipement. Seuls certaines techniques et usages sont présentés.

Les panneaux d'avertissement vous informent de certains dangers potentiels liés à l'utilisation de votre équipement, mais il est impossible de tous les décrire. Prenez connaissance des mises à jour et d'informations complémentaires sur Petzl.com.

Vous êtes responsable de la prise en compte de chaque avertissement et de l'usage correct de votre équipement. Toute mauvaise utilisation de cet équipement sera à l'origine de dangers additionnels. Contactez Petzl si vous avez des doutes ou des difficultés de compréhension.

Champ d'application

Système de mouflage.
JAG SYSTEM : kit de mouflage pré-monté avec connecteurs Am'D TRIACT-LOCK EN 362 : 2004/B (base).

JAG TRAXION : poulie-bloqueur double EN 567 - équipement de protection individuelle (EPI).
JAG : poulie double EN 12278 - équipement de protection individuelle (EPI).

Ce produit ne doit pas être sollicité au-delà de ses limites ou dans toute autre situation que celle pour laquelle il est prévu.

Responsabilité

ATTENTION

Les activités impliquant l'utilisation de cet équipement sont par nature dangereuses.

Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité.

Avant d'utiliser cet équipement, vous devez :

- Lire et comprendre toutes les instructions d'utilisation.
- Vous former spécifiquement à l'utilisation de cet équipement.
- Vous familiariser avec votre équipement, apprendre à connaître ses performances et ses limites.
- Comprendre et accepter les risques induits.

Le non-respect d'un seul de ces avertissements peut être la cause de blessures graves ou mortelles.

Ce produit ne doit être utilisé que par des personnes compétentes et avisées ou placées sous le contrôle visuel direct d'une personne compétente et avisée.

Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité et en assumez les conséquences. Si vous n'êtes pas en mesure d'assumer cette responsabilité, ou si vous n'avez pas bien compris les instructions d'utilisation, n'utilisez pas cet équipement.

Compatibilité

Vérifiez la compatibilité de ce produit avec les autres éléments du système dans votre application (compatibilité = bonne interaction fonctionnelle).

Les éléments utilisés avec votre JAG TRAXION, JAG ou JAG SYSTEM doivent être conformes aux normes en vigueur dans votre pays (connecteurs EN 362 par exemple).

Pour monter un kit de mouflage à partir des poulies vendues séparément, utilisez uniquement une corde (âme + gaine) de 8 à 11 mm de diamètre (dynamique EN 892, semi-statique EN 1891, statique).

Principe de fonctionnement

La JAG TRAXION permet à la corde de coulisser dans un sens et bloque dans l'autre sens. Les dents de la gâchette amorcent le serrage, puis la corde est bloquée par pincement sur le réa.

Contrôle, points à vérifier

Votre sécurité est liée à l'intégrité de votre équipement.

Petzl conseille une vérification approfondie, par une personne compétente, au minimum tous les 12 mois (en fonction de la réglementation en vigueur dans votre pays et de vos conditions d'utilisation). Respectez les modes opératoires décrits sur le site Petzl.com/epi. Enregistrez les résultats sur la fiche de vie de votre EPI : type, modèle, coordonnées du fabricant, numéro de série ou numéro individuel, dates : fabrication, achat, première utilisation, prochains examens périodiques, défauts, remarques, nom et signature du contrôleur.

Avant toute utilisation

Vérifiez l'absence de marques, déformations, fissures, usure ou corrosion sur les flasques et autour des trous de connexion. Vérifiez l'état des réas et leur bon fonctionnement. Vérifiez le bon alignement des flasques mobiles.

Contrôlez la mobilité de la gâchette et l'efficacité de son ressort. Attention, si des dents sont usées ou manquantes, n'utilisez plus votre JAG TRAXION. Vérifiez l'absence de corps étrangers dans le mécanisme.

Vérifiez visuellement l'état de la gaine sur toute la longueur de la corde. Assurez-vous qu'elle ne présente pas de entailles, fissures, effilochés, zones pelucheuses ou traces de produits chimiques... Effectuez un contrôle tactile de l'âme, sur toute la longueur de corde, comme indiqué sur le dessin. Cela vous permet de détecter les zones où l'âme est endommagée (point dur, chaussette...). Vérifiez l'état de la terminaison cousue : surveillez les coupures, dommages et usures dus à l'utilisation, à la chaleur, aux produits chimiques... Attention aux fils coupés ou abimés.

Connecteurs : vérifiez l'absence de fissures, déformations, corrosion (sur le corps, rivet, doigt et bague). Vérifiez l'ouverture et la fermeture automatique complète du doigt et le verrouillage automatique complet de la bague.

Pendant l'utilisation

Il est important de contrôler régulièrement l'état du produit et de ses connexions avec les autres équipements du système. Assurez-vous du bon positionnement des équipements les uns par rapport aux autres.

Attention aux objets étrangers (boue, neige, glace, débris...) qui pourraient gêner le fonctionnement de la gâchette.

Attention, la qualité du blocage peut varier en fonction de l'état de la corde (usure, humidité, glace...).

Vérifiez que le connecteur travaille toujours selon son grand axe. Surveillez le verrouillage de la bague. Évitez toute pression, ou frottement, qui pourrait provoquer un déverrouillage du doigt ou endommager la bague.

Vérifiez que la corde ne s'emmêle pas entre les poulies.

1. Résistance

Valeur d'utilisation maximum : 6 kN.

Charge de rupture : 16 kN.

Charge de rupture en poulie-bloqueur : 4 kN.

Rendement

Rendement pour chaque réa : 91 %.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Flasque central, (2) Bouton, (3) Gâchette, (4) Réa, (5) Axe d'ouverture, (6) Flasque mobile avant, (7) Flasque mobile arrière, (8) Trou de connexion, (9) Trou de connexion inférieure, (10) Corde pré-montée, (11) Fourreau.

Matériaux principaux : aluminium, acier inoxydable, polyméride.

3. Confection d'un kit de mouflage

Choisissez le sens d'installation de la corde en respectant l'information gravée à l'intérieur de l'appareil.

Test de fonctionnement

Lors de chaque mise en place, vérifiez que la JAG TRAXION bloque la corde dans le sens souhaité. Vérifiez que le système complet bloque correctement la charge dans un sens et permet le hissage dans l'autre sens.

4. Positions

Installez le système en respectant au mieux l'axe de travail déterminé par le sens de tension de la corde. Évitez les appuis en porte-à-faux sur le support.

Assurez-vous que tous les flasques des poulies sont bien cliqués dans le connecteur : la résistance des appareils est réduite si un des flasques n'est pas connecté.

Connecteurs :

Un connecteur n'est pas indestructible.

Un connecteur offre la résistance maximum dans son grand axe et doigt fermé. Solliciter un connecteur de toute autre manière est dangereux et peut réduire sa résistance, par exemple dans le petit axe ou doigt ouvert.

5. Usages

Utilisez le JAG SYSTEM pour hisser et décrocher une charge ou une personne en difficulté.

Désactivation de la fonction bloquer

Attention, la désactivation de la fonction bloquer présente un danger de chute de l'utilisateur ou de la charge. Pour désactiver la fonction bloquer, relevez la gâchette et appuyez sur le bouton. Relâchez le bouton pour maintenir la gâchette en position relevée. Pour réactiver la fonction bloquer, appuyez à nouveau sur le bouton.

6. Informations complémentaires

- Prévoyez les moyens de secours nécessaires pour intervenir rapidement en cas de difficultés.

- L'amarrage du système doit être de préférence situé au-dessus de la position de l'utilisateur

- et répondre aux exigences EN 795 (résistance minimum 12 kN).

- Dans un système d'arrêt des chutes, il est essentiel de vérifier l'espace libre requis sous l'utilisateur, avant chaque utilisation, afin d'éviter toute collision avec le sol, ou un obstacle, en cas de chute.

- Dans un système d'arrêt des chutes, la longueur du connecteur influe sur la hauteur de chute.

- Veillez à ce que le point d'amarrage soit correctement positionné, afin de limiter le risque et la hauteur de chute.

- Un harnais d'anchute est le seul dispositif de préhension du corps qu'il soit permis d'utiliser dans un système d'arrêt des chutes.

- Un danger peut survenir lors de l'utilisation de plusieurs équipements dans laquelle la fonction de sécurité de l'un des équipements peut être affectée par la fonction de sécurité d'un autre équipement.

- **ATTENTION DANGER**, veillez à ce que vos produits ne frottent pas sur des matériaux abrasifs ou pièces coupantes.

- Les utilisateurs doivent être médicalement aptes aux activités en hauteur. **ATTENTION**, être suspendu et inerte dans un harnais peut déclencher des troubles physiologiques graves ou la mort.

- Les instructions d'utilisation définies dans les notices de chaque équipement associé à ce produit doivent être respectées.

- Les instructions d'utilisation doivent être fournies à l'utilisateur de cet équipement dans la langue du pays d'utilisation.

- Assurez-vous de la lisibilité des marquages sur le produit.

Mise au rebut :

ATTENTION, un événement exceptionnel peut vous conduire à rebouter un produit après une seule utilisation (type et intensité d'utilisation, environnement d'utilisation : milieux agressifs, milieux marins, arêtes coupantes, températures extrêmes, produits chimiques...).

Un produit doit être rebouté quand :

- Il a subi une chute importante (ou effort).

- Le résultat des vérifications du produit n'est pas satisfaisant. Vous avez un doute sur sa fiabilité.

- Vous ne connaissez pas son historique complet d'utilisation.

- Quand son usage est obsolète (évolution législative, normative, technique ou incompatibilité avec d'autres équipements...).

Détruisez ces produits pour éviter une future utilisation.

Pictogrammes :

A. Durée de vie - B. Marquage - C. Températures tolérées - D. Précautions d'usage

- E. Nettoyage/désinfection - F. Séchage - G. Stockage/transport - H. Entretien - I. Modifications/réparations (interdites hors des ateliers Petzl sauf pièces de rechange) - **J. Questions/contact**

Garantie 3 ans

Contre tout défaut de matière ou fabrication. Sont exclus : usage normale, oxydation, modifications ou retouches, mauvais stockage, mauvais entretien, négligences, utilisations pour lesquelles ce produit n'est pas destiné.

Traçabilité et marquage

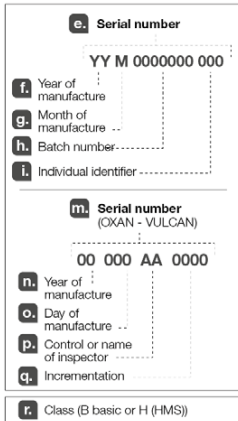
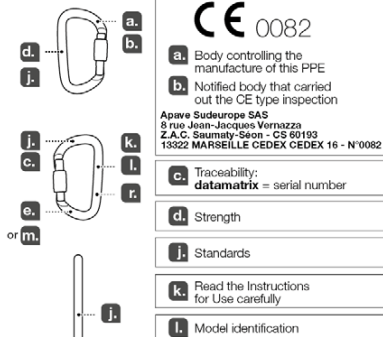
a. Organisme contrôlant la fabrication de cet EPI - b. Organisme notifié intervenant pour l'examen CE de type - c. Traçabilité : datamatrix - d. Diamètre - e. Numéro individuel - f. Année de fabrication - g. Mois de fabrication - h. Numéro de lot - i. Identifiant individuel - j. Normes - k. Lire attentivement la notice technique - l. Identification du modèle - m. Sens de blocage

Locking carabiners
Connecteurs à verrouillage

CE 0082

individually tested

Traceability and markings
Traçabilité et marquage



PETZL.COM



Latest version



Other languages



Technical tips



PPE checking

Warning symbols
Panneaux d'alertes



PETZL
F-38920 Crolles
PETZL.COM



Sustaining our Community
Au service de la Communauté
FONDATION-PETZL.ORG



100%
Recycled paper

ISO 9001 © Petzl

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions and decisions.

- Before using this equipment, you must:
 - Read and understand all Instructions for Use.
 - Get specific training in its proper use.
 - Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
 - Understand and accept the risks involved.



FAILURE TO HEED ANY OF THESE WARNINGS MAY RESULT IN SEVERE INJURY OR DEATH.

7. Additional information
Informations complémentaires

A. Lifetime / Durée de vie

unlimited
illimitée

B. Acceptable T°
T° tolérées

+ 80°C / + 176°F
- 40°C / - 40°F

C. Precautions for use / Précautions d'usage



D. Cleaning / Nettoyage



E. Drying / Séchage

+ 30°C maxi.
+ 86°F maxi.

F. Storage - Transport
Stockage - transport



G. Maintenance
Entretien



H. Modifications - Repairs
Modifications - Réparations



I. FAQ - Contact
Questions - Contact



Standards / Normes

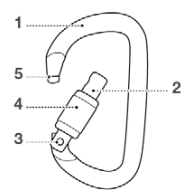
Model	Version	Strength	Gate	Width	Weight	EN 362: 2004 B	EN 12275 B/H	UIAA	ERC TPTC019/2011	
WILLIAM	SL	27 kN	8 kN	8 kN	28 mm	85 g	EN 362: 2004 B	EN 12275 B/H	UIAA	ERC TPTC019/2011
	BL	27 kN	8 kN	8 kN	27 mm	90 g				
	TL	27 kN	8 kN	8 kN	27 mm	90 g				
Am'D	SL	27 kN	8 kN	7 kN	25 mm	70 g	EN 362: 2004 B	EN 12275 B	UIAA	ERC TPTC019/2011
	BL	27 kN	8 kN	7 kN	25 mm	75 g				
	TL	27 kN	8 kN	7 kN	24 mm	75 g				
	RL	27 kN	8 kN	7 kN	25 mm	75 g				
OK	SL	25 kN	8 kN	7 kN	22 mm	70 g	EN 362: 2004 B	EN 12275 B	UIAA	ERC TPTC019/2011
	BL	25 kN	8 kN	7 kN	23 mm	75 g				
	TL	25 kN	8 kN	7 kN	22 mm	75 g				
Sm'D	SL	23 kN	8 kN	7 kN	20 mm	45 g	EN 362: 2004 B	EN 12275 B	UIAA	ERC TPTC019/2011
	TL	23 kN	8 kN	7 kN	19 mm	55 g				
	RL	23 kN	8 kN	7 kN	20 mm	50 g				
ATTACHE	SL	22 kN	7 kN	6 kN	24 mm	56 g	EN 362: 2004 B	EN 12275 H	UIAA	ERC TPTC019/2011
SPIRIT	SL	23 kN	8 kN	9 kN	19 mm	45 g	EN 362: 2004 B	EN 12275 B	UIAA	ERC TPTC019/2011
OXAN european version	SL	38 kN	16 kN	15 kN	22 mm	185 g	EN 362: 2004 B	-	-	ERC TPTC019/2011
	TL	38 kN	16 kN	15 kN	21 mm	195 g				
VULCAN european version	SL	40 kN	16 kN	11 kN	29 mm	265 g	EN 362: 2004 B	-	-	ERC TPTC019/2011
	TL	40 kN	16 kN	11 kN	28 mm	285 g				

Made in France

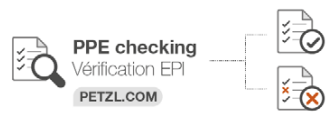
Made in Taiwan

1. Field of application (text part)
Champ d'application (partie texte)

2. Nomenclature
Nomenclature



3. Inspection, points to verify
Contrôle, points à vérifier



4. Compatibility (text part)
Compatibilité (partie texte)

NFPA CERTIFICATION

CARABINER AND SNAP LINK USER INFORMATION. THESE CONNECTORS MEETS THE CARABINER REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION. EMERGENCY SERVICES CARABINER IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA 1983-2017

T (TECHNICAL USE) MEETS NFPA 1983 (2017 ED.)

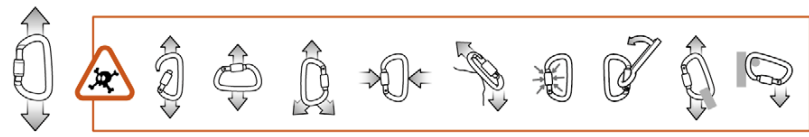
WILLIAM TL - MBS 27 kN	Am'D TL - MBS 27 kN
WILLIAM BL - MBS 27 kN	Am'D BL - MBS 27 kN
WILLIAM SL - MBS 27 kN	Am'D SL - MBS 27 kN
OXAN M72A SL - MBS 38 kN	Am'D RL - MBS 27 kN
OXAN M72A SLN - MBS 38 kN	
OXAN M72A TL - MBS 38 kN	

G (GENERAL USE) MEETS NFPA 1983 (2017 ED.)

VULCAN M73 SL - MBS 40 kN
VULCAN M73 SLN - MBS 40 kN
VULCAN M73 TL - MBS 40 kN

After removing the Instructions for Use from the equipment, make a copy of it and keep the original as part of a permanent record that includes the usage and inspection history for the equipment. Keep the copy of the Instructions for Use with the equipment and refer to it before and after each use. Additional information regarding auxiliary equipment can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

5. Carabiner positioning
Positionnement du connecteur



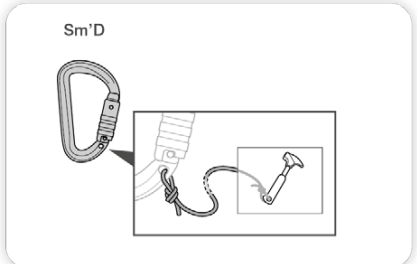
6. Opening/closing
Ouverture / Fermeture

SCREW-LOCK (SL)

BALL-LOCK (BL)

TRIACT-LOCK (TL)

TWIST-LOCK (RL)



These instructions explain how to correctly use your equipment. Only certain techniques and uses are described. The warning symbols inform you of some potential dangers related to the use of your equipment, but it is impossible to describe them all. Check Petzl.com for updates and additional information. You are responsible for heeding each warning and using your equipment correctly. Any misuse of this equipment will create additional dangers. Contact Petzl if you have any doubts or difficulty understanding these instructions.

1. Field of application

Personal protective equipment (PPE). Carabiners with manual locking (L) or automatic locking (BL, TL, FL) designed for activities with a risk of falls from height. This product must not be pushed beyond its limits, nor be used for any purpose other than that for which it is designed.

Responsibility

WARNING
Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions, decisions and safety.

Before using this equipment, you must:
- Read and understand all instructions for Use.
- Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.

Failure to heed any of these warnings may result in severe injury or death.

This product must only be used by competent and responsible persons, or those placed under the direct and visual control of a competent and responsible person. You are responsible for your actions, your decisions and your safety and you assume full responsibility. If you are not able, or not in a position to assume this responsibility, or if you do not fully understand the Instructions for Use, do not use this equipment.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Frame, (2) Gate, (3) Rivet, (4) Locking sleeve, (5) Keylock. Principal materials: aluminum. OXAN, VULCAN; steel.

3. Inspection, points to verify

Your safety is related to the integrity of your equipment. Petzl recommends a detailed inspection by a competent person at least once every 12 months (depending on current regulations in your country, and your conditions of usage). Follow the procedures described at Petzl.com. Record the results on your PPE inspection form: type, model, manufacturer contact info, serial number or individual number, dates: manufacture, purchase, first use, next periodic inspection; problems, comments, inspector's name and signature.

Before each use

Check that the frame, rivet, gate, and locking sleeve are free of any cracks, deformation, or corrosion. Verify that the gate opens, and that it closes automatically and completely. The Keylock hole must not be blocked or plugged. Check that the locking sleeve can be locked and unlocked.

During use

Verify that the carabiner is always loaded on the major axis. Regularly check that the locking sleeve is locked. Avoid any pressure or rubbing that could unlock the gate or damage the locking sleeve. Warning: the TWIST-LOCK locking mechanism can quickly unlock itself due to rubbing (e.g. from a rope). It is important to regularly monitor the condition of the product and its connections to the other equipment in the system. Make sure that all items of equipment are correctly positioned with respect to each other.

4. Compatibility

Verify that this product is compatible with the other elements of the system in your application (compatibility = good functional interaction). Equipment used with your connector must meet current standards in your country (e.g. EN 354 lanyard for work).

5. Carabiner positioning

A carabiner is not indestructible.

A carabiner is strongest when loaded on its major axis, with the gate closed. Loading a carabiner in any other way (e.g. on the minor axis with the gate open) is dangerous and can reduce its strength. For more information, see the Product Experience document on connectors at Petzl.com.

6. Opening/closing

The carabiner must be used with the gate closed and the sleeve locked.
- For the SCREW-LOCK carabiners, there is a risk of the gate opening when the red indicator is visible. Use a manual-locking connector if you don't need to open and close it frequently.
- For any auto-locking carabiner, check each time you close it to make sure it is completely locked.

7. Additional information

- In a fall arrest system, the length of the connector affects the fall distance.
- You must have a rescue plan and the means to rapidly implement it in case of difficulties encountered while using this equipment.
- The anchor point for the system should preferably be located above the user's position and should meet the requirements of the EN 795 standard (12 kN minimum).
- In a fall arrest system, it is essential to check the required clearance below the user before each use, in order to avoid any impact with the ground or with an obstacle in case of a fall.
- Make sure that the anchor point is correctly positioned, in order to limit the risk and the length of a fall.
- A fall arrest harness is the only device allowed for supporting the body in a fall arrest system.
- When using multiple items of equipment, a dangerous situation can arise in which the safety function of an item of equipment can be affected by the safety function of another item of equipment.
- WARNING - DANGER: take care that your products do not rub against abrasive or sharp edges.
- Users must be medically fit for activities at height. WARNING: inert suspension in a harness can result in serious injury or death.
- The Instructions for Use for each item of equipment used in conjunction with this product must be followed.
- The Instructions for Use must be provided to the user of this equipment, in the language of the country where the equipment is used.
- Make sure the markings on the product are legible.

When to retire your equipment:

WARNING: an exceptional event can lead you to retire a product after only one use, depending on the type and intensity of usage and the environment of usage (harsh environments, marine environment, sharp edges, extreme temperatures, chemicals...).

A product must be retired when:
- It has been subjected to a major fall (or load).
- It fails to pass inspection. You have any doubt as to its reliability.
- You do not know its full usage history.
- When it becomes obsolete due to changes in legislation, standards, technique or incompatibility with other equipment...
- Destroy these products to prevent further use.

Icons:
A. Unlimited lifetime - B. Acceptable temperatures - C. Usage precautions - D. Cleaning - E. Drying - F. Storage/transport - G. Maintenance - H. Modifications/repairs (prohibited outside of Petzl facilities, except replacement parts) - **I. Questions/contact**

3-year guarantee

Against any material or manufacturing defect. Exclusions: normal wear and tear, oxidation, modifications or alterations, incorrect storage, poor maintenance, negligence, uses for which this product is not designed.

Warning symbols

1. Situation presenting an imminent risk of serious injury or death.
2. Exposure to a potential risk of accident or injury. 3. Important information on the functioning or performance of your product. 4. Equipment incompatibility.

Traceability and markings

a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE - b. Notified body performing the CE type exam - c. Traceability: datamatrix - d. Strength - e. Serial number - f. Year of manufacture - g. Month of manufacture

- h. Batch number - i. Individual identifier - j. Standards - k. Read the Instructions for Use carefully - l. Model identification - m. OXAN serial number - n. Year of manufacture - o. Day of manufacture - p. Control or name of inspector - q. Incrementation - r. Class (B base or H (HMS))

Cette notice explique comment utiliser correctement votre équipement. Seuls certains usages et techniques sont présentés. Les symboles d'avertissement vous informent de certains dangers potentiels liés à l'utilisation de votre équipement, mais il est impossible de tous les décrire. Prenez connaissance des mises à jour et informations complémentaires sur Petzl.com.

Vous êtes responsable de la prise en compte de chaque avertissement et de l'usage correct de votre équipement. Toute mauvaise utilisation de cet équipement sera à l'origine de dangers additionnels. Contactez Petzl si vous avez des doutes ou des difficultés de compréhension.

1. Champ d'application

Équipement de protection individuelle (EPI). Mousquetons à verrouillage manuel (SL) ou automatique (BL, TL, FL) destinés aux activités présentant un risque de chute de hauteur. Ce produit ne doit pas être sollicité au-delà de ses limites ou dans toute autre situation que celle pour laquelle il est prévu.

Responsabilité

ATTENTION
Les activités impliquant l'utilisation de cet équipement sont par nature dangereuses. Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité.

Avant d'utiliser cet équipement, vous devez :
- Lire et comprendre toutes les instructions d'utilisation.
- Vous former spécifiquement à l'utilisation de cet équipement.
- Vous familiariser avec votre équipement, apprendre à connaître ses performances et ses limites.
- Comprendre et accepter les risques induits.

Le non-respect d'un seul de ces avertissements peut être la cause de blessures graves ou mortelles.

Ce produit ne doit être utilisé que par des personnes compétentes et avisées ou placées sous le contrôle visuel direct d'une personne compétente et avisée.
Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité et en assumez les conséquences. Si vous n'êtes pas en mesure d'assumer cette responsabilité, ou si vous n'avez pas bien compris les instructions d'utilisation, n'utilisez pas cet équipement.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Corps, (2) Doigt, (3) Rivet, (4) Baque de verrouillage, (5) Keylock. Matériaux principaux : aluminium. OXAN, VULCAN ; acier.

3. Contrôle, points à vérifier

Votre sécurité est liée à l'intégrité de votre équipement. Petzl conseille une vérification approfondie, par une personne compétente, au minimum tous les 12 mois (en fonction de la réglementation en vigueur dans votre pays et de vos conditions d'utilisation). Respectez les modes opératoires décrits sur le site Petzl.com. Enregistrez les résultats sur la fiche de vie de votre EPI : type, modèle, coordonnées du fabricant, numéro de série ou numéro individuel, dates : fabrication, achat, première utilisation, prochains examens périodiques, défauts, remarques, nom et signature du contrôleur.

Avant toute utilisation

Vérifiez l'absence de fissures, déformations, corrosion, usure (sur le corps, rivet, doigt et la baque). Vérifiez l'ouverture et la fermeture automatique complète du doigt. Le trou du Keylock ne doit pas être encombré ou bouché. Vérifiez le verrouillage et déverrouillage de la baque.

Pendant l'utilisation

Vérifiez que le mousqueton travaille toujours selon le grand axe. Surveillez régulièrement le verrouillage de la baque. Évitez toute pression, ou frottement, ou frottement qui pourrait provoquer un déverrouillage du doigt ou endommager la baque. Attention, le verrouillage TWIST-LOCK peut s'ouvrir rapidement lors de frottements, par exemple au passage de corde. Il est important de contrôler régulièrement l'état du produit et de ses connexions avec les autres équipements du système. Assurez-vous du bon positionnement des équipements les uns par rapport aux autres.

4. Compatibilité

Vérifiez la compatibilité de ce produit avec les autres éléments du système dans votre application (compatibilité = bonne interaction fonctionnelle). Les éléments utilisés avec votre connecteur doivent être conformes aux normes en vigueur dans votre pays (force EN 354 pour le travail, par exemple).

5. Positionnement du mousqueton

Un mousqueton n'est pas indestructible. Un mousqueton offre la résistance maximum dans le grand axe ou doigt fermé. Sollicitez un mousqueton de toute autre manière est dangereux et réduit sa résistance, par exemple dans le petit axe ou doigt ouvert.
Pour plus d'informations, consultez le document Product Experience sur les connecteurs sur Petzl.com.

6. Ouverture/fermeture

Le mousqueton doit être utilisé doigt fermé et baque verrouillée.
- Pour les mousquetons SCREW-LOCK, le risque d'ouverture du doigt lorsque le témoin rouge est visible. Utilisez un connecteur à verrouillage manuel si vous n'avez pas à l'ouvrir et le fermer fréquemment.
- Pour les mousquetons à verrouillage automatique, vérifiez que le verrouillage est complet à chaque fermeture.

7. Informations complémentaires

- Dans un système d'arrêt des chutes, la longueur du connecteur influe sur la hauteur de chute.
- Prévoyez les moyens de secours nécessaires pour intervenir rapidement en cas de difficultés.
- L'arnage du système doit être de préférence situé au-dessus de la position de l'utilisateur et répondre aux exigences EN 795 (résistance minimum 12 kN).
- Dans un système d'arrêt des chutes, il est essentiel de vérifier l'espace libre requis sous l'utilisateur, avant chaque utilisation, afin d'éviter toute collision avec le sol, ou un obstacle, en cas de chute.
- Veillez à ce que le point d'arnage soit correctement positionné, afin de limiter le risque et la hauteur de chute.
- Un harnais d'antichute est le seul dispositif de préhension du corps qu'il soit permis d'utiliser dans un système d'arrêt des chutes.
- Un danger peut survenir lors de l'utilisation de plusieurs équipements dans laquelle la fonction de sécurité de l'un des équipements peut être affectée par la fonction de sécurité d'un autre équipement.
- ATTENTION DANGER, veillez à ce que vos produits ne frottent pas sur des matériaux abrasifs ou pièces coupantes.
- Les utilisateurs doivent être correctement informés des activités en hauteur. ATTENTION, être suspendu et inerte dans un harnais peut déclencher des troubles physiologiques graves ou la mort.
- Les instructions d'utilisation définies dans les notices de chaque équipement associé à ce produit doivent être respectées.
- Les instructions d'utilisation doivent être fournies à l'utilisateur de cet équipement dans la langue du pays d'utilisation.
- Assurez-vous de la lisibilité des marquages sur le produit.

Mise au rebut :
ATTENTION, un événement exceptionnel peut vous conduire à rebouter un produit après une seule utilisation (type et intensité d'utilisation, environnement d'utilisation : milieux agressifs, milieux marins, arêtes coupantes, températures extrêmes, produits chimiques...).

Un produit doit être rebouté quand :
- Il a subi une chute importante (ou effort).
- Le résultat des vérifications du produit n'est pas satisfaisant. Vous avez un doute sur sa fiabilité.
- Vous ne connaissez pas son historique complet d'utilisation.
- Quand son usage est obsolète (évolution législative, normative, technique ou incompatibilité avec d'autres équipements...)
- Détruyez ces produits pour éviter une future utilisation.

Pictogrammes :

A. Durée de vie illimitée - B. Températures tolérées - C. Précautions d'usage - D. Nettoyage - E. Séchage - F. Stockage/transport - G. Entretien - H. Modifications/repairs (interdites hors des ateliers Petzl sauf pièces de rechange) - **I. Questions/contact**

Garantie 3 ans

Contre tout défaut de matière ou fabrication. Sont exclus : usure normale, oxydation, modifications ou retouches, mauvais stockage, mauvais entretien, négligences, utilisations pour lesquelles ce produit n'est pas destiné.

Panneaux d'alerte

1. Situation présentant un risque imminent de blessure grave ou mortelle. 2. Exposition à un risque potentiel d'accident ou de blessure. 3. Information importante sur le fonctionnement ou les performances de votre produit. 4. Incompatibilité matérielle.

Traçabilité et marquage

a. Organisme contrôlant la fabrication de cet EPI - b. Organisme notifié intervenant pour l'examen CE de type - c. Traçabilité : datamatrix - d. Résistance - e. Numéro individuel - f. Année de fabrication - g. Mois de fabrication - h. Numéro individuel - i. Identifiant individuel - j. Normes - k. Lire attentivement la notice technique - l. Identification du modèle - m. Numéro individuel OXAN - n. Année de fabrication - o. Jour de fabrication - p. Contrôle ou nom du contrôleur - q. Incrementation - r. Classe (B base ou H (HMS))

In dieser Gebrauchsanweisung wird erklärt, wie Sie Ihr Produkt richtig verwenden. Es werden nur einige der Techniken und Verwendungen dargestellt.

Die Warnhinweise informieren Sie über gewisse mögliche Gefahren bezüglich der Verwendung Ihres Produkts. Es ist jedoch nicht möglich, alle erlaubigen Fälle zu beschreiben. Bitte nehmen Sie Kenntnis von den Aktualisierungen und zusätzlichen Informationen auf Petzl.com. Sie sind für die Beachtung der Warnhinweise und für die sachgemäße Verwendung Ihres Produkts verantwortlich. Jede fehlerhafte Verwendung des Produkts bedeutet eine zusätzliche Gefahrenquelle. Wenn Sie Zweifel haben oder etwas nicht richtig verstehen, wenden Sie sich bitte an Petzl.

1. Anwendungsbereich

Karabiner mit manuellem Schraubverschluss (SL) oder automatischer Verriegelung (BL, TL, FL) für Aktivitäten, bei denen ein Absturzrisiko besteht. Dieses Produkt darf nicht über seine Grenzen hinaus belastet werden. Es ist ausdrücklich zu dem Zweck verwendet werden, für den es entworfen wurde.

Haftung

WARNUNG
Aktivitäten, bei denen diese Ausrüstung zum Einsatz kommt, sind naturgemäß gefährlich. Für Ihre Handlungen, Entscheidungen und für Ihre Sicherheit sind Sie selbst verantwortlich.

Vor dem Gebrauch dieser Ausrüstung müssen Sie:
- Die Gebrauchsanleitung vollständig lesen und verstehen.
- Fachgerecht zur richtigen Benutzung der Ausrüstung ausgebildet sein.

- Sich mit Ihrer Ausrüstung vertraut machen, die Möglichkeiten und Einschränkungen kennen lernen.
- Die mit dem Einsatz verbundenen Risiken verstehen und akzeptieren.

Die Nichtberücksichtigung auch nur einer dieser Warnungen kann zu schweren Verletzungen oder sogar Tod führen.

Dieses Produkt darf nur von kompetenten und besonnenen Personen verwendet werden oder von Personen, die unter direktem Aufsicht und visueller Kontrolle einer kompetenten und besonnenen Person stehen.

Sie sind für Ihre Handlungen, Entscheidungen und für Ihre Sicherheit vollständig und selbst verantwortlich. Wenn Sie nicht in der Lage sind, diese Verantwortung zu übernehmen, oder wenn Sie die Gebrauchshinweise nicht richtig verstanden haben, benutzen Sie diese Ausrüstung nicht.

2. Benennung der Teile

(1) Körper, (2) Schnapper, (3) Niete, (4) Verriegelungshülse, (5) Keylock. Material: Aluminium. OXAN, VULCAN; Stahl.

3. Überprüfung, zu kontrollierende Punkte

Ihre Sicherheit hängt vom Zustand Ihrer Ausrüstung ab. Petzl empfiehlt, mindestens alle 12 Monate (entsprechend den in Ihrem Land geltenden Vorschriften und den Nutzungsbedingungen) eine eingehende Überprüfung durch eine kompetente Person durchführen zu lassen. Bitte beachten Sie die auf Petzl.com beschriebenen Vorgehensweisen. Tragen Sie das Ergebnis in den Prüfbericht Ihrer PSA ein: Typ, Modell, Kontaktinformation des Herstellers, Seriennummer oder individuelle Nummer, Daten: Herstellung, Kauf, erste Anwendung, nächste regelmäßige Überprüfung, Probleme, Bemerkungen, Name und Unterschrift des Prüfers.

Vor jedem Einsatz

Vergewissern Sie sich, dass Körper, Niete, Schnapper und Verriegelungshülse keine Risse, Deformationen oder Korrosionserscheinungen aufweisen. Überprüfen Sie das Öffnen und automatische Schließen des Schnappers. Der Keylock-Schiltz darf nicht blockiert oder verformt sein. Überprüfen Sie die Ver- und Entriegelung der Hülse.

Während des Gebrauchs

Vergewissern Sie sich, dass der Karabiner immer in der Längsachse belastet wird. Kontrollieren Sie die Verriegelung der Hülse in regelmäßigen Abständen. Vermeiden Sie jeglichen Druck oder Belastung, da dies zur Entriegelung des Schnappers bzw. zur Beschädigung der Verriegelungshülse führen könnte. Warnung, die TWIST-LOCK-Verriegelung kann sich bei Reibung, z.B. durch Scheuern des durchlaufenden Seils, leicht öffnen. Es ist unerlässlich, den Zustand des Produkts und seiner Verbindungen mit anderen Ausrüstungsgegenständen im System regelmäßig zu überprüfen. Stellen Sie stets sicher, dass die einzelnen Ausrüstungsgegenstände im System richtig zueinander positioniert sind.

4. Kompatibilität

Überprüfen Sie die Kompatibilität dieses Produkts mit den anderen Elementen Ihres Systems (Kompatibilität = funktionelles Zusammenspiel). Die mit Ihrem Verbindungselement verwendeten Ausrüstungselemente müssen mit den in Ihrem Land geltenden Normen übereinstimmen (z.B. Verbindungsmittel EN 354 für den Arbeitseinsatz).

5. Positionierung des Karabiners

Ein Karabiner ist nicht unzerstörbar.

Ein Karabiner weist die maximale Bruchlast in der Längsachse und bei geschlossener Gatter. Die Bruchlast bei offener Gatter (z.B. Querbelastung oder bei offenem Schnapper) reduziert die Bruchlast des Karabiners und ist daher gefährlich. Für weitere Informationen verweisen wir auf die Product Experience für Verbindungselemente auf Petzl.com.

6. Öffnen/Schließen

Der Karabiner muss mit geschlossenem Schnapper und verriegelter Hülse verwendet werden.
- Wenn bei dem SCREW-LOCK-Karabinern die rote Markierung sichtbar ist, besteht das Risiko, dass sich der Schnapper öffnet. Wenn ein häufiges Öffnen und Schließen des Karabiners nicht erforderlich ist, benutzen Sie einen Karabiner mit manuellem Schraubverschluss.
- Überprüfen Sie bei Karabinern mit automatischer Verriegelung bei jedem Schließvorgang, dass die Hülse vollständig verriegelt ist.

7. Zusätzliche Informationen

- Bei einem Auffangsystem muss die Länge des Verbindungselements berücksichtigt werden, da diese die Sturzhöhe beeinflusst.
- Der Benutzer muss für eventuelle Schwierigkeiten, die während der Anwendung dieses Produkts auftreten können, Rettungsmöglichkeiten planen.
- Der Anschlagpunkt des Systems muss oberhalb des Benutzers angebracht sein und den Anforderungen der Norm EN 795 entsprechen. Die Mindestbruchlast des Anschlagpunktes muss 12 kN betragen.
- In einem Auffangsystem ist vor jeder Benutzung sicherzustellen, dass genügend Stützraum unter dem Anwender vorhanden ist, so dass er im Falle eines Sturzes nicht auf den Boden oder auf ein Hindernis schlägt.
- Achten Sie darauf, dass der Anschlagpunkt richtig platziert ist, um

das Risiko und die Höhe eines Sturzes zu reduzieren.

- In einem Auffangsystem ist zum Halten des Körpers ausschließlich ein Auffangnetz zulässig.
- Werden mehrere Ausrüstungsgegenstände zusammen verwendet, kann es zu gefährlichen Situationen kommen, wenn die Sicherheitsfunktion eines Gegenstands durch einen anderen Ausrüstungsgegenstand beeinträchtigt wird.
- ACHTUNG GEFAHR: Achten Sie darauf, dass die Produkte nicht an rauen Materialien oder scharfkantigen Gegenständen reiben.

- Ausrüstungsmittler für Aktivitäten in der Höhe gesunderheitlich in guter Verfassung sein. WARNING, das regungslose Hängen in einem Gurt kann zu schweren Verletzungen oder sogar Tod führen (Hängetrauma).
- Die Gebrauchsanleitungen für jeden Ausrüstungsgegenstand, der zusammen mit diesem Produkt verwendet wird, müssen unbedingt befolgt werden.
- Die Gebrauchsanleitungen in Landessprache müssen allen Benutzern dieser Ausrüstung zur Verfügung gestellt werden.
- Vergewissern Sie sich, dass die Markierungen auf dem Produkt lesbar sind.

Aussondern von Ausrüstung:
ACHTUNG, außergewöhnliche Umstände können die Aussonderung eines Produkts nach einer einmaligen Anwendung erforderlich machen (Art und Intensität der Benutzung, Anwendungsbereich: aggressive Umgebungen, Meeresmilieu, scharfe Kantern, extreme Temperaturen, Chemikalien usw.).
In folgenden Fällen muss ein Produkt ausgesondert werden:
- Nach einem schweren Sturz (oder Belastung).
- Das Überprüfungsergebnis ist nicht zufriedenstellend, das Produkt fällt bei der Überprüfung durch. Sie bezweifeln seine Zuverlässigkeit.
- Die vollständige Gebrauchsgeschichte ist nicht bekannt.
- Das Produkt ist veraltet (Änderung der gesetzlichen Bestimmungen, der Normen und der technischen Vorschriften, Inkompatibilität mit anderen Ausrüstungsgegenständen usw.).
Zerstören und entsorgen Sie diese Produkte, um Ihren weiteren Gebrauch zu verhindern.

Zeichenkennungen:
A. Unbegrenzte Lebensdauer - B. Temperaturbeständigkeit - C. Vorsichtsmaßnahmen - D. Reinigung - E. Trocknung - F. Lagerung/Transport - G. Pflege - H. Änderungen/Reparaturen (außerhalb der Petzl Betriebsstätten nicht zulässig, ausgenommen Ersatzteile) - **I. Fragen/Kontakt**

3 Jahre Garantie

Auf Material- und Fabrikationsfehler. Von der Garantie ausgeschlossen sind: normale Abnutzung, Oxidation, Änderungen oder Nachbesserungen, unsachgemäße Lagerung, unsachgemäße Wartung, Nachlässigkeiten und Anwendungen, für die das Produkt nicht bestimmt ist.

Warnhinweise
1. Unmittelbare Verletzungs- oder Lebensgefahr. 2. Potenzielles Unfall- oder Verletzungsrisiko. 3. Wichtige Information über die Funktionsweise oder die Leistungsangaben Ihres Produkts. 4. Inkompatibilität zwischen Ausrüstungsgegenständen.

Rückverfolgbarkeit und Markierung

a. Die Herstellung dieser PSA überwachende Stelle - b. Benannte Stelle für die EG-Baumusterprüfung - c. Rückverfolgbarkeit: Data Matrix - d. Bruchlast - e. Individuelle Nummer - f. Herstellungsjahr - g. Herstellungsmonat - h. Nummer der Fertigungsreihe - i. Individuelle Produktnummer - j. Normen - k. Lesen Sie die Gebrauchsanleitung aufmerksam durch - l. Modell-Identifizierung - m. Individuelle Nummer OXAN - n. Herstellungsjahr - o. Herstellungstag - p. Prüfung oder Name des Prüfers - q. Fortlaufende Seriennummer - r. Klasse (B (Basismodell) oder H (HMS))

Warnhinweise

1. Unmittelbare Verletzungs- oder Lebensgefahr. 2. Potenzielles Unfall- oder Verletzungsrisiko. 3. Wichtige Information über die Funktionsweise oder die Leistungsangaben Ihres Produkts. 4. Inkompatibilität zwischen Ausrüstungsgegenständen.

Rückverfolgbarkeit und Markierung

a. Die Herstellung dieser PSA überwachende Stelle - b. Benannte Stelle für die EG-Baumusterprüfung - c. Rückverfolgbarkeit: Data Matrix - d. Bruchlast - e. Individuelle Nummer - f. Herstellungsjahr - g. Herstellungsmonat - h. Nummer der Fertigungsreihe - i. Individuelle Produktnummer - j. Normen - k. Lesen Sie die Gebrauchsanleitung aufmerksam durch - l. Modell-Identifizierung - m. Individuelle Nummer OXAN - n. Herstellungsjahr - o. Herstellungstag - p. Prüfung oder Name des Prüfers - q. Fortlaufende Seriennummer - r. Klasse (B (Basismodell) oder H (HMS))

Warnhinweise

1. Unmittelbare Verletzungs- oder Lebensgefahr. 2. Potenzielles Unfall- oder Verletzungsrisiko. 3. Wichtige Information über die Funktionsweise oder die Leistungsangaben Ihres Produkts. 4. Inkompatibilität zwischen Ausrüstungsgegenständen.

Rückverfolgbarkeit und Markierung

a. Die Herstellung dieser PSA überwachende Stelle - b. Benannte Stelle für die EG-Baumusterprüfung - c. Rückverfolgbarkeit: Data Matrix - d. Bruchlast - e. Individuelle Nummer - f. Herstellungsjahr - g. Herstellungsmonat - h. Nummer der Fertigungsreihe - i. Individuelle Produktnummer - j. Normen - k. Lesen Sie die Gebrauchsanleitung aufmerksam durch - l. Modell-Identifizierung - m. Individuelle Nummer OXAN - n. Herstellungsjahr - o. Herstellungstag - p. Prüfung oder Name des Prüfers - q. Fortlaufende Seriennummer - r. Klasse (B (Basismodell) oder H (HMS))

Warnhinweise

1. Unmittelbare Verletzungs- oder Lebensgefahr. 2. Potenzielles Unfall- oder Verletzungsrisiko. 3. Wichtige Information über die Funktionsweise oder die Leistungsangaben Ihres Produkts. 4. Inkompatibilität zwischen Ausrüstungsgegenständen.

Rückverfolgbarkeit und Markierung

a. Die Herstellung dieser PSA überwachende Stelle - b. Benannte Stelle für die EG-Baumusterprüfung - c. Rückverfolgbarkeit: Data Matrix - d. Bruchlast - e. Individuelle Nummer - f. Herstellungsjahr - g. Herstellungsmonat - h. Nummer der Fertigungsreihe - i. Individuelle Produktnummer - j. Normen - k. Lesen Sie die Gebrauchsanleitung aufmerksam durch - l. Modell-Identifizierung - m. Individuelle Nummer OXAN - n. Herstellungsjahr - o. Herstellungstag - p. Prüfung oder Name des Prüfers - q. Fortlaufende Seriennummer - r. Klasse (B (Basismodell) oder H (HMS))

Warnhinweise

1. Unmittelbare Verletzungs- oder Lebensgefahr. 2. Potenzielles Unfall- oder Verletzungsrisiko. 3. Wichtige Information über die Funktionsweise oder die Leistungsangaben Ihres Produkts. 4. Inkompatibilität zwischen Ausrüstungsgegenständen.

Rückverfolgbarkeit und Markierung

a. Die Herstellung dieser PSA überwachende Stelle - b. Benannte Stelle für die EG-Baumusterprüfung - c. Rückverfolgbarkeit: Data Matrix - d. Bruchlast - e. Individuelle Nummer - f. Herstellungsjahr - g. Herstellungsmonat - h. Nummer der Fertigungsreihe - i. Individuelle Produktnummer - j. Normen - k. Lesen Sie die Gebrauchsanleitung aufmerksam durch - l. Modell-Identifizierung - m. Individuelle Nummer OXAN - n. Herstellungsjahr - o. Herstellungstag - p. Prüfung oder Name des Prüfers - q. Fortlaufende Seriennummer - r. Klasse (B (Basismodell) oder H (HMS))

Warnhinweise

1. Unmittelbare Verletzungs- oder Lebensgefahr. 2. Potenzielles Unfall- oder Verletzungsrisiko. 3. Wichtige Information über die Funktionsweise oder die Leistungsangaben Ihres Produkts. 4. Inkompatibilität zwischen Ausrüstungsgegenständen.

Rückverfolgbarkeit und Markierung

a. Die Herstellung dieser PSA überwachende Stelle - b. Benannte Stelle für die EG-Baumusterprüfung - c. Rückverfolgbarkeit: Data Matrix - d. Bruchlast - e. Individuelle Nummer - f. Herstellungsjahr - g. Herstellungsmonat - h. Nummer der Fertigungsreihe - i. Individuelle Produktnummer - j. Normen - k. Lesen Sie die Gebrauchsanleitung aufmerksam durch - l. Modell-Identifizierung - m. Individuelle Nummer OXAN - n. Herstellungsjahr - o. Herstellungstag - p. Prüfung oder Name des Prüfers - q. Fortlaufende Seriennummer - r. Klasse (B (Basismodell) oder H (HMS))

Warnhinweise

1. Unmittelbare Verletzungs- oder Lebensgefahr. 2. Potenzielles Unfall- oder Verletzungsrisiko. 3. Wichtige Information über die Funktionsweise oder die Leistungsangaben Ihres Produkts. 4. Inkompatibilität zwischen Ausrüstungsgegenständen.

Rückverfolgbarkeit und Markierung

a. Die Herstellung dieser PSA überwachende Stelle - b. Benannte Stelle für die EG-Baumusterprüfung - c. Rückverfolgbarkeit: Data Matrix - d. Bruchlast - e. Individuelle Nummer - f. Herstellungsjahr - g. Herstellungsmonat - h. Nummer der Fertigungsreihe - i. Individuelle Produktnummer - j. Normen - k. Lesen Sie die Gebrauchsanleitung aufmerksam durch - l. Modell-Identifizierung - m. Individuelle Nummer OXAN - n. Herstellungsjahr - o. Herstellungstag - p. Prüfung oder Name des Prüfers - q. Fortlaufende Seriennummer - r. Klasse (B (Basismodell) oder H (HMS))

Warnhinweise

1. Unmittelbare Verletzungs- oder Lebensgefahr. 2. Potenzielles Unfall- oder Verletzungsrisiko. 3. Wichtige Information über die Funktionsweise oder



3 year guarantee Patent pending

RESCUCENDER

Rope clamp
Bloqueur

260 g

CE 0082 EAC

EN 1891

EN 567 9 $\leq \varnothing \leq 13\text{ mm}$
EN 12841 type B: 2006 10 $\leq \varnothing \leq 13\text{ mm}$

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions and decisions.

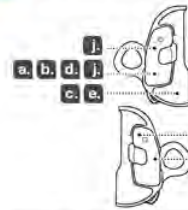
- Before using this equipment, you must:
 - Read and understand all Instructions for Use.
 - Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.



FAILURE TO HEED ANY OF THESE WARNINGS MAY RESULT IN SEVERE INJURY OR DEATH.

PRICE

Markings / Marquage



c. Traceability: datamatrix = model number + serial number

d. Diameter

e. Serial number
00 A 0000000 000

f. Year of manufacture

g. Month of manufacture

h. Batch number

i. Individual identifier

j. Standards

k. Read the Instructions for Use carefully

l. Model identification

CE 0082

- a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE
- b. Notified body performing the CE type exam

APAVE SUDEUROPE SAS
8 rue Jean-Jacques Vernazza
Z.A.C. Saumaty-Séon - CS 60193
13322 MARSEILLE CEDEX 16
N°0082

PETZL.COM



Latest version



Other languages



Technical tips



PPE checking

Warning symbols
Panneaux d'alertes



PETZL
F-38920 Crolles
PETZL.COM
ISO 9001
© Petzl



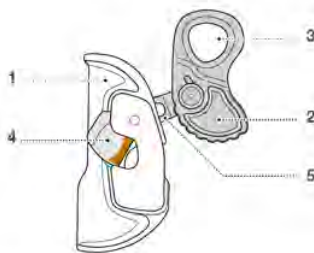
Sustaining our Community
Au service de la Communauté
FONDATION-PETZL.ORG



100%
Recycled paper

1. Field of application (text part) Champ d'application (partie texte)

2. Nomenclature Nomenclature



3. Inspection, points to verify Contrôle, points à vérifier



PPE checking
Verification EPI
PETZL.COM



4. Compatibility (text part) Compatibilité (partie texte)

NFPA CERTIFICATION FOR RESCUCENDER B50

THIS RESCUCENDER MEET THE AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2012 EDITION. EMERGENCY SERVICES AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH NFPA 1983-2012.



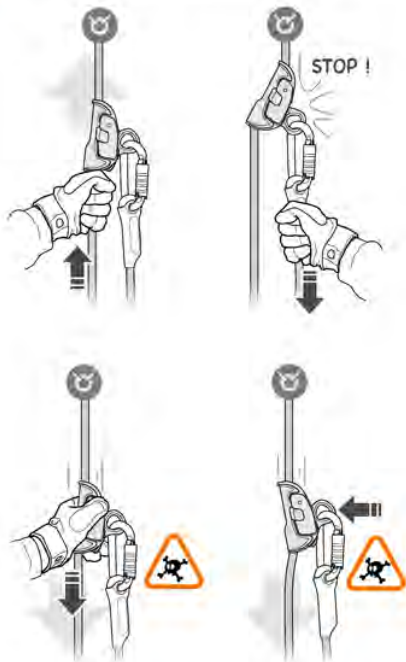
ASCENDER:
TESTED TO 5 kN
T (TECHNICAL USE)
MEETS NFPA 1983
(2012 ED.)

Use only TECHNICAL or GENERAL USE LIFE SAFETY ROPES, (core + sheath) diameter between 10 mm and 13 mm.

This RESCUCENDER has passed the holding load test using the following rope:
NFPA 10-13 mm [STERLING HTP 3/8" 10 mm] and [Speostat BLUEWATER 1/2" 13 mm]

After removing the Instructions for Use from the equipment, make a copy of it and keep the original as part of a permanent record that includes the usage and inspection history for the equipment. Keep the copy of the Instructions for Use with the equipment and refer to it before and after each use. Additional information regarding auxiliary equipment can be found in NFPA 1500, Standard on Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program, and NFPA 1983, Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope and System Components.

5. Function principle and test
Principe et test de fonctionnement

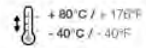


7. Additional information
Informations complémentaires

A. Lifetime / Durée de vie



B. Acceptable T°
T° tolérées



C. Precautions for use / Précautions d'usage



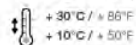
D. Cleaning / Nettoyage



E. Drying / Séchage



F. Storage - Transport
Stockage - transport



G. Maintenance
Entretien



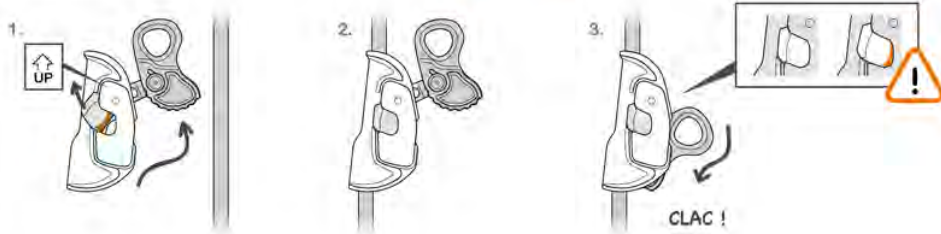
H. Modifications - Repairs
Modifications - Réparations



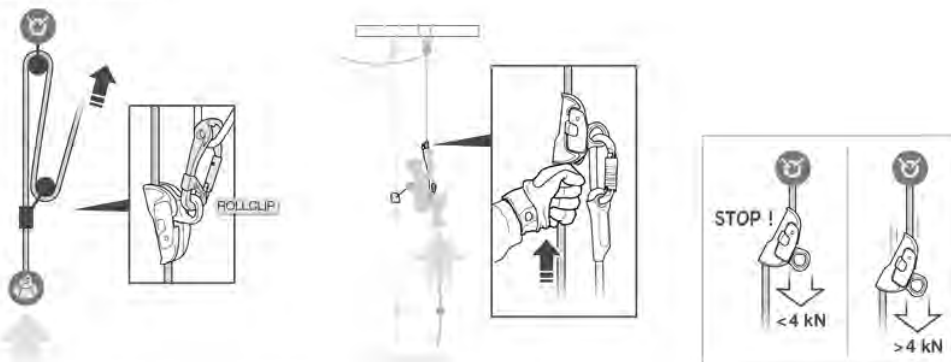
I. FAQ - Contact
Questions - Contact



6. Installation
Installation



Usage examples
Exemple d'utilisation



These instructions explain how to correctly use your equipment. Only certain techniques and uses are described.

The warning symbols inform you of some potential dangers related to the use of your equipment, but it is impossible to describe them all. Check Petzl.com for updates and additional information.

You are responsible for heeding each warning and using your equipment correctly. Any misuse of this equipment will create additional dangers. Contact Petzl if you have any doubts or difficulty understanding these instructions.

1. Field of application

Personal protective equipment (PPE).

Rope clamp.

Nominal maximum load: 140 kg.

This product must not be pushed beyond its limits, nor be used for any purpose other than that for which it is designed.

Responsibility

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous.

You are responsible for your own actions, decisions and safety.

Before using this equipment, you must:

- Read and understand all instructions for use.
- Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.

Failure to heed any of these warnings may result in severe injury or death.

This product must only be used by competent and responsible persons, or those placed under the direct and visual control of a competent and responsible person.

You are responsible for your actions, your decisions and your safety and you assume the consequences of same, if you are not able, or not in a position to assume this responsibility, or if you do not fully understand the Instructions for Use, do not use this equipment.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Frame, (2) Cam, (3) Attachment hole, (4) Safety catches, (5) Link.

Principal materials: aluminum, stainless steel.

3. Inspection, points to verify

Your safety is related to the integrity of your equipment.

Petzl recommends a detailed inspection by a competent person at least once every 12 months (depending on current regulations in your country, and your conditions of usage). Follow the procedures described at Petzl.com. Record the results on your PPE inspection form: type, model, manufacturer contact info, serial number or individual number, dates: manufacture, purchase, first use, next periodic inspection; problems, comments, inspector's name and signature.

Before each use

Verify there are no cracks, marks, deformation, wear, corrosion (on the frame, cam, attachment hole, link). Check the movement of the cam and the effectiveness of its spring.

During use

It is important to regularly monitor the condition of the product and its connections to the other equipment in the system. Make sure that all items of equipment are correctly positioned with respect to each other.

Beware of foreign objects that can impede the cam from pressing against the rope. Beware of external pressure on the cam.

Check the condition of the rope (mud, ice,...).

4. Compatibility

Verify that this product is compatible with the other elements of the system in your application (compatible = good functional interaction).

Equipment used with your RESCUCENDER must meet current standards in your country (e.g. EN 362 carabiners).

Use EN 1891 type A semi-static kernmantel ropes. In the EN 567 framework, use 9-13 mm diameter ropes. In the EN 12841 framework, use 10-13 mm ropes.

(Note: certification testing was performed using BEAL Antipodes 10 mm and PETZL GRIP 13 mm ropes).

5. Function principle and test

The RESCUCENDER slides along the rope in one direction and locks in the other direction.

When the attachment hole is pulled, the cam pivots and pinches the rope against the frame. The cam must always be able to rotate freely.

WARNING: pulling on the frame of the device negates the locking action. Any pressure on the cam negates the locking action.

Do not hold the RESCUCENDER with the whole hand.

6. Installing the RESCUCENDER

Pull on the two safety catches simultaneously to enable opening the cam. Each time you close the device, check to make sure the safety catches are properly closed (red visual indicator is not visible).

Each time the device is installed, verify that it locks in the desired direction.

Usage examples

Hauling.

Rope clamp for progression: it is recommended to use two rope clamps together and/or to use a backup belay system.

Use a connecting assembly of maximum length 1 meter (lanyard + connectors + devices). Be sure to respect the recommended maximum length.

The rope between the rope clamp and the anchor must always be taut to reduce the risk of a free fall.

7. Additional information

- In the framework of the EN 12841 standard, the RESCUCENDER must be used with a type A backup device on a second (safety) rope.

- The RESCUCENDER is not suitable for use in a fall arrest system.

- Do not allow the safety rope to be loaded when the work rope is under tension.

- A dynamic overload can damage the safety rope.

- You must have a rescue plan and the means to rapidly implement it in case of difficulties encountered while using this equipment.

- The anchor point for the system should preferably be located above the user's position and should meet the requirements of the EN 795 standard (minimum strength of 12 kN).

- In a fall arrest system, it is essential to check the required clearance below the user before each use, in order to avoid any impact with the ground or with an obstacle in case of a fall.

- Make sure that the anchor point is correctly positioned, in order to limit the risk and the length of a fall.

- A fall arrest harness is the only device allowable for supporting the body in a fall arrest system.

- When using multiple items of equipment, a dangerous situation can arise in which the safety function of an item of equipment can be affected by the safety function of another item of equipment.

- WARNING DANGER, take care that your products do not rub against abrasive or sharp surfaces.

- Users must be medically fit for activities at height. WARNING: inert suspension in a harness can result in serious injury or death.

- The Instructions for Use for each item of equipment used in conjunction with this product must be followed.

- The Instructions for Use must be provided to the user of this equipment, in the language of the country where the equipment is used.

- Make sure the markings on the product are legible.

When to retire your equipment:

WARNING: an exceptional event can lead you to retire a product after only one use, depending on the type and intensity of usage and the environment of usage (harsh environments, marine environment, sharp edges, extreme temperatures, chemicals,...).

A product must be retired when:

- It has been subjected to a major fall (or load).
- It fails to pass inspection. You have any doubt as to its reliability.
- You do not know its full usage history.
- When it becomes obsolete due to changes in legislation, standards, technique or incompatibility with other equipment...

Destroy these products to prevent further use.

Icons:

A. Unlimited lifetime - B. Acceptable temperatures - C. Usage precautions - D. Cleaning - E. Drying - F. Storage/transport - G. Maintenance - H. Modifications/repairs (prohibited outside of Petzl facilities, except replacement parts) - **I. Questions/contact**

3-year guarantee

Against any material or manufacturing defect. Exclusions: normal wear and tear, oxidation, modifications or alterations, incorrect storage, poor maintenance, negligence, uses for which this product is not designed.

Warning symbols

1. Situation presenting an imminent risk of serious injury or death. 2. Exposure to a potential risk of accident or injury. 3. Important information on the functioning or performance of your product. 4. Equipment incompatibility.

Traceability and markings

a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE - b. Notified body performing the CE type exam - c. Traceability; datamatrix + model number - serial number - d. Diameter - e. Serial number - f. Year of manufacture - g. Month of manufacture - h. Batch number - i. Individual identifier - j. Standards - k. Read the Instructions for Use carefully - l. Model identification

Cette notice explique comment utiliser correctement votre équipement. Seules certaines techniques et usages sont présentés.

Les panneaux d'avertissement vous informent de certains dangers potentiels liés à l'utilisation de votre équipement, mais il est impossible de tous les décrire. Prenez connaissance des mises à jour et informations complémentaires sur Petzl.com.

Vous êtes responsable de la prise en compte de chaque alerte et de l'usage correct de votre équipement. Toute mauvaise utilisation de cet équipement sera à l'origine de dangers supplémentaires. Contactez Petzl si vous avez des doutes ou des difficultés de compréhension.

1. Champ d'application

Équipement de protection individuelle (EPI).

Bloqueur.

Charge nominale maximale : 140 kg.

Ce produit ne doit pas être sollicité au-delà de ses limites ou dans toute autre situation que celle pour laquelle il est prévu.

Responsabilité

ATTENTION

Les activités impliquant l'utilisation de cet équipement sont par nature

dangerueuses.

Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité.

Avant d'utiliser cet équipement, vous devez :

- Lire et comprendre toutes les instructions d'utilisation.
- Vous former spécifiquement à l'utilisation de cet équipement.
- Vous familiariser avec votre équipement, apprendre à connaître ses performances et ses limites.
- Comprendre et accepter les risques induits.

Le non-respect d'un seul de ces avertissements peut être la cause de blessures graves ou mortelles.

Ce produit ne doit être utilisé que par des personnes compétentes et avisées ou placées sous le contrôle visuel direct d'une personne compétente et avisée.

Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité et en assumez les conséquences. Si vous n'êtes pas en mesure d'assumer cette responsabilité, ou si vous n'avez pas bien compris les instructions d'utilisation, n'utilisez pas cet équipement.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Corps, (2) Came, (3) Trou de connexion, (4) Taquets, (5) Bielle/te.

Matériaux principaux : aluminium, acier inoxydable.

3. Contrôle, points à vérifier

Votre sécurité est liée à l'intégrité de votre équipement.

Petzl conseille une vérification approfondie, par une personne compétente, au minimum tous les 12 mois (en fonction de la réglementation en vigueur dans votre pays et de vos conditions d'utilisation). Respectez les modes opératoires décrits sur Petzl.com. Enregistrez les résultats sur la fiche de vie de votre EPI : type, modèle, coordonnées du fabricant, numéro de série ou numéro individuel, dates : fabrication, achat, première utilisation, prochains examens périodiques, défauts, remarques, nom et signature du contrôleur.

Avant toute utilisation

Vérifiez l'absence de fissures, marques, déformations, usure, corrosion (sur le corps, came, trou de connexion, bielle/te). Contrôlez la mobilité de la came et l'efficacité de son ressort.

Pendant l'utilisation

Il est important de contrôler régulièrement l'état du produit et de ses connexions avec les autres équipements du système. Assurez-vous du bon positionnement des équipements les uns par rapport aux autres.

Attention aux objets étrangers pouvant gêner l'appui de la came sur la corde. Attention aux appuis extérieurs sur la came.

Vérifiez l'état de la corde (boue, gel,...).

4. Compatibilité

Vérifiez la compatibilité de ce produit avec les autres éléments du système dans votre application (compatibilité = bonne interaction fonctionnelle).

Les éléments utilisés avec votre RESCUCENDER doivent être conformes aux normes en vigueur dans votre pays (mousquetons EN 362 par exemple).

Utilisez des cordes semi-statiques (âme + gaine) EN 1891 type A. Dans le cadre de l'EN 567, utilisez des cordes de 9 à 13 mm de diamètre. Dans le cadre de l'EN 12841, utilisez des cordes de 10 à 13 mm.

(Nota : lors de la certification, tests effectués sur les cordes Antipodes BEAL 10 mm et GRIP PETZL 13 mm).

5. Principe et test de fonctionnement

Le RESCUCENDER coulisse le long de la corde dans un sens et bloque dans l'autre sens. Lors d'une traction sur le trou de connexion, la came pivote et pince la corde contre le corps.

La came doit toujours être libre de rotation.

Attention, une traction sur le corps de l'appareil annule le blocage. Tout appui sur la came annule le blocage.

Ne tenez pas le RESCUCENDER à pleine main.

6. Installation du RESCUCENDER

Tirez sur les deux taquets simultanément pour pouvoir ouvrir la came. À chaque fermeture, vérifiez que les taquets sont bien fermés (témoin visuel rouge masqué).

Lors de chaque mise en place, vérifiez que l'appareil bloque dans le sens souhaité.

Exemples d'utilisation

Moufflage.

Bloqueur de progression : il est recommandé d'utiliser deux bloqueurs conjointement et/ou de disposer d'un système de contre-assurance.

Utilisez un ensemble de connexion de longueur maximum 1 mètre (longe + connecteurs + appareils). Veillez à respecter la longueur maximum préconisée.

La corde doit toujours être tendue entre le dispositif de réglage et l'ancrage pour limiter le risque de chute.

7. Informations complémentaires

- Dans le cadre de la norme EN 12841, le RESCUCENDER doit être utilisé avec un dispositif de type A en contre-assurance sur la corde de sécurité.

- Le RESCUCENDER ne convient pas pour un usage dans un système d'arrêt des chutes.

- Lorsque vous êtes en tension sur votre support de travail, veillez à ce que votre support de sécurité soit non chargé.

- Une surcharge dynamique est susceptible d'endommager les supports d'assurance.

- Prévoyez les moyens de secours nécessaires pour intervenir rapidement en cas de difficultés.

- L'amarrage du système doit être de préférence situé au-dessus de la position de l'utilisateur et répondre aux exigences EN 795 (résistance minimum 12 kN).

- Dans un système d'arrêt des chutes, il est essentiel de vérifier l'espace libre requis sous l'utilisateur, avant chaque utilisation, afin d'éviter toute collision avec le sol, ou un obstacle, en cas de chute.

- Veillez à ce que le point d'amarrage soit correctement positionné, afin de limiter le risque et la hauteur de chute.

- Un harnais d'antichute est le seul dispositif de préhension du corps qui il soit permis d'utiliser dans un système d'arrêt des chutes.

- Un danger peut survenir lors de l'utilisation de plusieurs équipements dans laquelle la fonction de sécurité de l'un des équipements peut être affectée par la fonction de sécurité d'un autre équipement.

- ATTENTION DANGER, veillez à ce que vos produits ne frottent pas sur des matériaux abrasifs ou pièces coupantes.

- Les utilisateurs doivent être médicalement aptes aux activités en hauteur. ATTENTION, être suspendu et inerte dans un harnais peut déclencher des troubles physiologiques graves ou la mort.

- Les instructions d'utilisation définies dans les notices de chaque équipement associé à ce produit doivent être respectées.

- Les instructions d'utilisation doivent être fournies à l'utilisateur de cet équipement dans la langue du pays d'utilisation.

- Assurez-vous de la lisibilité des marquages sur le produit.

Mise au rebut :

ATTENTION, un événement exceptionnel peut vous conduire à rebuter un produit après une seule utilisation (situation de préférence de l'utilisateur, environnement d'utilisation : milieux agressifs, milieu marin, arêtes coupantes, températures extrêmes, produits chimiques,...).

Un produit doit être rebuté quand :

- il a subi une chute importante (ou effort).

- Le résultat des vérifications du produit n'est pas satisfaisant. Vous avez un doute sur sa fiabilité.

- Vous ne connaissez pas son historique complet d'utilisation.

- Quand son usage est obsolète (évolution législative, normative, technique ou incompatibilité avec d'autres équipements...).

- Détruisez ces produits pour éviter une future utilisation.

Pictogrammes :

A. Durée de vie illimitée - B. Températures tolérées - C. Précautions d'usage - D. Nettoyage - E. Stockage/transport - G. Entretien - H. Modifications/ réparations (interdites hors des ateliers Petzl sauf pièces de rechange) - **I. Questions/contact**

Garantie 3 ans

Contre tout défaut de matière ou fabrication. Sont exclus : usure normale, oxydation, modifications ou retouches, mauvais stockage, mauvais entretien, négligences, utilisations pour lesquelles ce produit n'est pas destiné.

Panneaux d'alerte

1. Situation présentant un risque imminent de blessure grave ou mortelle. 2. Exposition à un risque potentiel d'accident ou de blessure. 3. Information importante sur le fonctionnement ou les performances de votre produit. 4. Incompatibilité matérielle.

Traçabilité et marquage

a. Organisme contrôlant la fabrication de cet EPI - b. Organisme notifié intervenant pour l'examen CE de type - c. Traçabilité ; datamatrix = référence produit + numéro individuel - d. Diamètre - e. Numéro individuel - f. Année de fabrication - g. Mois de fabrication - h. Numéro de lot - i. Identifiant individuel - j. Normes - k. Lire attentivement la notice technique - l. Identification du modèle



RIG

(EN) Self-braking descender / belay device
(FR) Descendeur-assureur autofreinant

CE 0082

EN12841 : 2006 type C
EN341 : 1997 Class A

NFPA 1983 - 2012 ED.

ERC

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions and decisions.

- Before using this equipment, you must:
- Read and understand all Instructions for Use.
 - Get specific training in its proper use.
 - Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
 - Understand and accept the risks involved.



FAILURE TO HEED ANY OF THESE WARNINGS MAY RESULT IN SEVERE INJURY OR DEATH.

3 year guarantee
Patented

NFPA CERTIFICATION FOR RIG

D21
THIS DESCENT CONTROL DEVICE MEETS THE AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON FIRE SERVICE LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2012 EDITION.



MBS 14 kN
T (TECHNICAL USE)
MEETS NFPA 1983 (2012 ED.)

Descent control
device type 4

This RIG has passed the minimum breaking strength and holding load test using the following rope : (STERLING, 3/8" HTP static, PT05) and (Blauwater, 7/16" Spec-Static rope, 540700)

After removing the Instructions for Use from the equipment, make a copy of it and keep the original as part of a permanent record that includes the usage and inspection history for the equipment. Keep the copy of the Instructions for Use with the equipment and refer to it before and after each use. Additional information regarding auxiliary equipment can be found in NFPA 1500, Standard on Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program, and NFPA 1983, Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope and System Components.

380 g



PETZL
ZI Crêpe, 105A
38920 Crolles
France
www.petzl.com/contact
Tel: +33-(0)4 76 92 09 00

PETZL AMERICA
PO Box 160447
CLEARFIELD, UT 84016
Tel: +1-801-926 1500
info@petzl.com

ISO 9001
Copyright Petzl



TRACEABILITY and MARKINGS

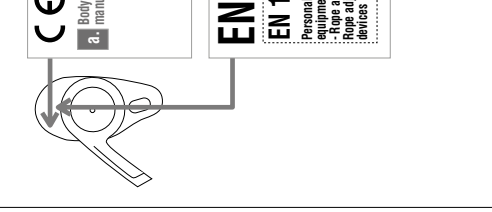
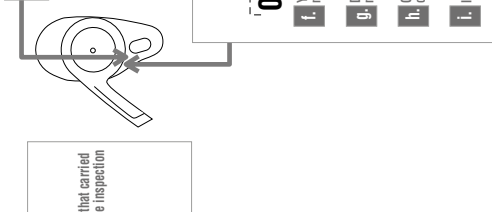
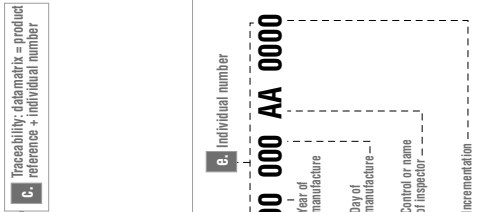
CE 0082

a. Body manufacturing the
equipment of this PPE
APWE SUD Europe BP 193,
13322 Marseille Cedex 16
N°0082

b. Notified body that carried
out the CE type inspection

EN 12841 : 2006 C

Personal fall protection
equipment systems -
Rope adjustment
-descender
-devices



D21

$10,5 \leq \varnothing \leq 11,5 \text{ mm}$

(EN) Rope (core + sheath) static, semi-static (EN 1891) type A
(FR) Cordes (âme + gaine) statiques, semi-statiques EN 1891 type A
(DE) Seil (Kern + Mantel) statisch, Halbstatisch (EN 1891) Typ A
(IT) Corda (anima + calza) statica, semistatica (EN 1891) tipo A
(ES) Cuerda (alma + funda) estática, semiestática (EN 1891) tipo A

Legends

(EN) Climber
(FR) Grimpeur
(DE) Kletterer
(IT) Arrampicatore
(ES) Escalador

(EN) Anchor
(FR) Amarrage
(DE) Ankerpunkt
(IT) Anncaggio
(ES) Anclaje

(EN) Hand
(FR) Main
(DE) Hand
(IT) Mano
(ES) Mano

(EN) Fall
(FR) Chute
(DE) Sturz
(IT) Caduta
(ES) Caída

(EN) Harness
(FR) Harnais
(DE) Gurt
(IT) Imbracatura
(ES) Arnés

(EN) Load
(FR) Charge
(DE) Belastung
(IT) Carico
(ES) Carga

Only the techniques shown in the diagrams that are not crossed out and/or do not display a skull and crossbones symbol are authorized.
This information is non-exhaustive. Check our Web site www.petzl.com regularly to find the latest versions of these documents and/or supplementary information.
Contact PETZL if you have any doubt or difficulty understanding these documents.

1 Field of application

Rope access descent.
EN 12841 type C rope adjuster.
Evacuating one or more persons.
EN 341: 1997 type A rescue descender.
This product must not be loaded beyond its strength rating, nor be used for any purpose other than that for which it is designed.

WARNING
Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions and decisions.
Before using this equipment, you must:
- Read and understand all instructions for use.
- Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.
Failure to heed any of these warnings may result in severe injury or death.

Responsibility
WARNING, specific training in the activities defined in the field of application is essential before use.
This product must only be used by competent and responsible persons, or those placed under the direct and visual control of a competent and responsible person.
Gaining an adequate apprenticeship in appropriate techniques and methods of protection is your own responsibility. You personally assume all risks and responsibilities for all damage, injury or death which may occur during or following incorrect use of our products in any manner whatsoever. If you are not able, or not in a position to assume this responsibility or to take this risk, do not use this equipment.

2 Nomenclature of parts

(1) Moving side plate,
(2) Friction plate,
(3) Hinge,
(4) Cam,
(4bis) Cam axle,
(5) Fixed side plate,
(6) Handle,
(7) Safety gate.

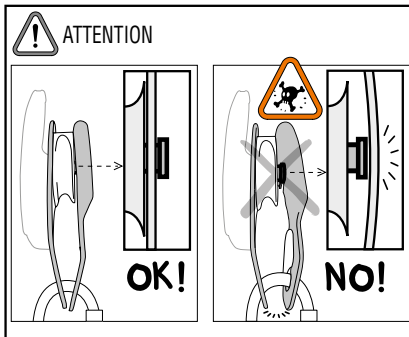
Handle positions
(A) Transport,
(B) Work positioning,
(C) Belaying,
(D) Descent.

Terminology :

Brake hand Braking side of the rope

Principal materials
Aluminum alloy,
stainless steel, nylon.

3 Inspection, points to verify



Before each use
Verify that the product has no cracks, deformation, marks, excessive wear, corrosion, etc. Check the condition of the cam. If there is rope slippage, retire the RIG (see chapter 7. Function test).
Check the play and deformation of the swinging side plate. If the side plate can pass over the top of the cam axle, retire the RIG (see diagram).
Check the locking components (safety gate, locking screw, hinge).
Verify the full mobility of the

cam and of the handle, and the operation of the springs (cam, safety gate, automatic return of the handle).
Verify there are no foreign objects (sand, etc.) in the mechanism and no lubricant on the rope path.
Consult the details of the inspection procedure to be carried out for each item of PPE on the Web at www.petzl.com/ppe.
Contact PETZL if there is any doubt about the condition of this product.

During each use
It is important to regularly monitor the condition of the product and its connections to the other equipment in the system. Make sure that all pieces of equipment in the system are correctly positioned with respect to each other. Verify that the connector is always loaded on its major axis. Verify that it is locked.
To reduce the risk of a free fall, the rope between the descender and the anchor must always be taut.

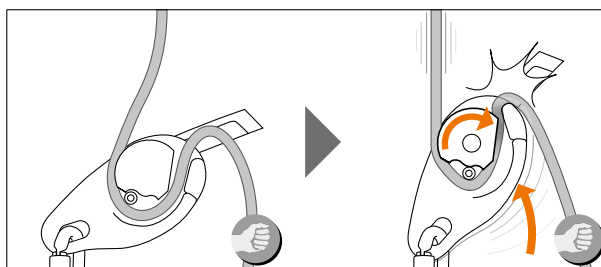
4 Compatibility

For all of your applications, verify the compatibility of this product with the other elements of your system (compatibility = good functional interaction).

Rope
WARNING, certain ropes can be slippery and thus reduce the RIG's braking effectiveness, for example new ropes, certain sheath constructions and/or sheath treatments, wet or frozen ropes, etc. (see the instructions specific to the rope).

Connector
You must use a locking connector that meets current standards.
Contact Petzl if you are uncertain about the compatibility of your equipment.

5 Working principle



When the rope becomes taut (suspension or fall), the RIG pivots on the carabiner and the cam pinches the rope, applying a braking force to it. By holding the braking side of the rope, the brake hand helps engage the cam. The handle allows the cam to be disengaged, to start descending. The use of gloves is recommended.

6 Setting up of the descender

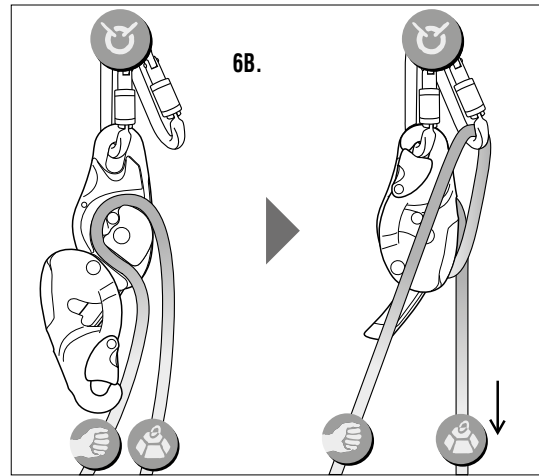
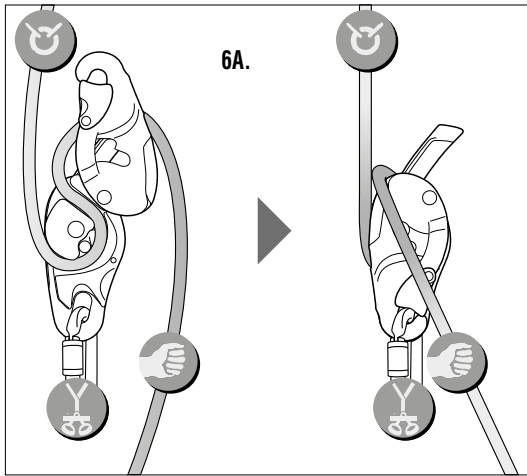
Attach the RIG with a locking carabiner.

Open the moving side plate. Put the handle in position (C) to open the cam. Insert the rope as indicated by the diagrams engraved on the device. Close the swinging side plate (safety gate) on the locked carabiner.

WARNING: the moving side plate must be properly engaged on the cam axle and on the carabiner.

6A. Device on the harness

6B. Device on an anchor
You must add friction by redirecting the braking side of the rope through a carabiner.



7 Function test

Before each use, verify that the rope is correctly installed and that the device is working properly. You must always use a backup safety system when performing this test.

WARNING DANGER OF DEATH, do not allow anything to interfere with the operation of the device or its components (cam, handle). Any constraint on the device negates the braking action.

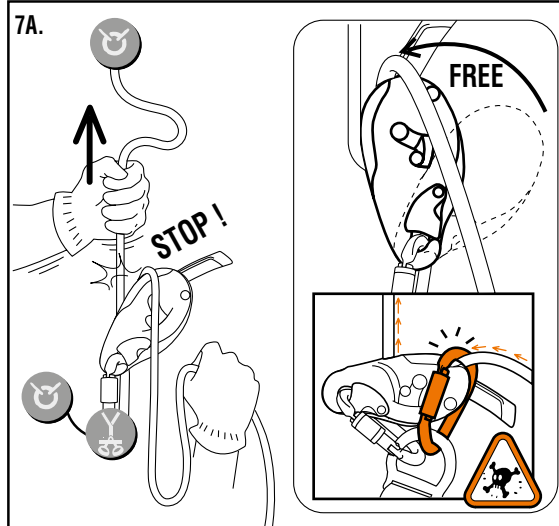
7A. Device on the harness
Pull on the anchored side of the rope; the rope must jam in the device. If not, check that the rope is correctly installed.

WARNING: if your device doesn't work anymore (rope slippage), retire it.

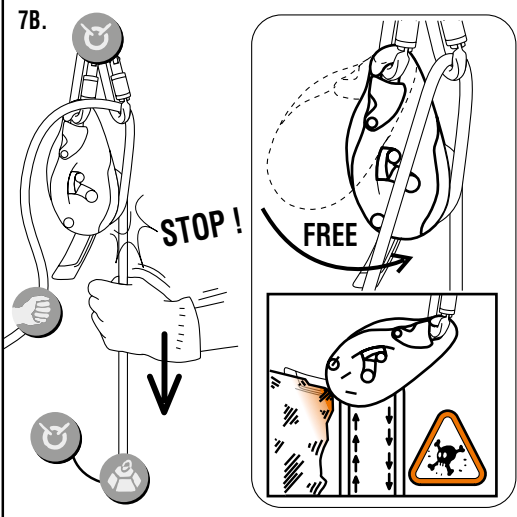
position (D) descent while holding the braking side of the rope. Gradually pull on the handle with the other hand to allow the rope to slide. When the handle is released, the RIG brakes, then jams the rope.

7B. Device on the anchor
Pull on the load side of the rope: the rope must jam in the device. If not, check that the rope is correctly installed.

WARNING: if your device doesn't work anymore (rope slippage), retire it.



7 Function test



8 Rope access EN 12841: 2006 Type C

Working load limit: 150 kg.

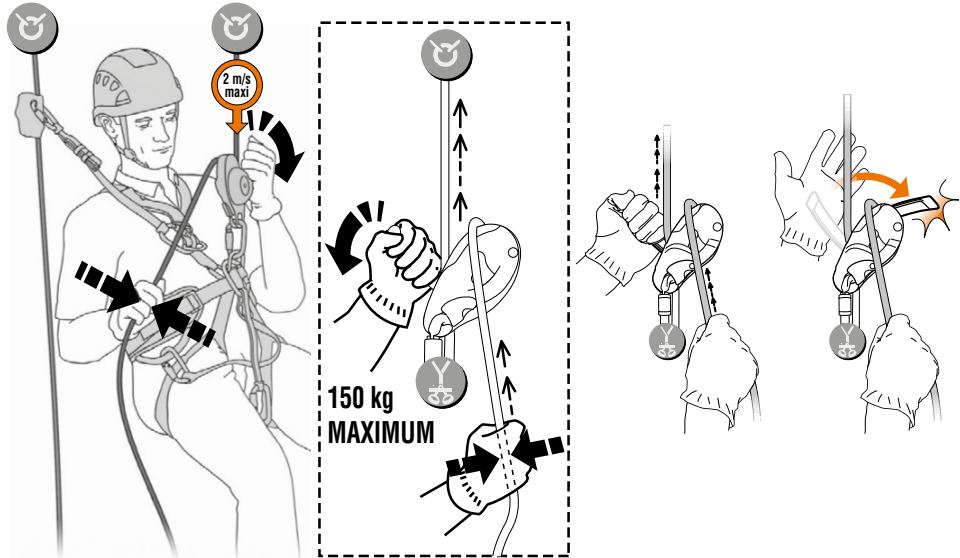
The RIG descender (certified to EN 12841: 2006) is a type C rope adjuster used to descend the work rope. The RIG is a braking device for rope that allows the user to manually control the speed of descent and to stop anywhere on the rope by releasing the handle.

To meet the requirements of the EN 12841: 2006 type C standard, use 10.5-11.5 mm EN 1891 type A semi-static ropes (core + sheath).

Note: Certification testing was performed at 150 kg using Petzl 10.5 to 11.5 mm ropes.

8A. Descent One person

Device attached to the harness (handle in position C). You control the descent by varying your grip on the braking side of the rope. To descend, pull gradually on the handle (position D) with one hand, holding the braking side of the rope with the other hand. Release the handle to stop the descent. When the handle is released, it returns automatically to position (C). **Always hold the braking side of the rope.**



8 Rope access EN 12841: 2006 Type C

8B. Work positioning - secured stop

After stopping at the desired location, to go into work positioning mode with hands free, lock the device on the rope by moving the handle in the direction opposite to that used for descent (turned to position B) without using excessive force. Once the handle has stopped at position b (positioning), do not force the handle. The handle must not be in position a (transport) with a rope in the device. There is a risk of damaging the device that can negate the braking function.

To unlock the system, firmly grip the braking side of the rope and move the handle into descent position (D) to descend.

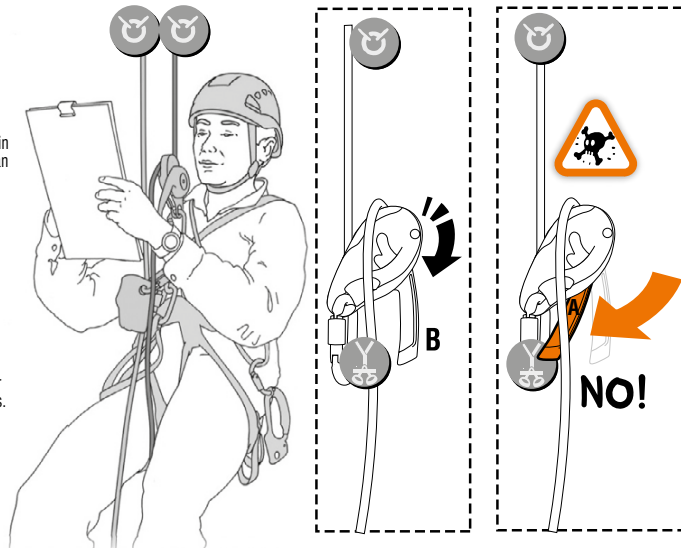
Information regarding standard EN 12841

ATTENTION, the RIG descender must be used with a type A backup device on a second (safety) rope (for example, the Petzl ASAP fall arrester).

The RIG descender is not suitable for use in an EN 363 fall arrest system.

Attach your descender directly to the harness using an EN 362 locking carabiner. Any equipment used with your descender must be in compliance with current standards. Do not allow the safety line to be loaded when the working line is under tension.

A shock-load can damage the belay line.



9 Rescue evacuation EN 341 class A (1997)

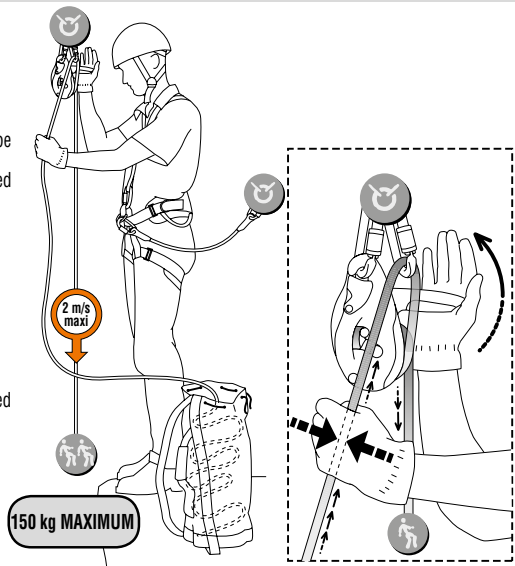
Maximum descent height: 200 m
Normal working load: 30-150 kg

Lowering from an anchor-point

Device on the anchor: the braking side of the rope must be redirected through a carabiner. Hold the braking side of the rope and move the handle up (position D) to allow the rope to slide. Braking is regulated by varying the grip on the braking side of the rope. Release the handle to stop the descent. Lock the device on the rope by moving the handle to position B. Do not force the handle to position A, as this can damage the device.

Information regarding standard EN 341

- Always tie a knot at the end of the rope.
- Equipment left in place must be protected from the weather.
- Do not lose control during the descent: descend at a reasonable speed.
- Warning, the device can overheat and damage the rope during descent.



10 Supplementary information regarding standards (EN 365)

Rescue plan

You must have a rescue plan and the means to rapidly implement it in case of difficulties encountered while using this equipment.

Anchors

The anchor point for the system should preferably be located above the user's position and should meet the requirements of the EN 795 standard (minimum strength of 10 kN).

Various

- When using multiple pieces of equipment together, a dangerous situation can result if the safety function of one piece of equipment is compromised by the operation of another piece of equipment.
- **WARNING DANGER**, take care that your products do not rub against abrasive or sharp surfaces.
- Users must be medically fit for activities at height.
- The instructions for use for each item of equipment used in conjunction with this product must be respected.
- The instructions for use must be provided to users of this equipment in the language of the country in which the product is to be used.

11 Petzl general information

Lifetime / When to retire your equipment

For Petzl plastic and textile products, the maximum lifetime is 10 years from the date of manufacture. It is indefinite for metallic products.

ATTENTION: an exceptional event can lead you to retire a product after only one use, depending on the type and intensity of usage and the environment of usage (harsh environments, sea, sharp edges, extreme temperatures, chemical products, etc.).

A product must be retired when:

- It is over 10 years old and made of plastic or textiles.
- It has been subjected to a major fall (or load).
- It fails to pass inspection. You have any doubt as to its reliability.
- You do not know its full usage history.
- When it becomes obsolete due to changes in legislation, standards, technique or incompatibility with other equipment, etc.

Destroy retired equipment to prevent further use.

Product inspection

In addition to the inspection before each use, an in-depth inspection must be carried out by a competent inspector. The frequency of the in-depth inspection must be governed by applicable legislation, and the type and the intensity of use. Petzl recommends an inspection at least once every 12 months.

To help maintain product traceability, do not remove any markings or labels.

Inspection results should be recorded on a form with the following details: type of equipment, model, manufacturer contact information, serial or individual number; dates of: manufacture, purchase, first use, next periodic inspection; notes: problems, comments; name and signature of the inspector. See an example at www.petzl.fr/ppe or on the Petzl PPE CD-ROM.

Storage, transport

Store the product in a dry place away from exposure to UV, chemicals, extreme temperatures, etc. Clean and dry the product if necessary.

Modifications, repairs

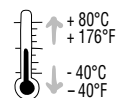
Modifications and repairs outside of Petzl facilities are prohibited (except replacement parts).

3-year guarantee

Against all material or manufacturing defect. Exclusions: normal wear and tear, oxidation, modifications or alterations, incorrect storage, poor maintenance, negligence, uses for which this product is not designed.

Responsibility

PETZL is not responsible for the consequences, direct, indirect or accidental, or any other type of damage befalling or resulting from the use of its products.



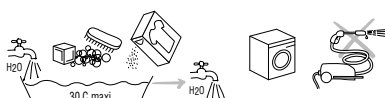
(EN) Temperature
(FR) Température
(DE) Temperatur
(IT) temperatura
(ES) Temperatura
(PT) Temperatura
(NL) Temperatuur
(SE) Temperatur
(FI) Lämpötila
(NO) Temperatur

(RU) Температура
(CZ) Teplota
(PL) Temperatura
(SI) Temperatura
(HU) Hőmérséklet
(BG) Температура
(JP) 気温
(CN) 温度
(TH) อุณหภูมิ



(EN) Storage and transport
(FR) Rangement et transport
(DE) Lagerung und Transport
(IT) Sistemazione e trasporto
(ES) Almacenamiento y transporte
(PT) Armazenamento e transporte
(NL) Opbergen en vervoeren
(FI) Säilytys ja kuljetus
(NO) Lagring og transport

(RU) Хранение и транспортировка
(CZ) Skladování a doprava
(PL) Pakowanie i transport
(SI) Shranjevanje in transport
(HU) Tárolás, szállítás
(BG) Транспорт и съхранение
(JP) 持ち運びと保管方法
(KR) 보관과 운송
(CN) 运输及储存
(TH) การขนถ่ายและการเก็บรักษา



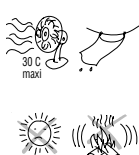
(EN) Cleaning Disinfection
(FR) Nettoyage Désinfection
(DE) Reinigung Desinfektion
(IT) Pulizia Disinfezione
(ES) Limpieza Desinfección
(PT) Limpeza Desinfeção
(NL) Reiniging Ontsmetting
(SE) Rengöring Desinficering
(FI) Puhdistus Desinfiointi
(NO) Rengjøring Desinfisering
(RU) Чистка Дезинфекция

(CZ) Čištění Desinfekce
(PL) Czyszczenie Dezynfekcja
(SI) Čiščenje/razkuževanje
(HU) Tisztítás
(BG) Почистване Дезинфекция
(JP) 手入れ方法 消毒
(KR)
(CN) 清洗 消毒
(TH) การทำความสะอาดและฆ่าเชื้อโรค



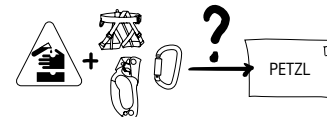
(EN) Maintenance
(FR) Entretien
(DE) Wartung
(IT) Manutenzione
(ES) Mantenimiento
(PT) Manutenção
(NL) Onderhoud
(SE) Huolehtminen
(NO) Vedlikehold

(RU) Техническое обслуживание
(CZ) Údržba
(PL) Konserwacja
(SI) Vzdrževanje
(HU) Karbantartás
(BG) Поддръжане
(JP) メンテナンス
(KR) 保养
(CN) 保养
(TH) การซ่อมบำรุง



(EN) Drying
(FR) Séchage
(DE) Trocknen
(IT) Asciugamento
(ES) Secado
(PT) Secagem
(NL) Het drogen
(SE) Torkning
(FI) Kuivaus
(NO) Torking

(RU) Сушка
(CZ) Sušení
(PL) Suszenie
(SI) Sušenje
(HU) Szárítás
(BG) Сушене
(JP) 乾燥
(CN) 使干燥
(TH) การทำให้แห้ง



(EN) Dangerous products
(FR) Produits dangereux
(DE) Gefährliche Produkte
(IT) Prodotti pericolosi
(ES) Productos peligrosos
(PT) produtos perigosos
(NL) Gevaarlijke producten
(SE) Farliga produkter
(FI) Vaaralliset tuotteet
(NO) Farlige produkter
(RU) Опасная продукция

(CZ) Nebezpečné výrobky
(PL) Produkty niebezpieczne
(SI) Nevarne kemikalije
(HU) Veszélyes termékek
(BG) Опасни продукти
(JP) 有害物質
(KR)
(CN) 危险产品
(TH) วัสดุอันตราย

VERTEX BEST

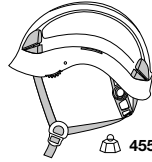
CE 0082 EAC TPTC 019/2011

Patented

ANSI/ISEA Z89.1-2009 type 1 class E

Helmet for work at height and rescue.

Casque pour les travaux en hauteur et les secours.



size 53 → 63 cm
20,9 → 24,8 inch

455 g

WARNING

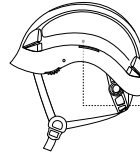
Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous. You are responsible for your own actions and decisions.

- Before using this equipment, you must:
 - Read and understand all instructions for Use.
 - Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.



FAILURE TO HEED ANY OF THESE WARNINGS MAY RESULT IN SEVERE INJURY OR DEATH.

Traceability and markings / Traçabilité et marquage



a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h. i. j. k. l.

CE 0082

a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE
Apave Sudeurope SAS
 8 rue Jean-Jacques Vernezzi
 Z.A.C. Saumathy-Séon - CS 60193
 13322 MARSEILLE CEDEX CEDEX 16
 N°0082

b. Notified body performing the CE type exam
SGS United Kingdom Ltd.,
 Weston-super-Mare, BS22 6WA, UK.
 (Notified body N°0120)

c. Traceability: **datamatrix** = product reference + individual number

d. Head circumference

e. Serial number

YY M 0000000 000

f. Year of manufacture

g. Month of manufacture

h. Batch number

i. Individual identifier

j. Standards

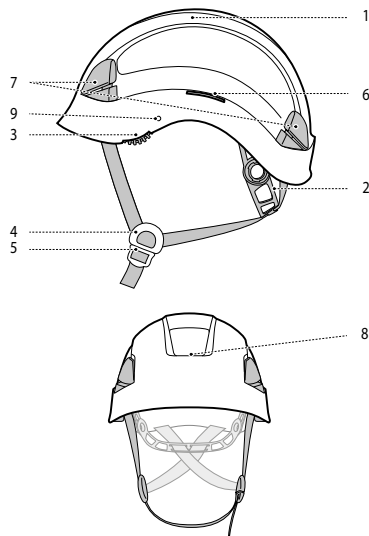
k. Carefully read the instructions for use

l. Model identification

EN 397
 Low temperature use : **-30°C**
 Electrical insulation : **440 V a.c.**
 Lateral deformation : **LD**
 Molten metal splash : **MM**

1. Field of application (text part) Champ d'application (partie texte)

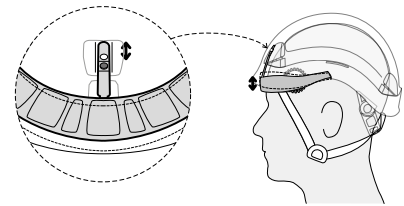
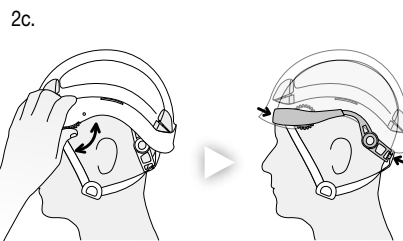
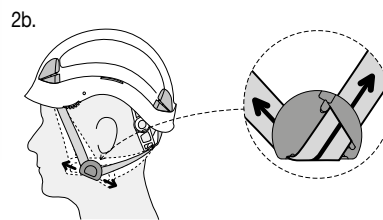
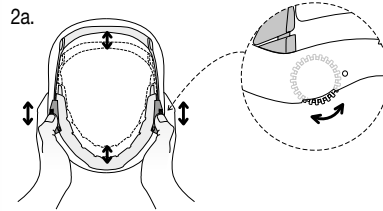
2. Nomenclature



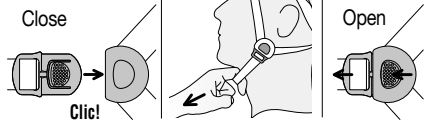
4. Instructions for use Mode d'emploi

1. Preparation / Préparation

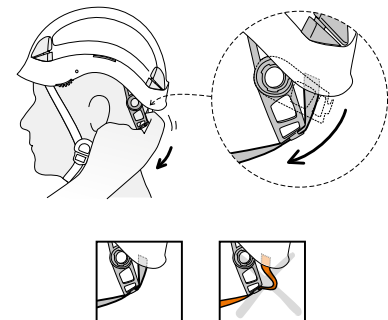
2. Adjustments / Réglages



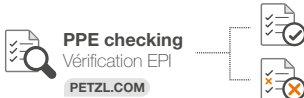
2d.



2e.



3. Inspection, points to verify Contrôle, points à vérifier



Warning symbols
Panneaux d'alertes

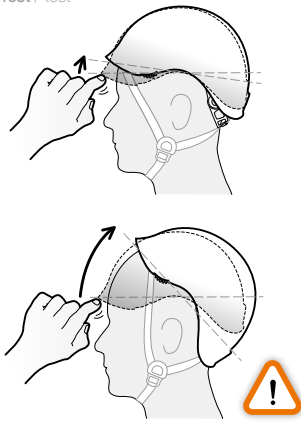


PETZL
F-38920 Croles
PETZL.COM
ISO 9001
© Petzl

PETZL
Fondation
Sustaining our Community
Au service de la Communauté
FONDATION-PETZL.ORG

4. Instructions for use
Mode d'emploi

3. Test / test



VIZIR face shield / Visière VIZIR
A15



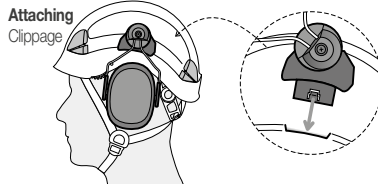
Absorbent foam for VERTEX
Mousse absorbante pour VERTEX
A10200

Standard stickers for VERTEX
Autocollants standards pour VERTEX
A10100

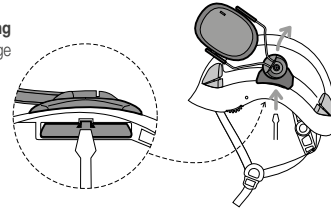
Reflective stickers for VERTEX
Autocollants réfléchissants pour VERTEX
A10110

5. Accessories
Accessoires

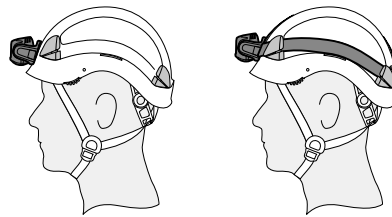
Attaching hearing protection / Fixation des protections antibruit



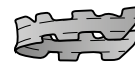
Removing
Déclippage



Mounting the PIXA headlamp / Fixation des lampe PIXA



Spare parts / Pièces détachées



Replacement foam for VERTEX
Mousse de rechange pour VERTEX
A10210

6. Precaution for use (text part)
Précautions d'usage (partie texte)

7. Additional information

Informations complémentaires

A. Lifetime / Durée de vie

Serial n°
XX XX XXXX + 10 years
ans

B. Markings
Marquage



C. Acceptable T°
T° tolérées

+ 80°C / + 176°F
- 40°C / - 40°F

D. Precautions for use / Précautions d'usage



E. Cleaning / Nettoyage



F. Drying / Séchage

+ 30°C maxi.
+ 86°F maxi.



G. Storage - Transport
Stockage - transport



I. Modifications - Repairs
Modifications - Réparations



J. FAQ - Contact
Questions - Contact



These instructions explain how to correctly use your equipment. Only certain techniques and uses are described.

The warning symbols inform you of some potential dangers related to the use of your equipment, but it is impossible to describe them all. Check Petzl.com for updates and additional information.

You are responsible for heading each warning and using your equipment correctly. Any misuse of this equipment will create additional dangers. Contact Petzl if you have any doubts or difficulty understanding these instructions.

1. Field of application

Personal protective equipment (PPE).

This helmet is designed only for work at height and rescue.

The VERTEX BEST meets all requirements of the EN 397 standard, except for the chinstrap. The chinstrap has a strength of 50 daN (requirement of the EN 12492 standard) to help keep the helmet on the head in case of a fall.

The VERTEX BEST meets optional requirements of EN 397 : protection against impacts down to -30° C, resistance to lateral deformation, protection against accidental contact with live conductors up to 440 V AC and protection against molten metal splash.

Electrical standards:

- EN 397 : this helmet protects against accidental contact with live conductors up to 440 V AC.
- ANSI Z89.1-2009 class E: the helmet was tested at a voltage of 20000 V, but this does not in any way guarantee protection against electric shocks at this voltage. The standard guarantees protection against electric shocks resulting from accidental contact between the helmet and a live electric device.

Do not use this helmet in activities for which it is not designed.

Activities at height present a risk of serious head injury. Wearing a helmet can significantly reduce this risk, but cannot entirely eliminate it.

In a major impact, the helmet deforms to absorb the maximum amount of energy possible, sometimes to the point of destroying the helmet.

Responsibility

WARNING

Activities involving the use of this equipment are inherently dangerous.

You are responsible for your own actions, decisions and safety.

Before using this equipment, you must:

- Read and understand all instructions for Use.
- Get specific training in its proper use.
- Become acquainted with its capabilities and limitations.
- Understand and accept the risks involved.

Failure to heed any of these warnings may result in severe injury or death.

This product must only be used by competent and responsible persons, or those placed under the direct and visual control of a competent and responsible person. You are responsible for your actions, your decisions and your safety and you assume the consequences of same. If you are not able, or not in a position to assume this responsibility, or if you do not fully understand the instructions for Use, do not use this equipment.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Shell, (2) Headband, (3) Headband adjustment wheels, (4) Chinstrap positioning buckles, (5) Chinstrap fastening and adjustment buckle, (6) Side slots for mounting hearing protection, (7) Headlamp clips, (8) Front headlamp mounting slot, (9) Eye shield mounting hole.
Principal materials: acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) shell, polyester straps.

3. Inspection, points to verify

Petzl recommends a detailed inspection by a competent person at least once every 12 months (depending on current regulations in your country, and your conditions of usage). Follow the procedures described at Petzl.com.

Before each use

Check the condition of the shell, and of the headband and chinstrap attachment systems (verify the absence of cracks or deformation on the outside or inside...).

Check the condition of the webbing and stitching. Verify that the headband adjustment system and chinstrap buckle are functioning properly.

WARNING: a major impact to the helmet can reduce its protective properties (impact absorption, strength) without leaving visible signs of damage. Retire your helmet after a major impact.

4. Instructions for use

Preparation

Use only the smooth areas for stickers and other markings. Petzl stickers are approved. Do not apply paint, solvents, adhesives or stickers, except those recommended by Petzl instructions.

Adjustments

- Adjust the headband to maximum size using the adjustment wheels and place the helmet on your head.
- Position the adjusters under the ears. To adjust the chinstrap backwards or forwards, slide the webbing through the chinstrap positioning buckles.
- Use the adjustment wheels to increase or decrease the size of the headband. You can adjust the height of the headband on your forehead (two adjustment holes for the vertical position of the headband).
- Fasten the chinstrap using the buckle. You must hear the buckle click to ensure proper fastening. Tighten the chinstrap to make it snug but comfortable. A correctly adjusted chinstrap reduces the risk of the helmet coming off accidentally.

You must pull on the chinstrap to verify that the buckle is properly fastened.

To open the buckle, press the button on the chinstrap fastening buckle.
e. Adjust the vertical position of the headband adjustment system on your nape by sliding it up or down along the webbing.

WARNING: be sure there is no slack in the webbing between the headband adjustment system and the shell of the helmet.

Test

Verify that the helmet is well-seated and centered on the head. A well-adjusted helmet (minimal movement front to back or side to side) provides better protection.

5. Accessories

- Use the side slots to attach hearing protection. Use a screwdriver to remove them.
- Mounting the eye shield: use the eye shield mounting hole, or the side slots.
- Mounting the headlamp: use the headlamp clips, or the front slot on the helmet.

6. Precautions for use

- Your helmet can be damaged from improper care.
- Do not sit on the helmet, pack it too tightly, drop it, allow it to come into contact with sharp or pointed objects...

Do not expose your helmet to high temperatures, for example by leaving it inside a vehicle in direct sunlight.

- Certain chemicals, especially solvents, can damage your helmet. Protect your helmet from exposure to chemicals.

- This helmet has been tested for use at temperatures between -30° C and +50° C.

7. Additional information

When to retire your equipment:

WARNING: an exceptional event can lead you to retire a product after only one use, depending on the type and intensity of usage and the environment of usage (harsh environments, marine environments, sharp edges, extreme temperatures, chemicals...).

A product must be retired when:

- It is over 10 years old and made of plastic or textiles.
- It has been subjected to a major fall (or load).
- It fails to pass inspection. You have any doubt as to its reliability.
- You do not know its full usage history.
- When it becomes obsolete due to changes in legislation, standards, technique or incompatibility with other equipment...

Destroy these products to prevent further use.

Icons:

A. Lifetime: 10 years - B. Marking - C. Acceptable temperatures - D. Usage precautions

E. Cleaning/disinfection. Avoid any product that is harmful to the helmet, or to the wearer of the helmet. **- F. Drying - G. Storage/transport - H. Maintenance - I. Modifications/repairs** (prohibited outside of Petzl facilities, except replacement parts) **- J. Questions/contact**

3-year guarantee

Against any material or manufacturing defect. Exclusions: normal wear and tear, oxidation, modifications or alterations, incorrect storage, poor maintenance, negligence, uses for which this product is not designed.

Warning symbols

1. Situation presenting an imminent risk of serious injury or death. 2. Exposure to a potential risk of accident or injury. 3. Important information on the functioning or performance of your product. 4. Equipment incompatibility.

Traceability and markings

a. Body controlling the manufacture of this PPE - b. Notified body performing the CE type exam - c. Traceability: datamatrix - d. Head circumference - e. Serial number - f. Year of manufacture - g. Month of manufacture - h. Batch number - i. Individual identifier - j. Standards - k. Read the Instructions for Use carefully - l. Model identification

Cette notice explique comment utiliser correctement votre équipement. Seuls certaines techniques et usages sont présentés.

Les symboles d'avertissement vous informent de certains dangers potentiels liés à l'utilisation de votre équipement, mais il est impossible de tous les décrire. Prenez connaissance des mises à jour et informations complémentaires sur Petzl.com.

Vous êtes responsable de la prise en compte de chaque alerte et de l'utilisation correcte de votre équipement. Toute mauvaise utilisation de cet équipement sera à l'origine de dangers supplémentaires. Contactez Petzl si vous avez des doutes ou des difficultés de compréhension.

1. Champ d'application

Équipement de protection individuelle (EPI).

Casque conçu seulement pour les travaux en hauteur et les secours.

Le VERTEX BEST satisfait toutes les exigences de la norme EN 397 excepté pour la jugulaire. La jugulaire a une résistance de 50 daN (exigence norme EN 12492) pour permettre au casque de rester sur la tête en cas de chute.

Le VERTEX BEST répond aux exigences facultatives de la norme EN 397 : protection contre les chocs jusqu'à -30° C, résistance à la déformation latérale, protection contre un contact accidentel avec des conducteurs sous tension pouvant atteindre 440 V alternatif et protection contre les projections de métaux en fusion.

Normes électriques :

- EN 397 : ce casque protège contre un contact accidentel avec des conducteurs sous tension pouvant atteindre 440 V alternatif.
- ANSI Z89.1-2009 class E : le casque a été testé à une tension de 20000 V, mais cela ne garantit en aucun cas une protection contre des chocs électriques à cette tension. La norme garantit une protection contre les chocs électriques, suite à un contact accidentel entre le casque et un appareil électrique sous tension.

N'utilisez pas ce casque lors d'activités pour lesquelles il n'a pas été conçu.

La pratique d'activités en hauteur comporte des risques graves pour la tête. Le port du casque réduit fortement ces risques, mais ne peut pas les éliminer.

Pour des chocs très violents, le casque absorbe le maximum d'énergie en se déformant, parfois jusqu'à la rupture.

Responsabilité

ATTENTION

Les activités impliquant l'utilisation de cet équipement sont par nature dangereuses.

Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité.

Avant d'utiliser cet équipement, vous devez :

- Lire et comprendre toutes les instructions d'utilisation.
- Vous former spécifiquement à l'utilisation de cet équipement.
- Vous familiariser avec votre équipement, apprendre à connaître ses performances et ses limites.
- Comprendre et accepter les risques induits.

Le non-respect d'un seul de ces avertissements peut être la cause de blessures graves ou mortelles.

Ce produit ne doit être utilisé que par des personnes compétentes et avisées ou placées sous le contrôle visuel direct d'une personne compétente et avisée.

Vous êtes responsable de vos actes, de vos décisions et de votre sécurité et en assumez les conséquences. Si vous n'êtes pas en mesure d'assumer cette responsabilité, ou si vous n'avez pas bien compris les instructions d'utilisation, n'utilisez pas cet équipement.

2. Nomenclature

(1) Calotte, (2) Tour de tête, (3) Molettes de réglage du tour de tête, (4) Boucles d'ajustement de la jugulaire, (5) Boucle de fermeture et de serrage de la jugulaire, (6) Fentes latérales pour fixation des protections antibruit, (7) Crochets pour lampe frontale, (8) Fente avant pour fixation de la lampe, (9) Trou de fixation de la visière.
Matériaux principaux : calotte en acrylonitrile butadiène styrène (ABS), sangles en polyester.

3. Contrôle, points à vérifier

Petzl conseille une vérification approfondie, par une personne compétente, au minimum tous les 12 mois (en fonction de la réglementation en vigueur dans votre pays et de vos conditions d'utilisation). Respectez les modes opératoires décrits sur le site Petzl.com.

Avant toute utilisation

Vérifiez l'état de la calotte, du système de fixation du tour de tête et de la jugulaire (absence de fissures, déformations à l'extérieur ou à l'intérieur...).

Contrôlez l'état des sangles et des coutures. Contrôlez le bon fonctionnement du réglage du tour de tête et de la boucle de la jugulaire.

ATTENTION: après un choc important, des ruptures internes non apparentes peuvent diminuer la capacité d'absorption et la résistance du casque. Mettez votre casque au rebut après un choc important.

4. Mode d'emploi

Préparation

Utilisez uniquement les zones lisses pour vos autocollants et marquages personnalisés. Les autocollants Petzl sont autorisés. N'appliquez pas de peintures, solvants, adhésifs ou étiquettes autocollantes, à l'exception de ceux recommandés par les instructions Petzl.

Réglages

- Élargissez le tour de tête à l'aide des molettes de réglage et placez votre casque sur votre tête.
- Positionnez les boucles sous les oreilles. Pour ajuster la jugulaire (avant - arrière), faites coulisser la sangle dans les boucles d'ajustement de la jugulaire.
- Ajustez le tour de tête avec les molettes de réglage pour diminuer ou augmenter la taille. Vous pouvez ajuster la hauteur de la position du tour de tête sur votre front (deux trous de réglage pour la position verticale du tour de tête).
- Formez la jugulaire à l'aide de la boucle de fermeture. Vous devez entendre un clic de blocage. Serrez la jugulaire de façon confortable. Une jugulaire bien serrée limite le risque de décrochement.

Vous devez tirer sur la jugulaire pour vérifier que la boucle soit bien fermée.

Pour ouvrir la boucle, pressez le bouton de la boucle de fermeture de la jugulaire.

- Ajustez la position verticale du système de réglage du tour de tête en le descendant plus ou moins sur la nuque.

ATTENTION: veillez à ce qu'il n'y ait pas de mou de sangle entre le système de réglage et la calotte.

Test

Vérifiez que le casque soit bien fixé et centré sur la tête. Au mieux un casque est ajusté (mouvements avant, arrière, latéral réduits), au mieux il assure la sécurité.

5. Accessoires

- Fixation des protections antibruit : utilisez les fentes latérales. Utilisez un tournevis pour les retirer.
- Fixation de la visière : utilisez le trou de fixation de la visière, ou les fentes latérales.
- Fixation de la lampe frontale : utilisez les crochets pour lampe frontale, ou la fente avant du casque.

6. Précautions d'usage

- Un casque est sensible aux mauvais traitements.
- Ne vous asseyez pas sur le casque, ne le comprimez pas dans un sac, ne le laissez pas tomber, ne le mettez pas en contact avec des objets pointus ou coupants...
- N'exposez pas votre casque à des températures élevées, par exemple en plein soleil dans une voiture.
- Certains produits chimiques, en particulier les solvants, altèrent les qualités physiques de votre casque. Protégez votre casque de ce type de produits chimiques.
- Ce casque a été testé pour être utilisé à des températures comprises entre -30° C et +50° C.

7. Informations complémentaires

Mise au rebut :

ATTENTION, un événement exceptionnel peut vous conduire à rebuter un produit après une seule utilisation (type et intensité d'utilisation, environnement d'utilisation : milieux agressifs, milieux marins, arêtes coupantes, températures extrêmes, produits chimiques...).

Un produit doit être rebuté quand :

- Il a plus de 10 ans et est composé de plastique ou de textile.
- Il a subi une chute importante (ou effort).
- Le résultat des vérifications du produit n'est pas satisfaisant. Vous avez un doute sur sa fiabilité.
- Vous ne connaissez pas son historique complet d'utilisation.
- Quand son usage est obsolète (évolution législative, normative, technique ou incompatibilité avec d'autres équipements...).

Détruyez ces produits pour éviter une future utilisation.

Pictogrammes :

A. Durée de vie : 10 ans - B. Marquage - C. Températures tolérées - D. Précautions d'usages - E. Nettoyage/désinfection. Évitez tout produit nocif au casque et au porteur du casque. **- F. Séchage - G. Stockage/transport - H. Entretien - I. Modifications/réparations** (interdites hors des ateliers Petzl sauf pièces de rechange) **- J. Questions/contact**

Garantie 3 ans

Contre tout défaut de matière ou fabrication. Sont exclus : usure normale, oxydation, modifications ou retouches, mauvais stockage, mauvais entretien, négligences, utilisations pour lesquelles ce produit n'est pas destiné.

Panneaux d'alerte

1. Situation présentant un risque imminent de blessure grave ou mortelle. 2. Exposition à un risque potentiel d'incident ou de blessure. 3. Information importante sur le fonctionnement ou les performances de votre produit. 4. Incompatibilité matérielle.

Traçabilité et marquage

a. Organisme contrôlant la fabrication de cet EPI - b. Organisme notifié intervenant pour l'examen CE de type - c. Traçabilité : datamatrix - d. Tour de tête - e. Numéro individuel - f. Année de fabrication - g. Mois de fabrication - h. Numéro de lot - i. Identifiant individuel - j. Normes - k. Lire attentivement la notice technique - l. Identification du modèle



1550 641 641 39 0341
 (IC) WARENZOO SITE MONTE MONE 23804
 4, 7, 7 Appl / XXX pa
 Via
KONG s.p.a.
 Tel=+39 0341 641 550

BACK - UP

UP - BACK

KONG s.p.a.

Via XXV Aprile, 4

L - 23804 MONTE WARENZO (IC)

Tel +39 0341 630506 - Fax +39 0341 641 550

www.kong.it



www.kong.it

KONG s.p.a.

Via XXV Aprile, 4

L - 23804 MONTE WARENZO (IC)

Tel=+39 0341 641 550

and does not replace the driving school.)
Warning: climbing rocks and ice, abseiling, via ferrata, speleology, alpine skiing, canyoning, exploration, rescue work, tree climbing and works at a height are all activities with a high degree of risk, possibly leading to accidents and even death. Learn how to use this product, and make sure you have thoroughly understood how it works and its limits, when in doubt, never take risks or tasks.
Read the manual.
 - this product must be used by trained skilled persons only otherwise the user must be constantly supervised by said persons, who must guarantee for their safety
 - you are personally responsible for knowing this product, learning how to use it and about the safety precautions.
 - you alone will completely undertake all risks and liabilities against any damages, injuries or death possibly incurred by you yourself or third parties from using any KONG S.p.A. products, no matter what type they may be. Avoid using this product if you are not in a position to undertake these responsibilities and assume these risks.
 2 - Carry out all the controls described in the specific product-related manual before and after use and in perfect condition and works well.
 - suited to the use you want to make of it, techniques without the cross only are allowed, any other usage is forbidden: **beware of death!**

3 - If you have any doubts about the product's safety and working conditions, replace it immediately. Do not use the product any more after a fall into space as any internal damage or deformation not visible from outside could have mechanically reduced the strength. Improper use, mechanical deformation, accidental dropping the equipment from a height, wear, chemical contamination, exposure to heat (quite out of normal conditions with peak rates of 300-550 °C) are a few examples of other causes possibly reducing limiting and even terminating the product's service life.
 4 - This product can be used combined with personal protective equipment, conforming to Directive 89/686/EEC and compatibly with the relevant Information.
 5 - Resistance of anchor's either natural or not, is not automatically guaranteed and it is essential for the user to carefully judge the situation beforehand to guarantee adequate protection.
 6 - For safety's sake it is essential:
 - to assess the risks and make sure that the whole safety system, where this device is only a component, is reliable and safe.
 - prepare a rescue plan to deal with any emergencies possibly arising when work is done in such a way to reduce potential falls and relevant heights to a minimum.
 - make sure that the fall arrest systems conform to the EN 363 standard, and especially that:
 - the anchor point conforms to the EN 795 standard.

μόνω προς μία μόνο κατεύθυνση ασφαλιζόντας στην αντίθετη κατεύθυνση όταν βρεθείται στη θέση «LOCK MODE».
Προσοχή: μην τονάζεστε με κανένα άλλο τρόπο. **Μην βάζετε στο σωματί, π.χ., όπλο, στην εικ. 11: ΚΑΘΩΣ 16,4 - Προσοχή στην ασφαλή / ασφαλιστική και ασφαλιστική χρήση του «LOCK UPS»**

Χρήση διατήρησης:	Συνολική χρήση	Ανθεκτικότητα και επιπλέον χρήση
- Ισορροπία (FHEE MODE ↑↓)	Εκ. 2 - 3 - 5 - 12 - 13	Εκ. 4 - 11
- Τονάζονται (LOCK MODE ↑↓)	Εκ. 14 - 15	Εκ. 6B - 6C - 8 - 9 - 11

17 - Βελγία την και μετά τη χρήση
 Να ελέγξετε και να βεβαιώσετε ότι:
 - είναι κατάλληλο για τη χρήση για την οποία προορίζεται,
 - α (στατικές) λωβές Static rope lanyards: δεν παραπορεύουν καταρριπτικές vec, της τάξης Ε, ΚΑΝΙΒΟΥΣ, με τορξόν, ομαλούς κομμάτι, επιφάνει Ε, ΚΑΝΙΒΟΥΣ, με τορξόν, ομαλούς κομμάτι, επιφάνει **οργανικό**
 - Τα υλικά λωβών, λωβών και λωβών, δεν έχουν υποστεί μηχανική παραμόρφωση, δεν εμφανίζουν οπτικά παγώματα ή

φθορές, ειδικότερα ελέγξετε ότι:
 - τα σημεία παρατάρας του σωματί δεν έχουν λάσπη, λάδι, αίμα, και ότι δεν υπάρχουν (XVI) ΑΠΟΡΡΙΠΤΙΚΕΣ ΟΥΣΙΕΣ,
 - οι πύλες και τα εκκρίματα λειτουργούν σωστά,
 - ο λωβός επιλωτής λειτουργεί όπως περιγράφεται στην παράγραφο 5.2,
 - το κομμάτι των λειτουργιών σωστά, ειδικότερα ελέγξετε ότι:
 - η λωβή, όταν ενεργοποιείται, σπύσει εντελώς και ο λωβός, όταν ενεργοποιείται, και σπύσει εντελώς, ο λωβός λειτουργεί όπως περιγράφεται στην εικ. 15.
 Ολοκληρώστε τους ελέγχους κίνησης, σε μια (των) οπτικών απόψεων, για όλοκληρη λειτουργία.

Κίλινο αναφοράς: ITANKO

EN

GENERAL INFORMATION
 1 - Users must read and perfectly understand the information provided by the manufacturer (hereinafter "information") before using the product. **Warning:** this information relates to the characteristics, services, assembly, disassembly, maintenance, conservation, disinfection, etc of the product, even though it does include some suggestions on how to use the products. It does not take the user's responsibility as a user. Use additional instructions and manuals as they are provided in the handbook for a car that does not teach how to drive it.

guarantees minimum strength of 10 kN and is placed preferably above the user,
 - that the parts being used are suitable (e.g. harness conforming to the EN 361 standard, connectors conforming to the EN 362 standard, etc.),
 7 - The anchor position is essential for a safety fall arrest: carefully assess the free height under the user (clearance), height of a potential fall, rope paid out and the pendulum effect in order to avoid all possible obstacles (e.g. ground, material rubbing against the rock face, etc.).

8 - The user depends on the constant efficiency of your equipment (we would earnestly recommend your equipment for personal use only) and its history (use, storage, controls, etc.). We would also strongly advise having pre and post-use controls carried out by qualified persons. We would recommend calling an authorized expert from the manufacturers at least once a year for inspections who will record the results on the product control card.

9 - The user is responsible for using this product correctly and keeping the relevant card control with records of the controls completed.
 10 - KONG S.p.A. shall not be held liable for any damages, injuries or death caused by: improper use, product modifications, repairs by unauthorized persons or use of non-original spare parts.
 11 - No special precautions are required for transport or storage. The user must read and understand perfectly the manual and the instructions and technical specifications any pointed or sharp parts. **Warning:** never leave your

equipment in the car in the sun.
 12 - **Warning:** the products must be sold to the public complete, in their original packaging and with the relevant information. It is compulsory for dealers selling products in countries other than the original destination to check or even supply the translation of this information.
 13 - Product maintenance is limited to cleaning and lubricating, as explained further on.
 13.1 - Cleaning: frequently wash the product with lukewarm (max. 40 °C) drinking water where necessary, you can also use some gentle detergent (neutral soap). Rinse and leave to dry naturally (away from direct sources of heat).
 13.2 - Disinfection: soak the product for an hour in lukewarm water adding disinfectant containing quaternary ammonium salts, then rinse again with drinking-water, dry and lubricate.
 13.3 - Lubrication (for metallic products only): frequently lubricate the mobile parts with silicone based oil. Avoid contact between oil and textile parts. This job must be done after cleaning and completely drying.
 13.4 - Storage: after cleaning, drying and lubrication place the loose equipment in a dry (40-90% relative humidity), fresh (temperature 5-40°C) and safe (avoid U.V., radiation) place, chemically neutral (absolutely avoid salty environments), away from sharp edges, sources of heat, dampness, corrosive substances or other possible causes of damage.
 14 - The product is certified by TÜV Product Service nr. 0123 - TÜV Product Service GMBH, Rüdolfsstraße

and does not replace the driving school.)
Warning: climbing rocks and ice, abseiling, via ferrata, speleology, alpine skiing, canyoning, exploration, rescue work, tree climbing and works at a height are all activities with a high degree of risk, possibly leading to accidents and even death. Learn how to use this product, and make sure you have thoroughly understood how it works and its limits, when in doubt, never take risks or tasks.
Read the manual.
 - this product must be used by trained skilled persons only otherwise the user must be constantly supervised by said persons, who must guarantee for their safety
 - you are personally responsible for knowing this product, learning how to use it and about the safety precautions.
 - you alone will completely undertake all risks and liabilities against any damages, injuries or death possibly incurred by you yourself or third parties from using any KONG S.p.A. products, no matter what type they may be. Avoid using this product if you are not in a position to undertake these responsibilities and assume these risks.
 2 - Carry out all the controls described in the specific product-related manual before and after use and in perfect condition and works well.
 - suited to the use you want to make of it, techniques without the cross only are allowed, any other usage is forbidden: **beware of death!**

65, 80/339 Munich, Germany in conformity to the standards given on the product.

All KONG products are tested and inspected piece by piece in conformity with the Quality System certified to the UNI EN ISO 9001 international standard. Pursuant to article 11B in Directive 89/686/EEC the production of class II personal protective equipment is supervised by the national organization nr. 0426 - ITALCERT / V.le Marconi, 20 - 20124 Milano - Italy.

Warning: Labor inspectors, supervisors, information and norms do not always manage to reproduce what actually happens in practice so that the results achieved under real conditions when using the product in a natural environment can often differ considerably. The best information can be gained by continual practice under the supervision of skilled and qualified instructors.

15 - Lifetime: Warning: carefully read point 3. Lifetime of metallic devices is theoretically unlimited while lifetime of textile or plastic devices is of 10 years from the production date under the following conditions: stocking is made as described at point 13.4, pre use, after use and periodic controls do not show any malfunction, deformation, wear, etc.; maintenance has been made as described at point 13 and that the device has been correctly used not exceeding 2/3 of the working load. No periodic controls must be carried out during the life of periodic controls, pieces with undated registration, not conforming to updated norms, not suitable or compatible to the present techniques, etc.). Select devices which are obsolete, deformed, wear off, not properly

working, etc., destroying them in order to avoid any future utilisation.

16 - SPECIFIC INFORMATION

The BACK-UP is:

- a fall-arrester device;
- a guided self-locking type, accompanying the user and locking on the anchor line should you fall, certified to the EN 353-2 norm;
- to be fitted on the anchor point, and which allows the user when the rope under static or dynamic load, certified to EN 12841 type A norm,
- a positioning device;
- to regulate the distance between operator (with safety belt) and the fixed anchor point or structure, certified to the EN 358 norm;
- manual, to be inserted on the WORKING ROPE, locking under load in one direction (downwards) and sliding freely in the opposite direction (upwards), certified to EN 12841 type B, EN 567 and UIAA 104 standard;
- Important: BACK-UP has been tested and certified with the lanyard, produced by KONG S.p.A. (conforming to the EN 354 norm), with the exiles Static rope lanyard ø 10, 11 and 12 mm, and also with the 16mm No-cut lanyard when used in conformity to EN 567 and UIAA 104 norms. The use of other Static rope lanyard or BACK-UP may also be used with Lanex static ropes ø 10, 11 and 12 mm conforming to the EN 1881 norm. In this case the user shall make a well tight hook-up eyelet and a stop knot on the rope.

Warning:

- when working at a height, suspended to an adjuster device inserted on the WORKING ROPE, always use at least a second SAFETY ROPE with inserted a fall-arrester device conforming to EN 12841 type A or EN 353 norms;
- when positioning the device, make sure that: anchor points of working and safety ropes are placed above the user and conforming to EN 795 norm, connectors have a gate locking systems and conform to EN 362 norm;
- the rope between anchor point and user is not loose;
- remaining in a safe position, check that the device is correctly fitted and that the rope is correctly locked; the device performance may differ from the performances specified in the norms if used with different ropes;
- humidity, snow, ice, mud, dirt, etc., greatly reduce (up to nullifying) the performances of the devices;

16.1 - "BACK-UP" components

Fig. 1 - A: Lock device - B: "Free mode" ↑↓ / "Lock MODE" ↑& selection lever (see point 5.2) - C: "Oval Ki" (screw/wrist lock) connector - D: Static rope lanyard / No-cut lanyard - D1: Sewn eyelet (hook-up point) - D2: Sewn stop knot.

16.2 - Function modes

Select the function mode before inserting the "BACK UP" on the rope, according to the intended purpose: - FREE MODE: ↑↓ (fall-arrester), the "BACK UP" is free to move in both directions. In this case the

working, etc., destroying them in order to avoid any future utilisation.

16 - SPECIFIC INFORMATION

The BACK-UP is:

- a fall-arrester device;
- a guided self-locking type, accompanying the user and locking on the anchor line should you fall, certified to the EN 353-2 norm;
- to be fitted on the anchor point, and which allows the user when the rope under static or dynamic load, certified to EN 12841 type A norm,
- a positioning device;
- to regulate the distance between operator (with safety belt) and the fixed anchor point or structure, certified to the EN 358 norm;
- manual, to be inserted on the WORKING ROPE, locking under load in one direction (downwards) and sliding freely in the opposite direction (upwards), certified to EN 12841 type B, EN 567 and UIAA 104 standard;
- Important: BACK-UP has been tested and certified with the lanyard, produced by KONG S.p.A. (conforming to the EN 354 norm), with the exiles Static rope lanyard ø 10, 11 and 12 mm, and also with the 16mm No-cut lanyard when used in conformity to EN 567 and UIAA 104 norms. The use of other Static rope lanyard or BACK-UP may also be used with Lanex static ropes ø 10, 11 and 12 mm conforming to the EN 1881 norm. In this case the user shall make a well tight hook-up eyelet and a stop knot on the rope.

"BACK-UP" shall be connected directly to harness via the supplied connector (fig. 2). It may be necessary to insert a second connector for a 90° rotation of "BACK-UP" (fig. 3). **Warning: In this mode do not place a simple longe between device and harness, risk of death!** (fig. 4): if the distance between safety rope and working rope implies the use of a longe, **only a longe fitted with a shock absorber conform to EN 355 norm shall be used** (fig. 5).

"LOCK MODE" ↑& (positioning): the "BACK UP" slides in one direction only (upwards). **Warning:** the devices not a fall-arrester in "LOCK MODE" therefore you shall not depress the "BACK-UP" and you shall not depress the "LOCK MODE" lever. **Be careful of cut or loose threads!** that the length of the selected fall will be less than 0.5 m. (fig. 6). The selection between "FREE MODE" ↑ and "LOCK MODE" ↑& is made by moving the lever: the lever is fitted with a locking button; to unlock, push down the button

- move the lever to backward position - check that the button returns in back-up position and locks the lever movement (fig. 7).

Warning: like other systems and self locking knots e.g. "Prussik" the "BACK-UP" blocks only if the load is applied to the connector, **locks only if the pie in figures 8 and 9: "BACK-UP" WILL SLIDE ALONG THE ROPE: DANGER OF DEATH!**

Recapitulation table

Use	Mode	Lanyard/rope type and ø	(symbol) Beware of death
Fall-arrester EN 353-2 EN 12841/A	FREE MODE ↑↓	"Static rope lanyard" ø 10-11-12 mm	DO NOT USE SIMPLE LONGES (fig. 4)
Positioning EN 358 EN 12841/B EN 567 UIAA 104	LOCK MODE ↑&	"Static rope lanyard" ø 10-11-12 mm "Static rope lanyard" ø 10-11-12 mm "No cut lanyard" ø 12 mm	DO NOT OVERPASS THE "BACK UP" (fig. 6B - 6C) AND MAKE SURE THAT HEIGHT OF A POTENTIAL FALL IS LESS THAN 0.5 m (fig. 6A) LOAD BACK-UP ON CONNECTOR ONLY (fig. 8-9)

16.3 - Positioning

"BACK-UP" in front of you, in the same position as figure 10.

Choose function mode ("FREE MODE": o "LOCK MODE") operating the lever (see point 5.2).

- insert the device by rotating anti-clockwise the revolving face

- insert the device on the "Static rope lanyard" or on the "No-cut lanyard"

- close the device by rotating clockwise the revolving face.

- insert the "Oval Ki" (screw/wrist lock) connector into the eyelet of the "BACK-UP" hook it up to the harness (as depicted in point 5.2) and sew up firmly it's safety sleeve.

- check that in "FREE MODE" the device slides freely and locks downwards. **Warning:** do not insert the device on the rope in any other way, for example as in fig. 11: risk of death!

16.4 - Examples of correct/incorrect and dangerous ways of using "BACK UP"

Used as a device:	Correct way of use	Incorrect and dangerous ways of use
fall-arrester ("FREE MODE" ↑↓)	Figs. 2 - 3 - 5 - 12 - 13	Figs. 4 - 11
for positioning ("LOCK MODE" ↑&)	Figs. 14 - 15	Figs. 6B - 6C - 8 - 9 - 11

17 - PRE AND POST USE CONTROLS

Control and make sure that the intended purpose of the device is not compromised by:

- the ropes (Static rope lanyard) do not show any signs of damaged threads, stiffening, variations of diameter, cuts, wear or seams coming apart.
- Be careful of cut or loose threads!
- metal parts: have not suffered from mechanical deformations, do not show signs of cracks or wear. In particular check that:
- the points where the rope passes through are free from mud, sand, etc. and that there are no lubricant substances;
- the inner levers and springs work freely;
- the selection lever is working as described in point 5.2;
- the connector is working correctly, in particular check that:
- the gate opens completely when pushed and closes

automatically and completely when released.

- the gate locking device works as described in figure 14. In a safe position, check the device is correctly working.

ES

Master test: ITALIAN

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

1 - La información facilitada por el fabricante (a continuación, información) debe ser leída y bien entendida por el utilizador antes de usar el producto. **Atención:** la información se refiere a la descripción de las características, de las prestaciones, del montaje, del desmontaje, del mantenimiento, de la preservación, de la desinfección, etc. del producto; aun incluyendo algunas sugerencias de empleo no debe considerarse un manual de uso en las situaciones reales (de la misma manera en que un manual de uso y mantenimiento de un automóvil no enseña a conducir, y no puede sustituir una autocorrutela).

Atención: la escalada, sobre roca y hielo, la bajada con doble cuerda, la vía ferrata, la espeleología, el esquí alpino, el descenso de torres, la exploración, el esqui de fondo, el salvamento, el senderismo, el alpinismo, etc. no son actividades que conlleven riesgos mortales. Enténderse con el uso de este producto y comprenderlo, habiendo entendido perfectamente su funcionamiento, en caso de duda, no corra ningún riesgo, sino que presquente.

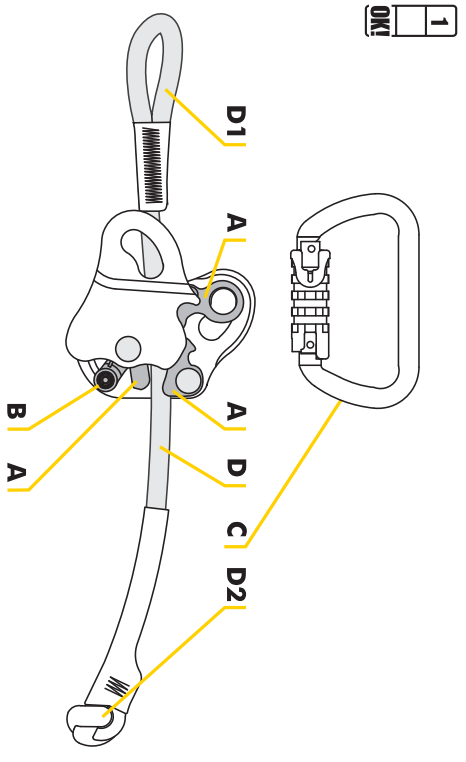
Recuerde que:

- Introduzcan el dispositivo en la "Static rope lanyard" o en la "No-cut lanyard".
 - Cierren el dispositivo girando la cachita rotatoria en sentido horario.
 - Introduzcan el conector en dotación "Oval Kit" (screw/wrist lock) en el ojal del "BACK-UP" enganchemiento en el arnés como está descrito bajo el punto 5.2 y controlen que la palanca no pueda atrás.
 - La etiqueta que el dispositivo deslice libremente en ambas direcciones y asegure el dispositivo en el sentido opuesto, si está en modo "LOCK MODE".
Cuidado! No introduzcan el dispositivo en la cuerda de otra forma, como por ejemplo se indica en la figura 11: para ligar de manera.
16.4 – Ejemplo de empleo correcto/incorrecto y peligroso del "BACK UP"

Empleo como dispositivo	Empleo correcto	Empleo incorrecto y peligroso
- etiquetado (FREE MODE ↑↓)	Fig. 2 - 3 - 5 - 12 - 13	Fig. 4 - 11
- de posicionamiento (LOCK MODE ↑↓)	Fig. 14 - 15	Fig. 6B - 6C - 8 - 9 - 11

- Sea idóneo para el uso para que Ud.s lo quisieran destinar.
 - Las cuerdas (Static rope lanyard) no tengan los hilos de la vaina dañados y tampoco endurecimientos, variaciones de diámetro, cortes, desgastes o costuras rotas. ¡**Cuidado con los hilos cortados o atollados!**
 - Las piezas metálicas, no hayan sufrido deformaciones mecánicas; no presenten indicios de rajás o desgastes en particular conmutador que:
 - En los puntos de pasaje de la cuerda no haya barro, tierra etc. y que no haya indicio de sustancias lubricantes.
 - Las palancas y los muelles funcionan de forma correcta.
 - La palanca de selección funciona como se describe bajo el punto 5.2.
 - el conector funcione de forma correcta, en particular con: la palanca, cuando accionada se abre por completo y que, cuando soltada, se cierre de forma automática y completamente,
 - el dispositivo de bloqueo de la palanca funciona según se describe en la figura 16.
 - Finalicen los controles efectuando una prueba de funcionamiento en posición de máxima seguridad.
 Texto de referencia: ITALIANO

FI YLEISET TIEDOT
 1 – Käytätään tulle lukea ja ymmärtää hyvin valmisajan

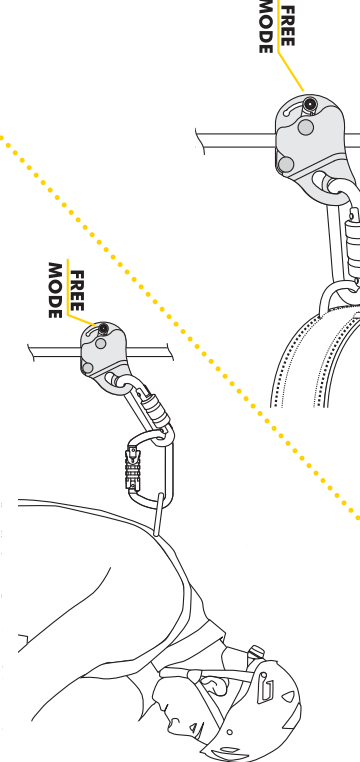


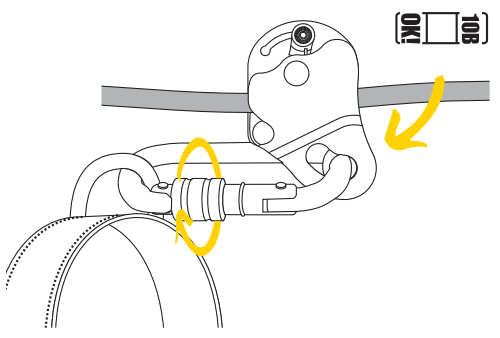
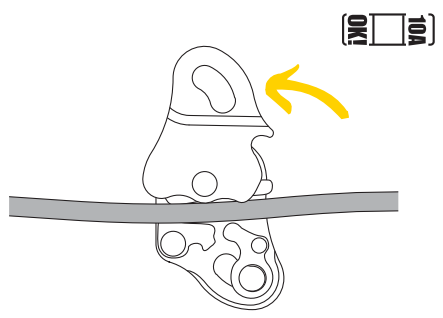
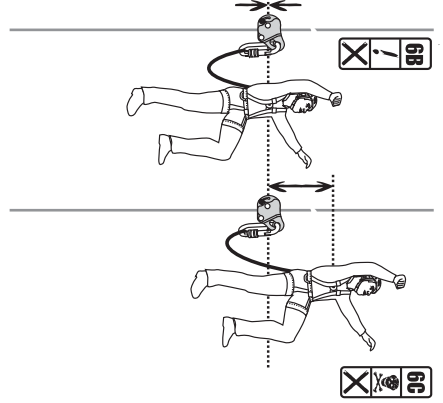
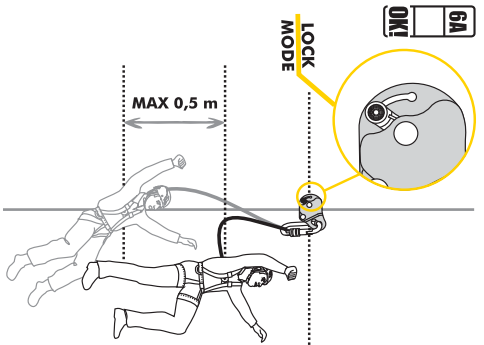
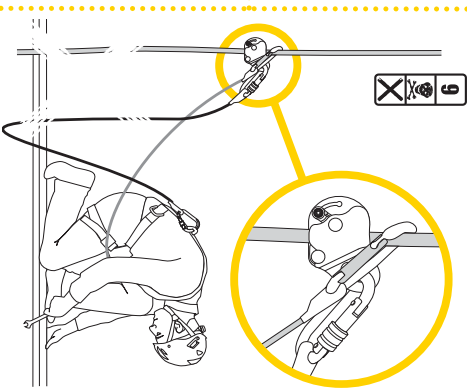
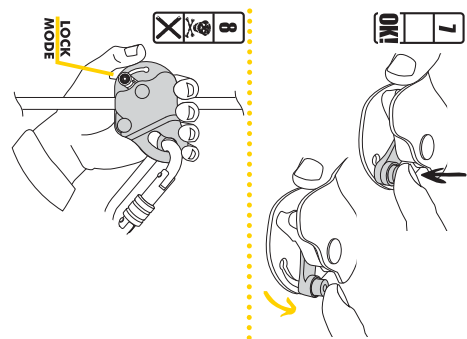
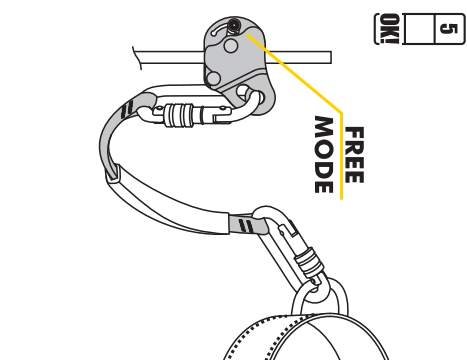
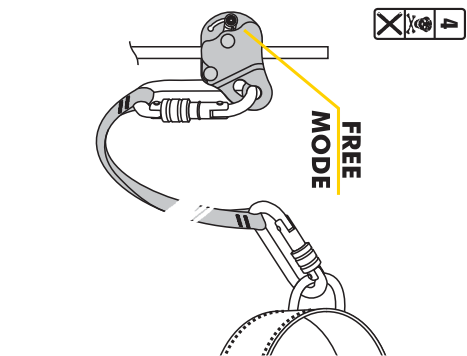
VYSVĚTLIVKY K PÍKTOGRAMŮM - PÍKTOGRAMFÖRKLARING - LEGENDE DER PÍKTOGRAMME EIESEHFTIHH EIKONOSTYMOBOKAN - PÍKTOGRAMMI LEGEND - LEYENDA DE LOS PÍKTOGRAMAS - PÍKTOGRAMMIEN SELITYS - LÉGENDE DES PÍKTOGRAMMES - LEGENDA DEI PÍTTOGRAMAS - LEGENDA VAN DE PÍKTOGRAMMEN - LEGENDA DOS PÍKTOGRAMAS - SYMBOLFÖRTECKNING

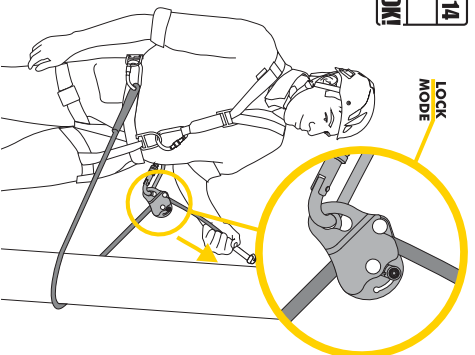
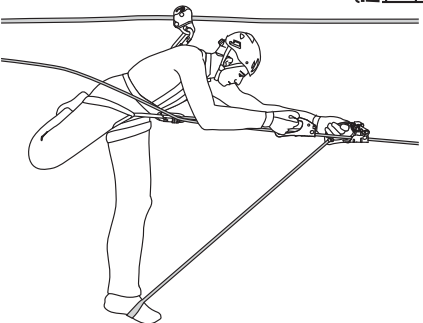
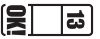
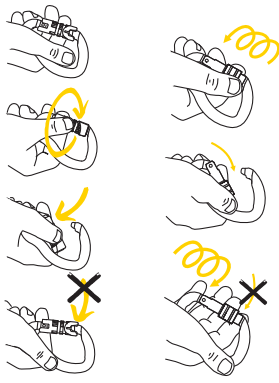
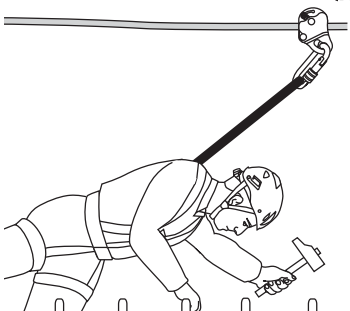
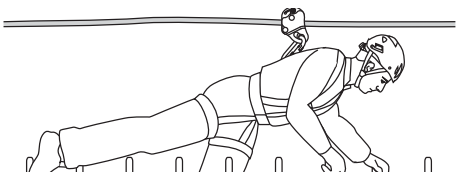
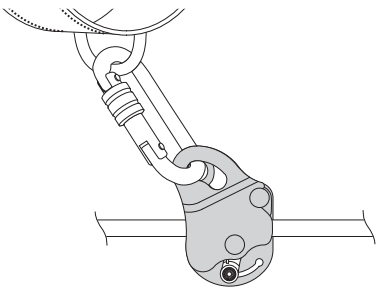
n
 Číslo obrázku - Tegningens nummer - Bild Zahl - Αριθμός εικόνος - Figures number - Número figura - Kuvan numero - Numero d'illustration - Numero figura - Аббрецируномер - Nummer rysunku - Número da figura - Nummernfigur

!
 Nepravé použitie: môže byť veľmi nebezpečné - Ikke korrekt bruk: kan være meget farlig - Ein falscher Gebrauch kann sehr gefährlich sein - Avvändningen x-påron: jättopel va etvot tvölvi errikkvöðun - Improper use may be very dangerous - Uso incorrecto: puede ser muy peligroso - Väärä käyttö: voi olla erittäin vaarallista - Un mauvais emploi peut être très dangereux - Uso scorretto può essere molto pericoloso - Niet correct gebruik: kan erg gevaarlijk zijn - Niewłaściwe użycie: może być bardzo niebezpieczne - Uso incorrecto: pode ser muito perigoso - Felaktig användning: kan vara mycket farligt
 Nepravizlavni nikky timo zpusobem: hrozí smrtelné nebezpečí - Má aldigy udafares: lvsáferei - Niemals und in keinem Fall tun: Lebensgefahr! - Na jnyv viyvetai toret: kivövucos óavotoci - Never do it: risks fatal accident! - No lo haga nunca! Peligro de muerte! - Kieletty töimennepide: kuoleman vaarat! - A ne jamaais faire, en aucun cas: Danger de mort! - Da non fare mai: pericolo di morte! - Nooit doen: levensgevaar! - Nunca fazer: perigo de morte! - Nigdy nie używać: w ten sposób: zagrożenia śmiertelne niebezpieczeństwo - God aldrig så här - risk för dödsolycka!

OK
 Správna použitie: - Korrekt brug - Richtige Benutzung - Täortä x-påron - Correct use - Uso correcto - Oikea käyttö - Emploi correct - Uso corretto - Correct gebruik - Właściwe użycie - Uso correcto - Korrekt användning
X
 Nesprávne použitie - Ikke korrekt bruk - Ganz unrichtige Benutzung - Min suoriti x-påron - Absoluely no correct use - Uso no correcto - Virheellinen käyttö - Empleo absolutamente mauvais - Uso assolutamente scorretto - Niet correct gebruik - Niewłaściwe użycie - Uso não correcto - Felaktig användning







OZNAČENÍ - MERKNING - MARKIERUNG - ШИМАНДЖ - MARKING - MARCA - MERKINNÄT
MARQUE - MARCHATURA - MARKERING - MARCAÇÕES - MÄRKNING

CE	Vyhovuje – Overholder betingelserne – Kontrolleregebnis Zulassungsergebnis – Conform – Conforme – Yhtenäkkäinen Conforme – Conforme – Conform – Conforme – Lamplig	89/686/EEC
0426	Instituto acreditovana pro dohled nad výrobou - Underrettet organ med henblik på produktionsinspektion – Benannte Stelle für die Überwachung der Herstellung – Πιστοποιητικό φορέας για την επιτήρηση της παραγωγής - Notified body for production inspection - Organismo acreditado para la supervisión de la producción - Tuotantarkvontaan osoitettu laitos - Organismo accreditato alla sorveglianza di produzione - Aangemelde instantie voor fabricagecontrole - Organismo certificado para control da produção Kontrollorgan för tillverkningskontroll	ITALCERT V.le Sarca, 336 20126 Milano Italia
EN 567:1997		EN 567:1997
UAA		UAA 126
EN 353-2: 02		EN 353-2: 2002
EN 358:99		EN 358: 1999
EN 12841/A/B: 06		EN 12841/A: 2006 EN 12841/B: 2006

VYŠVĚTLIVKY - FORKLARING - LEGENDE - ΕΠΕΞΗΓΗΣΗ ΕΙΚΟΝΩΝ - LEGEND - LEYENDA
 SELITYS - LEGENDE - LEGENDA - LEGENDA - TECKENFORKLARING

1	Πολιοζα - Artikel - Αρθρο - Item - Artículo - Trade - Produit - Artículo - Artikel - Artigo - Pozycja - Artikel - Artikel
2	Σειριové číslo výrobku - Batch N° - Αριθμός παρτίδας - Batch N° - Batch N° - Etánumero - Batch N° - Batch N° - Batchnummer - Numéro de lot - Rök produkti - Batch-nummer - Batch number
3	Rok výroby - Herstellunjgsjahr - Έτος κατασκευής - Year of production - Año de fabricación - Valmistusvosi - An de production - Anno di fabbricazione - Bouwjaar - Nummer serijny wyrobu - Año de construcción - Tillverkningsår - Fabrikationsår
4	Miesto nákupu - Verkauftsstelle - Τόπος αγοράς - Place of purchase - Lugar de compra - Ostpoiikka - Lieu d'achat - Luogo di acquisto - Plaats van aanschaf - Local da aquisição - Data zakupu - Inkopsplats - Købssted
5	Datum nákupu - Kaufdatum - Ημερομηνία αγοράς - Date of purchase - Fecha de compra - Osttopäivämäärä - Date d'achat - Data di acquisto - Datum van aanschaf - Data de aquisição - Mējsce zakupu - Inkopsdatum - Købsdato
6	Jmeino uživatele - Name des Anwenders - Ονομα χρήστη - Name of the user - Nombre del usuario - Käyttäjän nimi - Nom de l'utilisateur - Nome utilizzatore - Naam gebruiker - Nome do utilizador - Miejsca pienszego użycia - Användarens namn - Brugernes navn

7	Datum prvniho pouziti - Erstgebraucht - Ημερομηνία πρώτης χρήσης - Date of first use - Fecha de la prima utilización - Ensimmäinen käyttöpäivä - Date de le premier usage - Data di primo utilizzo - Datum van eerste gebruik - Data da primeira utilização - Nazwisko użytkownika - Datum för första användning - Dato for første brug
8	Datum kontroly - Kontrolldatum - Ημερομηνία εξέυου - Date inspection - Fecha del control - Tarkistuspäivämäärä - Date de control - Data di controllo - Controlødatum - Data de control - Data kontroli - Kontrollidatum - Kontrol dato
9	Výsledek kontroli - Kontrolresultat - Kontrollergebnis - Αποτελέσματα εξέυου - Result of the checks - Resultado de los controles - Tarkastusten tulokset - Résultats des contrôles - Risultato dei controlli - Resultaat van de controles - Uwagi - Resultado das verificações - Result från besiktning
10	Yhtövuje - Overholder betingelserne - Kontrollihergheis - Συμμορφώυντα - Conform - Conforme - Yhtedennukainen - Conforme - Conforme - Conform - Conform - Lämplig
11	Neyhovuje - Overholder ikke betingelserne - Nicht conform - Δεν συμμορφώυντα - Not conform - No conforme - Ei yhtedennukainen - Non-conforme - Non conform - Niet conform - Não conforme - Olámplyg
10	Kommentarier - Anmerkungen - Σχόλια - Comments - Observaciones - Huomautuksia - Comments - Comment - Opmerkingen - Comentarios - Podpis - Kommentarer - poznámky
11	Podpis - Unterschrift - Υπογραφή - Signature - Firma - Allekirjoitus - Signature - Firma - Handtekening - Assinatura - Namteckning - Underskrift

KONG spa

via XXV Aprile, 4 (zona industriale)
I - 23804 MONTE MARENZO (LC) - ITALY
tel +39 0341.630506 - fax +39 0341 641550

www.kong.it



certified UNI EN ISO 9001

Monte Marengo, 09/16/2014

SUBJECT : DECLARATION

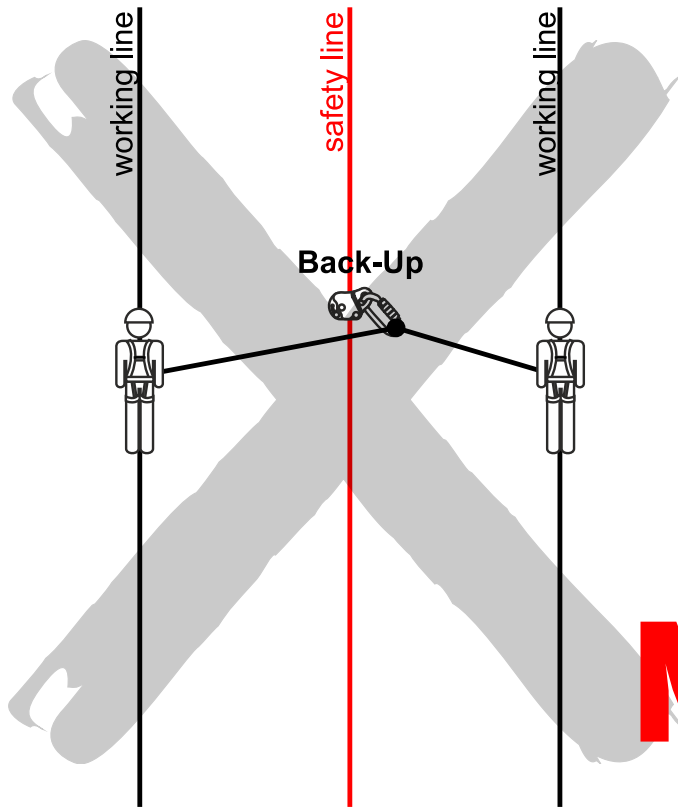
TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

We (KONG spa, via XXV Aprile, 4, 23804 Monte Marengo (LC), ITALY) originally marked the BACK-UP with the "no-2-person" pictogram (image of an "X" over two people) to indicate (in accordance with EN353-2:2002) that the BACK-UP was not to be used to protect two workers at one time while performing normal work operations (see annex 1). We have since been asked by our customers if the BACK-UP can be used with a load of 200Kg (2 people) in rescue situations (i.e. a rescuer and a rescued person suspended from the rescuer protected by a single BACK-UP).

We have performed several drop-tests (not requested by the CE regulation) on 10 and 11mm semi-static rope with BACK-UP + carabiner and BACK-UP + 40cm lanyard + carabiner. The tests performed follow the dynamic test explained in EN 12841 but with a mass of 200Kg. All the tests gave positive results. In accordance with EN353-2:2002, the BACK-UP is still not approved to protect two workers at one time while performing normal work operations (see annex 1). However, in the event of an EMERGENCY/RESCUE situation, we declare the BACK-UP CAN be used to protect two workers (one, trained in rescue techniques, performing a "rescue" maneuver of the other) while initially moving to a safe location. The BACK-UP shall only be used in this manner when the rescue operation is performed by a person trained in rope rescue techniques.

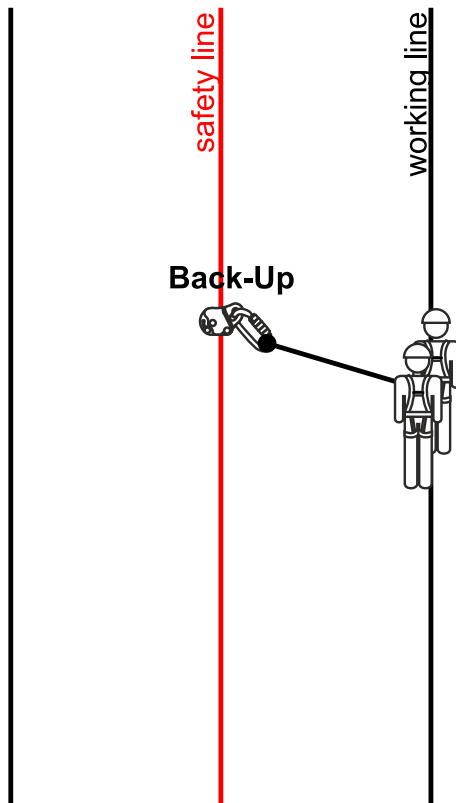
Starting from January, 2014 also this indication will appear on the device.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'St. Orsini'.



PICTURE 1
working usage

NO!



PICTURE 2
rescue usage

OK!



The included documents are the property of the respective organizations and retain the copyright ownership of each of those organizations.